

A meeting of the
**West of England Combined Authority
Overview and Scrutiny Committee**

will be held on

Date: 22 September 2017

Time: 10am

Place: The Board Room, Engine Shed, Temple Way, Bristol, BS1 6QH

Notice of this meeting is given to members of the West of England Combined Authority Overview and Scrutiny Committee as follows:

Cllr Tim Ball, Bath & North East Somerset Council
Cllr Liz Richardson, Bath & North East Somerset Council
Cllr Kye Dudd, Bristol City Council
Cllr Margaret Hickman, Bristol City Council
Cllr Steve Pearce, Bristol City Council
Cllr Mark Weston, Bristol City Council
Cllr Geoff Gollop, Bristol City Council
Cllr Stephen Clarke, Bristol City Council
Cllr Paul Hughes, South Gloucestershire Council
Cllr Katherine Morris, South Gloucestershire Council
Cllr Pat Hockey, South Gloucestershire Council

Copies to:

Enquiries to:

Joanna Greenwood
West of England Combined Authority Office
3 Rivergate, Temple Quay, Bristol, BS1 6GD
Email: info@westofengland-ca.gov.uk

West of England Combined Authority Overview and Scrutiny Committee Agenda

YOU HAVE THE RIGHT TO:-

- Attend all WECA Overview AND Scrutiny, Committee and Sub-Committee meetings unless the business to be dealt with would disclose 'confidential' or 'exempt' information.
- Inspect agendas and public reports five days before the date of the meeting
- Inspect agendas, reports and minutes of the WECA Overview and Scrutiny and all WECA Overview and Scrutiny Committees and Sub-Committees for up to six years following a meeting.
- Inspect background papers used to prepare public reports for a period public reports for a period of up to four years from the date of the meeting. (A list of background papers to a report is given at the end of each report.) A background paper is a document on which the officer has relied in writing the report.
- Have access to the public register of names, addresses and wards of all Councillors sitting on WECA Overview and Scrutiny Committees and Sub-Committees with details of the membership of all Committees and Sub-Committees.
- Have a reasonable number of copies of agendas and reports (relating to items to be considered in public) made available to the public attending meetings of WECA Overview and Scrutiny Committees and Sub-Committees.
- Copy any of the documents mentioned above to which you have a right of access. There is a charge of 15p for each side of A4, subject to a minimum charge of £4.
- For further information about this agenda or how the Council works please contact Joanna Greenwood, telephone 0117 428 6210 or e-mail: info@westofengland-ca.gov.uk

OTHER LANGUAGES AND FORMATS

**This information can be made available in other languages, in large print, braille or on audio tape.
Please phone 0117 428 6210**

Guidance for press and public attending this meeting

The Openness of Local Government Bodies Regulations 2014 mean that any member of the public or press attending this meeting may take photographs, film or audio record proceedings and may report on the meeting including by use of social media (oral commentary is not permitted during the meeting as it would be disruptive). This will apply to the whole of the meeting except where there are confidential or exempt items, which may need to be considered in the absence of the press or public.

If you intend to film or audio record this meeting please contact the Officer named on the front of the agenda papers beforehand, so that all necessary arrangements can be made.

Some of our meetings are webcast. By entering the meeting room and using the public seating areas you are consenting to being filmed, photographed or recorded. At the start of the meeting, the Chair will confirm if all or part of the meeting is to be filmed. If you would prefer not to be filmed for the webcast, please make yourself known to the camera operators.

An archived recording of the proceedings will also be available for viewing after the meeting. The Combined Authority may also use the images/sound recordings on its social media site or share with other organisations, such as broadcasters.

To comply with the Data Protection Act 1998, we require the consent of parents or guardians before filming children or young people. For more information, please speak to the camera operator.

EVACUATION PROCEDURE

In the event of a fire, please await direction from the West of England Combined Authority staff who will help assist with the evacuation. Please do not return to the building until instructed to do so by the fire warden(s)

1. ANNUAL BUSINESS

- I. Election of Chair
- II. Election of Vice Chair

2. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE

To receive apologies for absence from Members.

3. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST UNDER THE LOCALISM ACT 2011

Members who consider that they have an interest to declare are asked to: a) State the item number in which they have an interest, b) The nature of the interest, c) Whether the interest is a disclosable pecuniary interest, non-disclosable pecuniary interest or non-pecuniary interest. Any Member who is unsure about the above should seek advice from the Monitoring Officer prior to the meeting in order to expedite matters at the meeting itself.

4. MINUTES

As this is the first meeting of the West of England Combined Authority Overview and Scrutiny Committee, there are no previous minutes to consider or approve.

5. ITEMS FROM THE PUBLIC

Members of the public can speak for up to 3 minutes each. The total time for this session is 30 minutes so speaking time will be reduced if more than 10 people wish to speak.

If you wish to present a petition or make a statement and speak at the meeting, you are required to give notice of your intention by noon on the working day before the meeting by e-mail to info@westofengland-ca.gov.uk. For this meeting, this means that your submission must be received in this office by **12noon on Thursday, 21 September 2017**.

If you wish to ask a question at the meeting, you are required to submit the question in writing to info@westofengland-ca.gov.uk no later than 3 working days before the meeting. For this meeting, this means that your question(s) must be received in this office by **5pm on Monday, 18 September 2017**.

6. PETITIONS

Any member of the public in the West of England Combined Authority may present a petition at a West of England Combined Authority Overview and Scrutiny Committee Meeting.

7. WORK PROGRAMME

To consider and agree the annual work programme

8. UPDATE ON INVESTMENT PROGRAMME

To receive a report on the Combined Authority's Investment Programme from Chris Jennings Interim Head of Business and Skills

9. SKILLS

Committee to consider its approach to Skills

10. 2017/18 BUDGET

To receive and discuss in detail the WECA Budget for 2017/18 with Tim Richens, Director of Corporate Services, WECA.

West of England Joint Committee items:

11. WEST OF ENGLAND COMBINED AUTHORITY REGIONAL STRATEGY

To consider Overview and Scrutiny position and view of the Regional Strategy discussion document

12. KEY ISSUES REPORT FOR JOINT SPATIAL PLAN (JSP)

To receive a report from Laura Ambler Interim Head of Housing and Planning

13. JOINT TRANSPORT STUDY

To receive a report from Bill Davis Transport Officer

14. LAST ITEM: ANY OTHER ITEM THE CHAIR DECIDES IS URGENT

Next meeting: 10 November 2017

ITEM: 7

**REPORT TO: WEST OF ENGLAND COMBINED AUTHORITY OVERVIEW
AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEE**

DATE: 22 SEPTEMBER 2017

REPORT TITLE: SCRUTINY WORK PROGRAMME

AUTHOR: HELEN EDELSTYN

Purpose of Report

1. To feedback following the Centre for Public Scrutiny session on the 17th July.
2. To facilitate a discussion on the West of England Combined Authority (WECA) Overview and Scrutiny Committee work programme.

Issues for Consideration

3. The West of England Combined Authority Overview and Scrutiny Committee held a facilitated session with the Centre for Public Scrutiny on the 17th July. At the session members considered the legal powers of overview and scrutiny at combined authority level, reflections on others' experiences, features of successful scrutiny and potential areas for scrutiny focus. The note from this session is set out in appendix a.
4. During the session on the 17th July the Overview and Scrutiny Committee agreed a long list of potential areas for scrutiny to investigate. These areas are listed below for reference

Long list of potential areas for scrutiny

Members decided on the below as a longlist of potential areas for scrutiny to investigate.

- **Regional strategy.** The regional strategy is the foundation on which other plans for the area are built – it is the document that flesh out the Mayor and CA's vision for the area, as filtered through the investment and funding opportunities of the devolution deal. The Regional strategy will have a clear and realistic plan for growth and investment, and ensure that this growth works for local people;
- **Transport and housing challenges** – in particular, congestion, housing affordability. This was seen as particularly important – a high profile issues affecting all three authorities' areas, which acted as a barrier to growth and a key priority for the CA to resolve;
- **Future devolution.** Some areas – Greater Manchester in particular – have had success securing further deals, on top of their original agreement with central Government. The recent success of the West Midlands in doing so makes it clear that the opportunity still exists for these future agreements. Although some members were sceptical of the value of such scrutiny, it could help non-executive members to “horizon scan” – to look at the

longer-term future of the area and to understand how the Mayor and combined authority are planning to take advantage of the associated opportunities;

- **Finance and investment.** Members felt that looking at this aspect of growth – private sector decisions and where they might align or diverge with the Mayor and CA's plans – would be useful in being able to understand the medium-term;
- **Skills.** The development of a more consistent and high quality offer – to young people and those of working age – is a pressing challenge for all Mayors and combined authorities.

It was agreed that the framing of these issues would be around:

- How their impacts were experienced by local people;
 - The need for value for money and productivity arising from public investment;
 - The overall sustainability of the Mayor and CA's plans in a given area.
5. Moving forward the Committee will need to agree it's annual work programme. A blank template is attached at appendix b for reference. As agreed by the Committee the work programme should be sufficiently prioritised to ensure Scrutiny adds value to the items that matter most, but flexible enough to allow members to deal with shifting priorities.

Consultation:

6. This paper builds on the Overview and Scrutiny development session held on the 17th July 2017

Other Options Considered:

7. Not applicable

Public Sector Equality Duties:

8. Equality Impacts will be considered as part of items presented to Committee

Economic Impact Assessment:

9. The vision set out in the Regional Strategy discussion document is '*Our vision is to be a beacon of growth and innovation; a place where everyone has the opportunity to reach their potential and where prosperity delivers for everybody*'. It is the role of Scrutiny to hold WECA to account against the delivery of this vision.

Finance Implications:

- 8 There are no direct financial implications arising as a result of this report

Advice given by: Tim Richens, Interim Director Corporate Resources

Legal Implications:

- 9 There are no legal implications that arise directly from this report

Advice given by: Gill Sinclair, Interim Deputy Monitoring Officer

Human Resources Implications:

- 11 None

Advice given by: Sue Evans, HR Consultant

Recommendation:

- I. To feedback following the Centre for Public Scrutiny session on the 17th July.
- II. To facilitate a discussion on the West of England Combined Authority (WECA) Overview and Scrutiny Committee work programme.

Report Author: Helen Edelstyn

West of England Combined Authority Contact: Helen Edelstyn

Background Papers

Any person wishing to inspect the Background Papers, used in the preparation of this Report, should seek the assistance of the Contact Officer for the meeting, who is and who is available by telephoning Joanna Greenwood on 0117 35 76324. Writing to West of England Combined Authority Office, Engine Shed, Station Approach, Temple Meads, Bristol, BS1 6QH. Email: Joanna.greenwood@westofengland.org.

Introduction

This paper provides a summary of discussions at a session held for members of the combined authority overview and scrutiny committee on 17 July.

The legal powers of overview and scrutiny at combined authority level

The session covered these powers in brief. These are covered in more detail in the CfPS “plain English guide” to combined authority scrutiny – <http://www.cfps.org.uk/overview-and-scrutiny-in-combined-authorities-a-plain-english-guide/>

Reflections on others’ experiences

CfPS held a seminar for combined authority members and support officers in March, and since then has been in frequent contact with those areas who have recently had Mayoral elections.

It has taken time for scrutiny arrangements to move on from being in “shadow” form in those areas. The General Election campaign brought with it a hiatus, when it was expected that June would have led to significant Mayoral work on the ground in many areas. Following the election, only a few weeks passed before the summer holiday period began. Many areas have appointed their committee memberships, but little else.

Scrutiny work up until now has tended to follow a pattern. Most has focused on information gathering. This is important in getting members up to speed on the priorities of the Mayor, the combine authority and other local partners, but should be seen as a transitional activity before the real business of scrutiny begins. The danger is that these reactive information sharing becomes what scrutiny “is about” – a clearing house for officer reports and general updates on policy progress. Such updates are important – and there needs to be a space for them. Scrutiny committee meetings are not that space however.

Another potential risk lies in a fixation on the “decision point” – the legal act of decision-making – rather than the policy development process that leads up to it. CfPS feels that scrutiny focused on policy development can be far more productive, but it is inevitable that, in some cases, combined authority scrutiny has been drawn into looking at issues which arise immediately around formal decision-making. There are opportunities here – effective and intelligent use of call-in, for example, can be powerful – but overall we find that the risks can outweigh the benefits. This is something on which all areas will need to take an informed view as things progress.

Around the country members are generally enthusiastic about the opportunities arising from scrutiny of the Mayor and CA (where they exist). It is, for the moment, too early to make judgments about how the relationship between the key players is developing to allow those opportunities to be realised.

What is scrutiny here to do?

Issues

We discussed what potential issues might have arisen, or might arise in the future, and which would require effort from members and officers to resolve. They include:

- Clarity of role (an issue which is picked up below);
- Relationships with other bodies, and the use of those relationships to gather evidence. Members particularly discussed bodies and sectors over whom the committee had no formal powers – transport providers and the further education sector, for example;
- Avoiding being a talking shop;
- Dealing with capacity issues (both in relation to the officer resource available to members and the time that members themselves have to commit to scrutiny at this level);
- Prioritisation (another issues which is picked up below);
- Operation of call-in. This relates in part to the point made above about moving active scrutiny away from the formal “decision point”. However, it is not to say that call-in is not useful as a backstop.

Features of successful scrutiny

In this context we discussed what features make scrutiny successful – and how they could help to resolve some of the above challenges.

- **Flexibility.** Particularly with limited resources, there can be a temptation to plan everything in advance. The predictability that this brings is offset by the fact that it makes it difficult to respond to emerging issues in-year. Good scrutiny keeps to a framework and is focused on outcomes (so its work is not scattergun) but within that framework, there is enough flexibility to give members the confidence to deal with shifting priorities.
- **Prioritisation.** Not everything is important, and good scrutiny involves making tough decisions about whether scrutiny can really add value by looking at a given topic. There are likely to be subjects that members will find interesting
- **Working effectively as a team.** There are three aspects to this:
 - Scrutiny members working well as a team themselves. A common understanding of scrutiny’s role and purpose and a shared view of scrutiny’s outcomes will build a more collegiate approach. A good Chair will understand the relative skills and abilities of a committee’s members, and plan work accordingly. Also, a scrutiny committee working well as a team will understand where the motivations of its individual members might diverge – as they inevitably will – on issues such as politics and geography. Understanding these points of divergence can minimise more destructive disagreements further down the line;
 - Scrutiny working well with other non-executives in the area. This will principally be the scrutiny committees of the constituent councils of the combined authority. Across the area there is a loose team of non-decision makers, all with a common intent to hold decision-makers to account;
 - Scrutiny working well the Mayor and combined authority. While it might be odd to talk about the scrutiny committee, the CA and the Mayor working as a team, the identification of common objectives for the area will bring people together around the objectives set out in the devolution deal, and other local priorities. Scrutiny, like others, has a role in bringing those objectives about, and needs to work closely together with those who it is holding to account, to ensure that this can happen.

Long list of potential areas for scrutiny

Members decided on the below as a longlist of potential areas for scrutiny to investigate.

- Regional strategy. The regional strategy is the foundation on which other plans for the area are built – it is the document that flesh out the Mayor and CA’s vision for the area, as filtered through the investment and funding opportunities of the devolution deal. The Regional strategy will have a clear and realistic plan for growth and investment, and ensure that this growth works for local people;
- Transport and housing challenges – in particular, congestion, housing affordability. This was seen as particularly important – a high profile issues affecting all three authorities’ areas, which acted as a barrier to growth and a key priority for the CA to resolve;
- Future devolution. Some areas – Greater Manchester in particular – have had success securing further deals, on top of their original agreement with central Government. The recent success of the West Midlands in doing so makes it clear that the opportunity still exists for these future agreements. Although some members were sceptical of the value of such scrutiny, it could help non-executive members to “horizon scan” – to look at the longer-term future of the area and to understand how the Mayor and combined authority are planning to take advantage of the associated opportunities;
- Finance and investment. Members felt that looking at this aspect of growth – private sector decisions and where they might align or diverge with the Mayor and CA’s plans – would be useful in being able to understand the medium-term;
- Skills. The development of a more consistent and high quality offer – to young people and those of working age – is a pressing challenge for all Mayors and combined authorities

It was agreed that the framing of these issues would be around:

- How their impacts were experienced by local people;
- The need for value for money and productivity arising from public investment;
- The overall sustainability of the Mayor and CA’s plans in a given area.

This framing is important. As it stands, the topics described above are quite broad, and will need effort to define better, and focus. The critical aspect of effective task and finish working is to ensure that an inquiry has a clear plan and scope, and a set of objectives that are realistic.

How can evidence and information on scrutiny topics be gathered?

There were brief discussions about the access to and use of information. Scrutiny should not be an industry, requiring the provision of large amounts of information requested indiscriminately. Members were acutely aware of the risks of focusing on quantity of information, rather than quality. To support their work, members will need to be more self-servicing (accessing and reading information themselves) as well as supported informally by officers, through the provision of (for example) informal member briefings. Generally speaking, CfPS has found that scrutiny is more effective where information-sharing happens away from formal settings like committee meetings, leaving that time freer for the act of scrutiny itself.

Next steps

- Members agree the three focus areas which will “frame” scrutiny’s work, and discuss prioritisation and focus in more detail;
- Members consider ways to look at other topics in a more light touch way;
- Discussions between scrutiny members and Mayor / CA on the above issues;

- Information-sharing protocols to be developed and refined with members.

Members might find it prudent to consciously review the success of these actions, and the outcomes of their work more generally, at the beginning of the 2018/19 municipal year.

West of England Combined Authority Overview and Scrutiny Committee Forward Plan

MEETING DATE	ITEM	CHIEF OFFICER AND CONTACT FOR ENQUIRIES	WECA / Joint Committee item
22 September 2017	Appointment of chair		WECA
22 September 2017	Work programme	Helen Edelstyn	WECA
22 September 2017	Investment programme	Chris Jennings	WECA
22 September 2017	Skills	Chris Jennings	WECA
22 September 2017	Budget	Tim Richens	WECA
22 September 2017	Regional Strategy	Jessica Lee	Joint Committee
22 September 2017	Joint Spatial Plan	Laura Ambler	Joint Committee
22 September 2017	Joint Transport Study	Bill Davies	Joint Committee

November 2017			
10 November	Skills (to include AEB and Innovation Pilot)	Chris Jennings	WECA
10 November	Regional Strategy	Jessica Lee / Helen Edelstyn	Joint Committee
10 November	Transport (to include Key Route Network and Bus Strategy)	Bill Davies	WECA
10 November	Joint Spatial Plan	Laura Ambler	Joint Committee
January 2018			
15 January			
15 January			
15 January			
15 January			
March 2018			
21 March			
21 March			
21 March			
21 March			

ITEM: 8

**REPORT TO: WEST OF ENGLAND COMBINED AUTHORITY OVERVIEW
AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEE**

DATE: 22 SEPTEMBER 2017

REPORT TITLE: UPDATE ON INVESTMENT PROGRAMME

AUTHOR: CHRIS JENNINGS

Purpose of Report

1. To update the West of England Combined Authority (WECA) Overview and Scrutiny Committee on the planned process for prioritising WECA Investments from devolved funding.

Issues for Consideration

2. The West of England Devolution Deal secured £900m of funding for the region, over 30 years, and split equally between capital and revenue. This level of funding will not deliver the ambition of the region (the recent West of England Joint Transport Study alone has identified at least £9bn of transport schemes) and will just be a part of the overall funding required. In order to decide how best to invest the overall funding package for the West of England an objective, transparent prioritisation process is being developed to support the WECA Committee in making investment decisions. The process to approve prioritised projects will use a similar process to the existing 'one front door' arrangements by seeking to pool eligible funds to enable flexibility of investment and alignment with the WECA Assurance Framework approved by the WECA Committee in March 2017.
3. Aligned to regional strategies, the objective for the investment programme is to boost and strengthen economic growth in the West of England Combined Authority area through delivering:
 - a. Effective, resilient infrastructure;
 - b. World class skills for employment; and
 - c. Businesses that succeed
4. To deliver this objective it is envisaged that the broad types of investment the programme will consider are likely to be around transport, housing, regeneration & commercial development, skills and business support.
5. Work has been undertaken to develop a prioritisation process to ensure that investment decisions the WECA Committee will be asked to make will deliver these objectives. The table at Appendix A proposes six stages through to project delivery and outlines the key activity that will be undertaken at each stage as well as the decisions that will be sought by the WECA Committee throughout the process. The exact detail and timetable for each

stage is still being finalised but it is likely to take several months to reach a conclusion. The Committee may also wish to note that this prioritisation process will not be a 'one off' exercise and it will be necessary to iterate the programme from time to time. Further reports will consider the frequency of reviews to ensure a stable pipeline of projects can be established based on strategic plans.

6. The suggested principles on which this process has been developed are:
 - a. A proportionate, robust and standardised approach will be used to assist WECA Committee to make investment decisions;
 - b. Only projects that fit with regional strategies will be considered for entry into the investment programme;
 - c. The investment prioritisation process will be transparent;
 - d. The economic model will only be used to support political decision making and is not intended to be a decision making tool in its own right; and
 - e. A financial model will be developed alongside the economic model recognising that the investment programme will require more funding than is available from the Devolution Deal.

Early Investment

7. In recognition that it will take several months (in other cities this process has taken more than 18 months) to develop a fully funded investment programme to present to the WECA Committee for approval, in parallel to developing the full process, we were asked by the WECA Committee to consider whether there are any projects that would be suitable for an earlier investment decision to progress priority areas such as delivery of housing and improving transport in the region.
8. A report was presented to the WECA Committee on 15th September seeking approval to the first of the early investment decisions and the release of £1.2m to progress business case development for transport schemes that support the Joint Spatial Plan (paper attached at Appendix B). Officers will update this Committee on the decision taken.
9. It is currently intended that additional feasibility studies will be considered at the October meeting of the WECA Committee and consideration is being given as to whether it would be appropriate to include any schemes for delivery too, alongside possible investment into projects to support the objectives set out in the West of England Strategy relating to skills and business support agendas.
10. We are intending to use the WECA Advisory Boards to help develop and test proposals for investment, though this was not possible for the September decision due to timing of meetings.

Consultation:

11. This paper has been shared with colleagues within the constituent councils within the Combined Authority.

Public Sector Equality Duties:

12. An Equality Impact Assessment will be developed to assist in the development of the investment strategy. In addition, as individual projects are then developed they will be supported by more detailed/tailored

Economic Impact Assessment:

13. There are no economic impacts arising as a result of this report though the investment programme itself will have an economic impact that will be assessed once the programme is developed.

Finance Implications:

14. The estimated costs of developing the investment programme, including the development of the economic model are already budgeted for in the WECA budget. No additional funding is required at this stage.

Advice given by: Tim Richens

Legal Implications:

15. There are no legal implications that arise as a direct result of this report.

Advice given by: Gill Sinclair

Land/Property Implications;

16. There are no land/property implications arising as a result of this report.

Chief Executive Comments:

17. There are no comments from the Chief Executive.

Recommendation:

18. That the Scrutiny and Overview Committee note the proposed process for investment prioritisation and discuss how they would like to incorporate this topic within their work programme.

Report Author: Chris Jennings

West of England Combined Authority Contact: Chris Jennings

Background Papers

Any person wishing to inspect the Background Papers, used in the preparation of this Report, should seek the assistance of the Contact Officer for the meeting, who is and who is available by telephoning Joanna Greenwood on 0117 35 76324. Writing to West of England Combined Authority Office, Engine Shed, Station Approach, Temple Meads, Bristol, BS1 6QH. Email: Joanna.greenwood@westofengland.org.

Appendix A

	Stage	Key Activity & Decisions
1	Establish objectives & the metrics for assessing potential investments against these	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Develop eligibility criteria, sifting criteria & appraisal metrics to ensure the programme will deliver its objectives. - Develop information for a long list of projects eligible for the medium-term investment programme - WECA Committee Approval will be sought for <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o time horizon for investment programme o the types of projects eligible for gainshare funding/ investment programme o Agree sifting criteria for establishing medium-list of projects for detailed appraisal o Agree appraisal metrics
2	Sift / filter projects	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Officers to sift projects against already agreed criteria to arrive at a medium-list for appraisal. - Development of financial principles, including broad funding and financing options for analysis - Development of financial model - WECA Committee Approval will be sought for a medium list of projects to be taken forward for detailed modelling and appraisal - Agree broad funding and financing options ‘in play’ (but no decision on the level of funding) for further analysis
3	Assess & prioritise	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Develop detailed information for projects in the medium list for the purposes of appraisal (incl. financial and economic modelling) - <i>For infrastructure projects:</i> Use economic and financial models to assist in WECA decision making - <i>For business support and skills projects:</i> Appraise and rank projects against agreed appraisal metrics to assist WECA decision making (this may also be relevant for infrastructure projects not capable of being modelled) - Develop an understanding of the potential scale of co-funder contributions (e.g developers, Government)
4	Create investment programme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Use financial model to define scale of investment programme according to affordability envelope(s) and use economic model to appraise whole programme against agreed metrics - WECA Committee approval will be sought for prioritised investment programme - Agree co-funder contributions (locally and with Govt)
5	Develop full business cases	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Detailed project business cases (based on five case model) to satisfy local assurance framework guidelines drawing on work

		<p>in steps above</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Project-specific business cases if required to release any specific government department funding contribution - Develop risk allocation procedures - WECA Committee approval will be sought for Full Business Cases
6	Deliver, monitor & evaluate programme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Delivery of project including procurement - Assurance, monitoring and evaluation procedures - WECA Committee approval will be sought for Final Approval Business Case to release funding - WECA Committee will receive reports on delivery and be asked for decisions if project tolerances are exceeded.

ITEM: 10

**REPORT TO: WEST OF ENGLAND COMBINED AUTHORITY OVERVIEW
AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEE**

DATE: 22 SEPTEMBER 2017

REPORT TITLE: BUDGET 2017/18

Purpose of Report

1. To update the West of England Combined Authority (WECA) Overview and Scrutiny Committee on the Budget for 2017/18 including the arrangements for ongoing monitoring and scrutiny of the Budget..

WECA Budget Scrutiny

2. The West of England Committee on 15 March 2017, approved the initial Mayoral and WECA Budgets for 2017/18 as part of the transitional arrangements prior to the Mayoral election in May 2017. The Approved Budgets are attached to this report for information and consideration by this Committee.
3. It is anticipated that a regular monitoring report on Outturn Budget performance will be considered by the WECA Committee on a quarterly monitoring cycle commencing in October 2017. These Outturn reports will also be available for consideration by this Committee.
4. The WECA will be required to prepare annual accounts in accordance with the appropriate regulations and best practise as set down by the Chartered Institute of Public Finance Accountants. These accounts will be subject to approval by the WECA Audit Committee and will be subject to independent external audit.
5. Looking forwards the development of the 2018/19 Budgets will include scrutiny of the Mayoral and WECA Budget proposals by this Committee.

Public Sector Equality Duties:

6. These were set out in the Budget Report for 2017/18 (attached).

Finance Implications:

7. There are no specific financial implications arising from this report and the Approved Budget for 2017/18 includes all estimated budgetary costs as understood at that time.

Legal Implications:

8. The Budget was developed in accordance with appropriate Local Government Regulations, including the specific funding and related governance requirements set out in the West of England Combined Authority Order 2017 and The Combined Authorities (Finance) Order 2017.

Human Resources Implications:

9. There are no specific human resources implications arising from this report.

Recommendation:

10. That the Committee considers the Approved Budget for 2017/18 and notes the arrangements for ongoing Budget Scrutiny.

Report Author: Tim Richens, Interim Chief Financial Officer (S151 Officer)

West of England Combined Authority Contact:

Background Papers

Any person wishing to inspect the Background Papers, used in the preparation of this Report, should seek the assistance of the Contact Officer for the meeting, who is and who is available by telephoning Joanna Greenwood on 0117 35 76324. Writing to West of England Combined Authority Office, Engine Shed, Station Approach, Temple Meads, Bristol, BS1 6QH. Email: Joanna.greenwood@westofengland.org.

ITEM: 10

WEST OF ENGLAND COMBINED AUTHORITY (“WECA”)

DATE: 15 MARCH 2017

BUDGET SETTING REPORT 2017/18

Purpose of Report

1. To consider and approve a Budget in respect of Mayoral Functions and the WECA for 2017/18

Issues for Consideration

2. This report deals with the following items:
 - **The Budget Narrative (Appendix 1)**
 - **The proposed Mayoral Budget for 2017/18 (Appendix 2)**
 - **The proposed WECA Budget for 2017/18 (Appendix 3)**
 - **The WECA Capital Programme 2017/18 to 2020/21 (Appendices 3 and 4)**

The Budget Proposal

3. This Budget proposal represents the first for the WECA and covers the financial year 2017/18. As the first Budget, it is brought forward under transitional arrangements to ensure an appropriate Budget is in place for the Mayoral Budget and the WECA Budget together with the respective capital programme provisions.
 - 3.1 Normally the annual Budget Process would require the Mayoral Budget to be agreed by the WECA prior to the consideration of the WECA Budget, including any contribution to meet Mayoral Costs. This process is set out in specific legislation and will be used from 2018/19 onwards.
 - 3.2 Whilst much of the detailed strategic and organisational planning work for the WECA is under development and will need the input of the Mayor following the Mayoral elections in May 2017, a number of general Strategic and Budget Principles have been used to inform the proposed Budget. These are set out as a Budget Narrative at Appendix 1.
 - 3.3 As a general principle all costs have been kept to a minimum to cover anticipated running and delivery costs for functions that will be exercised by the Mayor and WECA in 2017/18. Where practicable, service continuity will be maintained by commissioning the majority of all delivery work through the constituent councils and minimising changes to funding arrangements and distribution.

- 3.4 **The proposed Mayoral Budget** is set out in detail at Appendix 2 and includes provision for the Mayoral election and Mayoral office costs. The primary expenditure relates to the funding of Highway Maintenance and Transport Improvement Grants that have been passed from the DfT to the Mayor in accordance with the devolution agreement. This includes over £1M of funding for the highest level of highways maintenance incentive grant.
- 3.5 **The proposed WECA Budget** is set out in detail at Appendix 3 and includes provision for the Governance, Management and Administration of the WECA's functions and responsibilities, including the considerable funding streams for Infrastructure, Transport and Skills.
- 3.6 Funding for these costs will come from the transfer (via a Levy) of existing costs previously met by the constituent councils for transport delivery functions, retention of business rate growth (previously paid to central government) and a reasonable charge against the new grant funding provided by the government.
- 3.7 No additional costs should fall on the constituent councils over and above the actual costs incurred in 2016/17. Where possible efficiencies will be sought through economies of scale, optimising the use of existing resources and delivering value for money.
- 3.8 **The proposed Capital Programme** is set out in Appendix 4 with specific details provided in Appendix 2 and Appendix 3 for Mayoral and WECA capital items respectively. The programme focuses on the Highways and Transport Capital Grants, together with preparatory work in identifying, prioritising and developing the future infrastructure programme.
- 3.9 The recommendations set out in this report will provide appropriate resources to enable the continued progress and development of the WECA together with the delivery of key functions and responsibilities..

Financial Implications

4. There financial implications are set out in the specific Budget proposals set out in the Appendices to this Report.

Legal Implications

5. The Budget proposals have been developed in accordance with appropriate Local Government Regulations, including the specific funding and related governance requirements set out in the The West of England Combined Authority Order 2017 and The Combined Authorities (Finance) Order 2017.

Human Resources Implications

6. The funding for the staffing establishment for Mayoral and WECA functions are set out in the Appendices to this report. There are no direct human resource implications arising from the report itself although the following points should be noted.
- 6.1 The budget for the staffing establishment for Mayoral and WECA functions as set out in the Appendices remains subject to the assessment of an independent remuneration panel and appropriate grading review respectively.
- 6.2 Existing Local Enterprise Partnership and Invest in Bristol & Bath employees will transfer to the WECA under TUPE arrangements including the protection of terms and conditions.

Environmental Implications

7. None arising directly from this report.

Social Implications

8. None arising directly from this report.

Equality Impact Assessment

9. All key service delivery functions will continue to be delivered by the relevant constituent councils and impact assessments for service delivery, particularly highways and transport are included as appropriate within their individual Budget reports. Specific provision has been put into place to ensure that the Concessionary Travel scheme across the WECA area is consistent in line with the highest common denominator.

Risks, Mitigations and Opportunities

10. There is no statutory requirement for the Chief Finance Officer to produce a Section 25 report on the Robustness of the Budget Estimates for the WECA as is the case for most local authorities. This report would provide specific assurances relating to the robustness of the Budget Proposals. However the key elements have been assessed by the Chief Finance Officer as set out below:
- The estimates produced for the purposes of the proposed Budget are based on reasonable assumptions and in accordance with standard accounting practice.
 - Robust financial management arrangements and controls will be put into place including budget monitoring and reporting.
 - Whilst the WECA will initially operate with limited financial reserves a range of options have been identified to manage unforeseen costs.
 - A full three-year Medium Term Financial Plan will be developed for the WECA during the year as part of the 2018/19 Budget development process.
 - An independent review will be undertaken to ensure consistency and appropriateness of constituent council estimates for the cost of transferring transport functions.

RECOMMENDATIONS

The WECA is recommended to:-

1. Approve the Mayoral Budget for 2017/18 together with the funding contribution from the WECA of £1.81M (including one-off election costs) as set out in Appendix 2 .
2. Agree the specific Highways and Transport Capital Grant allocations totalling £20.475M to the constituent councils for 2017/18 as set out in Appendix 2, Annex 1 (table 2).
3. Approve the WECA Budget for 2017/18 as set out at Appendix 3.
4. Approve the Levy to be issued to the constituent councils totalling £15.281M in respect of transferring Transport functions as set out at Appendix 3.
5. Agree that no additional contributions should be requested from the constituent councils to meet the costs of the WECA.
6. Request the Monitoring Officer to commission appropriate delivery arrangements for concessionary fares, community transport grants and other relevant transport functions from the constituent councils to ensure continuity of related services for 2017/18 in accordance with the budgetary provisions set out in Appendix 3
7. Approve the WECA capital programme for 2017/18 as set out at Appendix 4 including the planned sources of funding, and noting that no borrowing is anticipated for 2017/18.
8. Notes that the WECA will operate with limited financial reserves for 2017/18 and that any unforeseen costs will be met in accordance with the options set out in Appendix 3 (Para 9.3).

Author:

Tim Richens, Interim Chief Financial Officer: 01225 477468

WECA Contact:

Joanna Greenwood,
West of England Combined Authority,
Engine Shed,
Station Approach,
Temple Meads,
Bristol,
BS1 6QH,

Tel: 0117 35 76324

Background Papers

None

APPENDIX 1

Narrative for the West of England Combined Authority Budget

The West of England is one of the UK's most prosperous regions. The creation of the West of England Combined Authority offers us the opportunity to build on this and make it even better for everyone.

Working with our constituent councils and partners including the West of England Local Enterprise Partnership, North Somerset Council and other local service providers, our aim is to deliver inclusive economic growth for the region and address some of the challenges we face together.

We are in the process of developing an ambitious strategy for the region that will give greater us greater clarity about what we want to achieve together. Whilst still in the early stages of development we are expecting the strategy to prioritise three areas:

- Businesses that fulfil their potential
- World class skills for employment
- Effective resilient infrastructure; helping people to live, work and get around

The creation of the West of England Combined Authority will mean that we can be more ambitious in our joint delivery of the strategy and these priorities. It will make it easier for us (West of England Combined Authority and constituent councils) to collaborate and to take collective decisions about what is best of the region; cutting across the divides of council boundaries.

In terms of operation the West of England Combined Authority intends that the Combined Authority will be:

- 1. Lean and efficient making the most of existing resources (only doing things once – across the WoE)**
- 2. Can deliver the vision for inclusive economic growth in the West of England**
- 3. Makes the most of existing capabilities (recognising the strengths and capacity within the constituent councils)**
- 4. Accountable and transparent governance**

The West of England Combined Authority will work in partnership with constituent councils to ensure that there is a clear, transparent process for prioritising investment. Future delivery mechanisms will be designed in the most efficient and effective way taking account of constituent councils existing capabilities and capacities. Clarity over any potential risks associated with delivery will be reached between West of England Combined Authority and constituent councils ahead of any project or service starting.

APPENDIX 2

1. Budget Summary

- 1.1. The Mayoral Budget relates to those functions that fall under the specific responsibility of the Mayor in accordance with the West of England Combined Authority (WECA) Order 2017.
- 1.2. For 2017/18 these functions primarily relate to the payment of Highways and Transport Capital grants – further powers and responsibilities will be conferred following the Mayoral Elections in May 2017 and as subsequently set out in the WECA Order.
- 1.3. The Budget proposal also includes the costs of the Mayor and related office expenses and election costs.
- 1.4. The funding for the Mayoral budget comes from the Retained Local Business Rates Pilot to meet the majority of Transport Costs together with grant funding from the Department for Transport and a contribution from the West of England Combined Authority.
- 1.5. As 2017/18 represents the first year for the Mayoral Budget, the Budget Proposal is to be agreed by the WECA as a transitional arrangement prior to the election of the Mayor, in accordance with relevant statutory provisions.
- 1.6. The proposed Mayoral budget for 2017/18 is set out at Annex 1 (Table 1)

2. Mayoral Costs

- 2.1. Provision has been included for the relevant allowance for the Mayor which will be subject to an assessment of an Independent Remuneration Panel. Additional costs related to a single policy support officer, running costs and expenses are also provided for.
- 2.2. Mayoral elections will be held every 4 year and the costs associated with this are an appropriate charge to the Mayoral Fund. For future years it is proposed to provide for annual provisions to spread the costs of this over the election term period.

3. Transport and Highways Capital Grants

- 3.1. The West of England Combined Authority is the Transport Authority and assumes a number of functions and responsibilities as part of this role. The Mayor will be responsible for the payment of £20.475M of transport related annual capital grant funding streams previously distributed directly by the Department for Transport (DfT), including:
- Highways maintenance grants
 - Highways incentive grants
 - Integrated transport grants
 - National productivity investment fund grants
- 3.2. As proposed capital grants, funding is transferred (where appropriate) as a Revenue Contribution to Capital Outlay (RCCO) to the WECA Capital programme as set out at Appendix 4 before distribution to the constituent councils.
- 3.3. For 2017/18 it is proposed that no changes are made to the distribution of this funding to the constituent councils as set out in the Roads Funding announcement by DfT on 13th January 2017. This results in a grant distribution to the constituent councils as set out at Annex 1 (Table 2). Details of the specific highways and transport priorities and schemes supported by this funding is therefore set out within the Budgets for each of the constituent councils and appropriate monitoring arrangements will be put in place by the WECA.
- 3.4. As a devolution area, the constituent councils will automatically receive the highest level of Highways Incentive Grants worth a total of £1.061M in 2017/18 to the area.
- 3.5. Going forwards, distribution may change to reflect future proposals and priorities including meeting the costs of the Key Route Network which will be agreed during the course of the financial year.

4. Other Mayoral Costs

- 4.1. No provision is made at this point for any further costs associated with the delivery of Mayoral functions. This will be considered further for future years recognising support that may be available from the WECA and the constituent councils.

5. Mayoral Budget Funding

- 5.1. **The Business Rates Retention Pilot** - has been agreed by the constituent councils to incorporate funding for the core Highways and Transport Grants from the DfT. This provides for a degree of stability and flexibility on how this funding might be used going forwards.
- 5.2. A proportion of Business Rates (5%) collected by the constituent councils will therefore be allocated to the WECA, the majority of which (£17.572M) is payable directly to the Mayoral Budget to replace the grant funding which would have been received from the DfT.
- 5.3. **A DfT – Capital Grant** of £2.903M will be paid to meet the one-off costs for 2017/18 of the National Productivity Investment Fund (as set out at Appendix 4).
- 5.4. **A Contribution from WECA** can be requested by the Mayor as part of the annual Mayoral Budget setting process to meet any costs not met by other sources of funding. For 2017/18 a transitional process is in place and the Contribution will be agreed as part of the wider WECA Budget setting process. A Contribution of £1.81M is proposed to meet the Mayoral costs and the one-off costs associated with the Mayoral election.
- 5.5. In the future, the Mayor will be able to propose a **Supplementary Business Rate** of up to 2p per £ of rateable value in agreement with local business for infrastructure schemes. Full details of this scheme and how it will operate have yet to be set out by Government and no such proposals are permitted for this first year 2017/18.
- 5.6. Total funding for the Mayoral Revenue Budget is £19.382M for 2017/18

Table 1 – The Mayoral Budget (Fund) 2017/18.

MAYORAL FUND		
	£000's	£000's
<u>Revenue Expenditure</u>		
Mayoral Expenses / Support		165
Mayoral Election Costs (May 2017)		1,645
Planning, Transport & Housing Strategy		-
Contributions to Capital - Highways & Transport Grants		
Integrated Transport Grants	5,183	
Highways Maintenance Grants	11,328	
Highways Incentive Grants	1,061	
		17,572
Total Expenditure		19,382
<u>Income</u>		
Business Rates Retention Pilot	17,572	
Funding contribution from WECA (Gainshare)	1,810	
Total Income		19,382

ANNEX 2

Table 2 - Highways & Transport Grant Allocations

2017/18 Highways & Transport Capital Grants to Constituent Councils					
	Highways Maintenance	Highways Incentive	Productivity Investment	Integrated Transport	TOTAL
	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's
Bath & North East Somerset Council	3,352	314	788	1,163	5,617
Bristol City Council	3,460	324	1,105	2,743	7,632
South Glos Council	4,516	423	1,010	1,277	7,226
					-
Mayoral Fund Total	11,328	1,061	2,903	5,183	20,475

APPENDIX 3

1. Budget Context

- 1.1. The West of England Combined Authority (WECA) Budget relates to all the functions with the exception of those relating specifically to the Mayor which are set out separately at Appendix 2. The WECA Budget may include any specifically agreed contributions from the WECA to meet Mayoral costs.
- 1.2. The financial year 2017/18 represents the first full budget for the WECA and as such it is based upon a combination of costs derived from each of the constituent councils for any transferring functions, together with an estimate of specific costs associated with the delivery of the new authority's functions and statutory responsibilities.
- 1.3. The funding for the WECA comes from 3 main sources:
 - Gainshare funding provided by the Government as part of the Devolution Deal
 - A levy on the constituent councils for the costs of functions that have transferred to the WECA (e.g. transport)
 - A small share of business rates under the 100% Business Rates Retention Pilot
- 1.4. There are no additional costs related to the West of England Combined Authority falling on any of the constituent councils.
- 1.5. The proposed WECA Budget is set out at Annex 1 (Table 1). During the course of 2017/18 it is anticipated that a detailed medium term financial plan will be developed for the WECA.

2. Transport Services

- 2.1. The WECA is now the Transport Authority for the West of England and a range of related functions and responsibilities and full details are set out in a separate report from transport officers on this Agenda. For 2017/18 the primary focus will be to maintain the delivery of concessionary fares, community transport and bus related information systems to ensure continuity of service. The assumptions set out below have therefore been used as a basis for the Budget in line with proposals for service delivery from lead transport officers.
- 2.2. **Concessionary Fares** – based upon a standard concessionary fares scheme, the WECA will commission the core bus related contracts directly from South Gloucestershire Council who currently provide this service. Smaller commissions will then be put in place for the constituent councils to continue to assess eligibility and issue of related travel passes.
- 2.3. **Community Transport Grants** – grant funding will be made to each of the constituent councils in line with existing financial allocations and, each council will continue to maintain their existing approach to the support for these services for 2017/18.
- 2.4. **Bus Information Services** – the WECA will commission appropriate bus information services to reflect existing arrangements within the constituent councils, including the commission to Bristol City Council as lead for real time information services.
- 2.5. Bristol City Council are currently undertaking appropriate procurement for real time information services including the Metrobus extension and therefore any resulting costs arising from this may need to be reflected at the appropriate time as a variation to the proposed commissions and levy (as set out at para's 2.7 and 8.2).
- 2.6. **Supported Bus Services** – no specific financial provision is proposed within this Budget as these services are joint powers going forwards. A suitable mechanism will be agreed with the constituent councils to ensure these powers are appropriately exercised going forwards.
- 2.7. The proposed value of commissions with each of the constituent councils in respect of the functions set out above is set out at Annex 1 (Table 2). The Monitoring Officer will make the necessary contractual arrangements relating to each of these functions.

- 2.8. **Future arrangements** – going forwards the WECA will consider opportunities to deliver efficiencies through revised approaches to service delivery and provision. All such proposals will be subject to the approval of the WECA.

3. WECA Delivery and Running Costs

- 3.1. As far as practicable all costs related to the running and delivery of WECA functions and responsibilities have been kept to a minimum whilst recognising that the organisation will have delivery, statutory, fiduciary and governance costs which will need to be met.
- 3.2. The WECA will be responsible for over £415M of agreed funding over the next five years and the proposed running costs represent an average of 2.1% per annum. This benchmarks favourably against the existing 2.9% for current WoE LEP costs per annum of funding and the national allowance of 4% used for running costs as a proportion of regional growth funding.
- 3.3. The estimated delivery and running costs within this Budget proposal represent a maximum limit within which the WECA will operate. A number of posts, including statutory senior officer roles, will be subject to a formal independent grading review once the full range of responsibilities and accountabilities have been agreed. Any further resources required will be subject to specific approval of the WECA.
- 3.4. **None of these delivery and running cost will fall on the constituent councils. Further details are set out below:**

Infrastructure

- 3.5. Provision has been made for resources to manage, develop and commission the range of infrastructure related functions which will form part of the responsibilities of the WECA including Transport, Highways and Infrastructure Investment programmes.
- 3.6. As far as practicable existing resources will be utilised to deliver these arrangements and future work will be required to identify potential opportunities with the constituent councils to deliver efficiencies around the delivery arrangements.
- 3.7. No specific financial provisions are proposed for 2017/18 in respect of strategic and delivery functions for planning and housing recognising the joint spatial planning work already underway across the West of England. Further detailed proposals will be considered by the WECA as appropriate.

Skills & Employment

- 3.8. It is anticipated that, subject to ongoing discussions with the Skills Funding Agency, the WECA will take on responsibility for the 19+ Adult Education Budget, which will be devolved from academic year 2018/19. As such the WECA will then be responsible for allocations to providers and the outcomes to be achieved, consistent with statutory entitlements.
- 3.9. This is a new area of responsibility and some preparatory and specialist commissioning work is likely to be required. No provision has been made in the proposed budget at this time, however we will seek further clarity on the requirements and resourcing from the SFA and constituent councils. Where appropriate, any amendments to resourcing required will be subject to the approval of the WECA.

Resources

- 3.10. Includes estimated costs for Finance, Information Technology, Accommodation, Procurement, Audit and the range of support services and charges necessary to meet statutory and fiduciary responsibilities. A range of support services will be commissioned directly from the constituent councils to support value for money and efficiency of delivery.

Corporate and Governance

- 3.11. Provides for the costs related to governance arrangements for the WECA, including democratic support and monitoring officer, together with strategy development, performance management and the Chief Executive office.

4. One-Off Funding Allocations and Provisions

- 4.1. The following non-recurring allocations are included within the proposed Budget:
- £500K to each of the constituent councils (a total of £1.5M) to reimburse their direct costs for the set-up and implementation of the WECA. This includes reimbursing funding allocated from the reserves, staff time, back-fill arrangements, professional fees and expenses.
 - Up to £150K to meet any further one-off costs to the WECA in relation to the ongoing set-up of the authority including but not limited to systems, statutory requirements, fiduciary arrangements, professional fees and equipment.

5. 2017/18 to 2020/21 Capital Investment Programme

- 5.1. The proposed WECA Capital programme is set out at Appendix 4 and recognises the specific Mayoral and WECA Capital Schemes based upon the specific underlying funding and statutory functions.
- 5.2. Schemes are set out on an Approved basis for 2017/18 and Indicative for future years. This may be varied by the WECA as individual schemes are identified and prioritised for inclusion in the programme. The specific capital proposals for the WECA are as follows:
- 5.3. **Up to £400K to support the modelling and prioritisation of Schemes** – this will produce details of the proposed capital projects for prioritisation and approval of the WECA. These costs will then be allocated as development costs for the approved schemes.
- 5.4. **Up to £2M to support the development of Prioritised Schemes** – this funding will be specifically allocated to support further business case, feasibility and development of prioritised schemes. **The actual value required will be determined following approval by the WECA of the propositions to be taken forward for further development.** It is anticipated that delivery of this work will include commissioning of appropriate skills and expertise from the constituent councils as the preferred suppliers and external professionals if required.
- 5.5. **Up to £300K for WECA IT Hardware, Software and Accommodation Alterations** – subject to identification of suitable office accommodation for the WECA and the provision of IT support services from the appropriate constituent council to meet the needs of the WECA.
- 5.6. **Capital Funding** - no borrowing is proposed for the WECA to meet capital commitments for 2017/18. All capital costs will be met from the appropriate allocation of government Gainshare grant funding.

6. Accountable Body Functions

- 6.1. The WECA will act as the Accountable Body for the West of England Local Enterprise Partnership and Invest in Bristol & Bath from 1 April 2017 taking over this role from Bath & North East Somerset Council, and Bristol City Council respectively. Appropriate transition arrangements are in place to ensure the smooth transfer of associated funding streams.
- 6.2. The LEP and associated accountable body functions are funded from existing grants and contributions with no costs falling on the WECA.

- 6.3. Staff roles supporting these activities will transfer to the WECA and appropriate arrangements are in place to ensure all legal and statutory requirements relating to such staff transfers are met.
- 6.4. It is anticipated that following transfer, the staffing structures of the LEP and WECA teams will be reorganised to provide the most efficient and effective delivery and support structure to meet the functions and responsibilities to meet the new governance arrangements.

7. Mayoral Costs

- 7.1. The WECA will make a proposed contribution of £1.81M in 2017/18 to meet Mayoral costs primarily those relating to the Mayoral Election and Mayoral Office Costs. Further details are set out in the Mayoral Budget at Appendix 2.

8. Funding

- 8.1. The funding to meet the costs of the WECA are received from the following sources:
- 8.2. **A Levy on the constituent councils** limited to meet the costs associated with transport functions transferring to the WECA. It is proposed that the Levy is set in line with the estimated costs which would have been incurred by the relevant constituent council (i.e. a revenue neutral basis). The proposed Levy for each council is set out at Annex 1 (Table 3).
- 8.3. **The 100% Business Rates Retention Pilot** as agreed by the constituent councils means a proportion of Business Rates (5%) collected by the constituent councils will be allocated to the WECA, the majority of which (£17.572M) is allocated to the Mayoral Budget to replace the grant funding which would have been payable by DfT.
- 8.4. A relative proportion of business rates growth (previously paid to central government) will be retained by each of the participating WoE councils including the WECA. For 2017/18 this is estimated at £945K for the WECA. Further details relating to the 100% Business Rates Retention Pilot can be found in the formal decisions approved by each of the constituent councils in October 2016.
- 8.5. The sustainability of this funding will need to be reviewed as the government moves to a national 100% business rates retention system from 2020.
- 8.6. **Gainshare Revenue Contribution** – as part of the WoE Devolution Deal, the government has allocated £30M per year to the WECA for a 30 year period. This will be used primarily for infrastructure investment with an element available to meet set-up and running costs.

- 8.7. For 2017/18 the proposed allocation of Gainshare funding to meet set-up and running costs is £3.884M. This is higher than will normally be the case as it includes historic set-up costs and the Mayoral election costs.
- 8.8. Other income includes estimated interest on cash flow balances for investments in line with the approved WECA Treasury Strategy.
- 8.9. No contributions are required from the constituent councils to meet any WECA costs.

9. Reserves

- 9.1. The WECA will not be established with any general or earmarked reserves or balances transferring from the constituent councils. Over time it will be the intention to establish a risk assessed level of reserves based on the specific activity and financial risks to the WECA.
- 9.2. A full range of financial controls and budget monitoring will be put in place to provide early identification of any potential cost variations and manage financial risks as far as practicable within the Approved Budget.
- 9.3. In the event of extraordinary costs arising the WECA will be able to consider a range of options to deal with these:
 - Re-prioritisation of financial commitment and commissions.
 - Use of any flexibility available in the applications of funding streams.
 - Use of the Gainshare funding as appropriate.
 - Request voluntary contributions from the constituent councils (for example if newly introduced policies or discretionary measures in a particular council, affects the aggregate demand across the region resulting in funding pressures).
 - An application to the government emergency Bellwin fund if qualifying criteria are met (only available for significant unforeseen emergency circumstances).
 - Appropriate use of reserves as set out in 9.4 below
- 9.4. An element of the reserve of £278K related to LEP functions and potential liabilities will be available to the WECA as Accountable Body to meet financial risks relating to these functions.

Table 1 – The WECA Budget 2017/18.

WECA FUND		
	£000's	£000's
<u>Revenue Expenditure</u>		
Transport Functions		
Concessionary Fares	13,209	
Community Transport	1,702	
Bus and Real Time Information	371	
Other - including commissioning and delivery	-	
		15,281
WECA Delivery & Running Costs		
Infrastructure	200	
Skills & Employment	-	
Resources	581	
Corporate & Governance	678	
		1,459
One-off Set Up and Implementation Costs		1,650
Contribution to Mayoral Fund		1,810
Capital Financing		-
Total Expenditure		20,200
<u>Income</u>		
Levy from CA's For Transport Functions	15,281	
Contributions from CA's	-	
Business Rates Retention	945	
Gainshare - revenue contribution	3,884	
Interest on balances	90	
		20,200
Total Income		20,200

Table 2 – Transport Commissions to Constituent Councils

Payments to Constituent Councils for Commissioned Services				
	Concessionary Fares	Community Transport	Bus and RTI	TOTAL
	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's
Bath & North East Somerset Council	49	379	53	480
Bristol City Council	113	886	271	1,270
South Glos Council	13,047	437	47	13,531
				.
Total	13,209	1,702	371	15,281

Table 3 – LEVY to the WECA by the Constituent Councils for Transport

WECA LEVY	
	TOTAL
	£000's
Bath & North East Somerset Council	4,211
Bristol City Council	8,475
South Gloucestershire Council	2,596
Total	15,281

10.

WECA and Mayoral Capital Programme 2017/18 to 2020/21												
	Spend				Funded by:							
	Approved	Indicative	Indicative	Indicative	17/18				18/19	19/20	20/21	
	17/18	18/19	19/20	20/21	Gainshare	DfT Grant	RCCO	Total	RCCO	RCCO	RCCO	
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000		£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
WECA Capital												
Infrastructure												
Economic Model & Scheme Prioritisation	400				400			400				
Project Development incl Project officer	2,000				2,000			2,000				
	2,400				2,400			2,400				
WECA Capital - other												
IT	200				200			200				
building alterations	100				100			100				
	300				300			300				
Mayoral Capital								-				
Highway and Transport Grants	20,475	17,572	17,752	17,752	0	2,903	17,572	20,475	17,572	17,752	17,752	
Grand Total	23,175	17,572	17,752	17,752	2,700	2,903	17,572	23,175	17,572	17,752	17,752	
Note: RCCO indicates a Revenue Contribution to Capital Outlay												

ITEM: 11

**REPORT TO: WEST OF ENGLAND COMBINED AUTHORITY OVERVIEW
AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEE**

DATE: 22 SEPTEMBER 2017

REPORT TITLE: UPDATE ON WEST OF ENGLAND STRATEGY

AUTHOR: JESSICA LEE

Purpose of Report

1. To update the West of England Combined Authority (WECA) Overview and Scrutiny Committee on the West OF England Strategy discussion paper and the current programme of engagement

Issues for Consideration

2. The West of England Strategy Discussion Paper was launched by Mayor Tim Bowles and Interim LEP Chair Steve West on the 26 July for a 9-week engagement period finishing on 27 September. The Discussion Paper is attached as Appendix 1 to this report.

Through this strategy we are seeking to clearly articulate the region's aspirations for economic growth that benefits everyone; raise our profile nationally and internationally; and provide a framework for authorities and partners to work together building on the partnership working that preceded.

The Strategy Discussion Paper builds upon a recent data refresh for the region setting the high-level aspirations for delivering economic growth for all under three pillars:

- Businesses that succeed
- World Class Skills for employment
- Infrastructure fit for the future

The aim of the 9-week engagement period is to reach both stakeholders and seek their views on the Regional Strategy - feedback will then be analysed and assist in developing the final document.

The engagement programme includes a range of methods through both online and offline channels. We have strategically targeted key business stakeholders and sectors, membership groups, Unitary Authorities, universities and education providers to participate in several roundtables as well as advertised an open invite to drop-in sessions in the 4 UA areas. In addition there has been an online feedback questionnaire incorporating the questions attached at Appendix 2 to this report.

Consultation:

3. In developing this Discussion paper, we have engaged in discussions with representatives of the Unitary Authorities and Stakeholders. This process is continuing as part of the engagement exercise.

Other Options Considered:

4. *Not applicable at this point.*

Public Sector Equality Duties:

- 5 *A full equalities impact assessment will be developed alongside the regional strategy taking into account the feedback from the engagement exercise and assessing the impact of the policy proposals that emerge.*

Economic Impact Assessment:

- 6 *A full economic impact assessment will be developed alongside the regional strategy taking into account the feedback from the engagement exercise and assessing the economic impact of the policy proposals that emerge.*

Finance Implications:

- 7 There are no direct financial implications that arise from this report. However, the Regional Strategy, once finalised will help shape the West of England investment programme.

Legal Implications:

- 8 There are no legal implications that arise directly from this report. However, the comments of the Scrutiny Committee will form part of the consultation responses which the West of England **Joint** Committee will be required to consider in the formulation of the final Strategy document.

Advice given by: Gill Sinclair Interim Deputy Monitoring Officer,

Human Resources Implications:

- 9 There are no human resources implications of this discussion document.

Advice given by: Sue Evans, HR Consultant

Recommendation:

- 10 That the Overview and Scrutiny Committee provide their views on the Strategy discussion paper
 - Are there any other challenges to future prosperity you think the Strategy should address?
 - Are there any other areas of focus you think should be addressed under the three pillars:
 - businesses that succeed;
 - world class skills for employment;
 - infrastructure fit for the future

Report Author: Jessica Lee

West of England Combined Authority Contact: Jessica Lee

Background Papers

Appendix 1: West of England Strategy Discussion Paper

Appendix 2: Draft regional strategy questionnaire

Any person wishing to inspect the Background Papers, used in the preparation of this Report, should seek the assistance of the Contact Officer for the meeting, who is and who is available by telephoning Joanna Greenwood on 0117 35 76324. Writing to West of England Combined Authority Office, Engine Shed, Station Approach, Temple Meads, Bristol, BS1 6QH. Email: Joanna.greenwood@westofengland.org.

WEST OF ENGLAND

Combined Authority

West of England Strategy

Discussion paper



“Our vision is to be a beacon of growth and innovation; a place where everyone has the opportunity to reach their potential and where prosperity delivers for everybody.”



Contents

Foreword Tim Bowles	4
Foreword Steve West	5
Map of region	6
Context	7–8
Regional data	9–10
Our vision for the West of England	11
1. Businesses that succeed	12–13
2. World class skills for employment	14–16
3. Infrastructure fit for the future	17–21
Future direction of travel	22–23

Foreword Tim Bowles

In the spring of 2017 I had the privilege of being elected as the first Mayor of the West of England, a region about which I am passionate.

I take on this challenge at a time of considerable strength. Growth in the region has exceeded the national average, productivity is the highest of all the core cities and the region is a net contributor to the UK economy. There is a high level of employment and many of the businesses located here are at the forefront of global excellence.

But the region is not without challenges. While our industries continue to thrive and drive growth, the advantages of that growth don't always touch every community. The impact of a growing population is being felt by our transport system and housing, and we will need to ensure that jobs are available to our residents by supporting businesses to innovate and succeed.

I have been listening to what people have been telling me about their priorities. Over the next four years, and in partnership with the councils and business, I want to lead a region that delivers on economic growth.

Three priorities are beginning to emerge:

- The first is to build on our strengths as a leader in innovation, high tech and creativity and continue to nurture businesses that succeed.
- The second is to close the gap in life chances that is shaped by where you live, by ensuring that educational attainment is good for all and meets the skills needs of businesses located here.
- The third will be to put the foundations in place both to create more homes that are affordable, and to improve our roads, cycle and pedestrian routes.

I believe we have a great opportunity, working together, to get this right and I would like to hear what you think on this draft Regional Strategy.



Tim Bowles
West of England Mayor

Foreword Steve West

The West of England Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) has a crucial role to play in bringing the business and university voice to the table. Our aspiration is to make sure the region continues to be a driving force for economic and knowledge growth in the UK.

To do this we need to get serious about how we work together to promote the unique benefits of the region. We have a lot to offer. We are a global leader in creativity and innovation, where micro-electronics and processing power comes together with software development and digital design. Our easy connection with London, the UK, the EU and the rest of the world makes us a safe bet for significant investment to drive sustainable business growth.

No one should underestimate the determination of the West of England LEP to make a difference to the region. We are fully behind this draft Regional Strategy discussion document and will do everything in our power to create an ambitious, prosperous and sustainable future for all to benefit.



Professor Steve West CBE
Vice Chancellor, President
and Chief Executive Officer
of the University of West of
England and Interim Chair
of the West of England
Local Enterprise
Partnership

Map of region



Context

The West of England is a prosperous city region with growth that has exceeded the national average over the past 15 years. Productivity is the highest of all the core cities and we are a net contributor to the UK economy. Our GDP per head is higher than Bordeaux and Barcelona and similar to Hannover. The West of England is made up of the Combined Authority area (Bristol, Bath & North East Somerset and South Gloucestershire) and North Somerset.

At the heart of this success lie some of the region's core strengths:

- Our connections to the rest of the UK and the world through our motorway, rail, air and sea links help our businesses to compete nationally and internationally;
- We have a highly skilled, talented workforce, many of whom are educated at our world class universities or are attracted by the high quality jobs on offer. The strong, vibrant and diverse cultural and leisure opportunities coupled with our outstanding natural environment, encourages them to stay;
- We are home to clusters of world leading sectors e.g. aerospace, financial and professional services, creative and digital, and emerging sectors such as robotics, artificial intelligence (AI), driverless cars and assisted living supported by Smart Cities and Smart Housing.

However, this strong performance and the region's contribution to the wider economy cannot be taken for granted. The West of England faces challenges that pose a real threat to future prosperity:

- Recently productivity has levelled off;
- Skills shortages constrain growth across key sectors that are important to the economy;
- The region's transport system is under strain;
- Housing delivery and affordability is a critical issue;
- Across the region the speed and connectivity of broadband is variable;
- Climate change means future growth must be more environmentally sustainable;
- The impact of Brexit on the region is unclear, creating some uncertainty.

Added to this, inequality is a significant challenge. Although the region performs well on most indicators of poverty, the headline figures mask pockets of deprivation. Growth must be within environmental limits and its benefits must be shared if we are to secure the prosperity of current and future generations.

We should avoid being complacent about economic growth that compares well with many cities across the UK and the EU. When compared to the most productive European cities like Amsterdam and Hamburg, our performance falls short. In 2014 our GDP per capita was 55 per cent of Amsterdam's and 65 per cent of Hamburg's. To compete at a global level we should aspire to this level of performance.

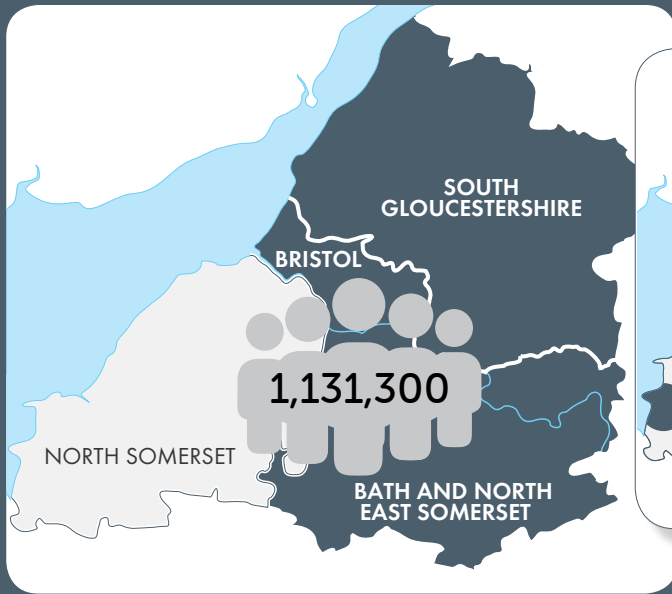
So what does this mean?

We are determined to build on our strengths to address the challenges faced by the region, ensuring that we continue to be a key driving force for economic growth in the UK and that the benefits of growth are shared by all our residents. Growth must be supported by quality infrastructure and geared to delivering vibrant, inclusive communities.

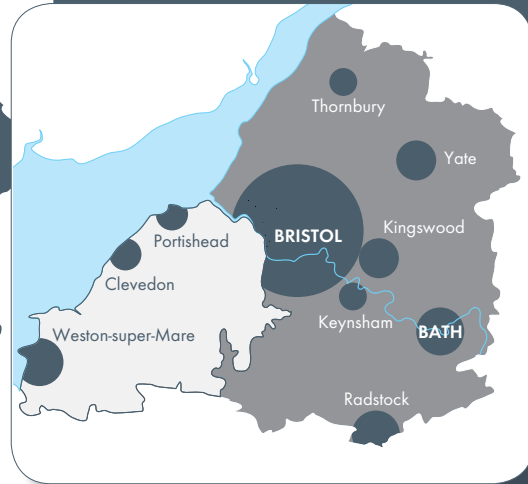
The establishment of the West of England Combined Authority provides the opportunity to build on partnership working across council boundaries to drive economic growth. Devolution unlocks a billion pounds of funding over the next 30 years. We will work with the Government to explore further devolution and investment that help to unblock the challenges we face. As a highly self-contained region, with 90 per cent of those living here also working here, we might conclude that any investment made will benefit our residents.

With the right investment and commitment from policy makers, we have the foundations in place to ensure that we can continue to be a beacon for innovation and growth. A place where everyone has the opportunity to reach their potential and where prosperity delivers for everyone. This Regional Strategy provides the opportunity to build a powerful 'place based' approach but to achieve this we need the right support from Government to keep us firmly on the map.

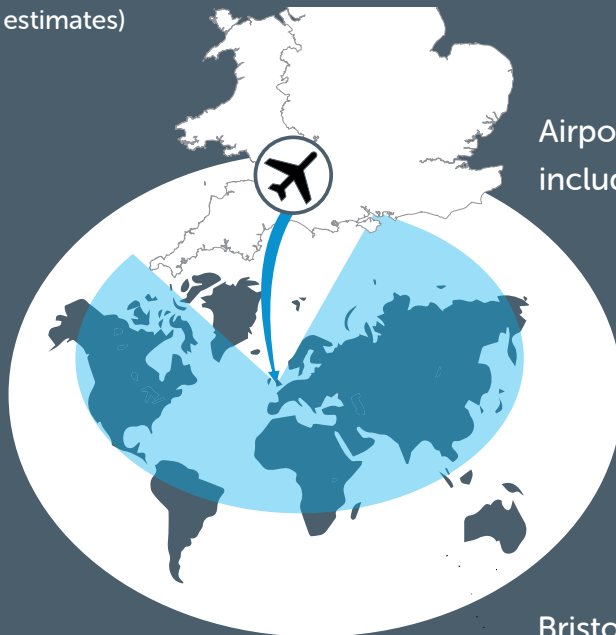




West of England Total Population (2016):
1,131,300
 (ONS Population estimates)



89% urban population
11% rural focused



Airport – **122** destinations;
 including 7 major European hubs



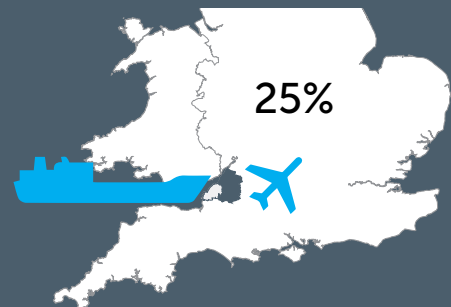
£31.7bn GVA
 (2015)

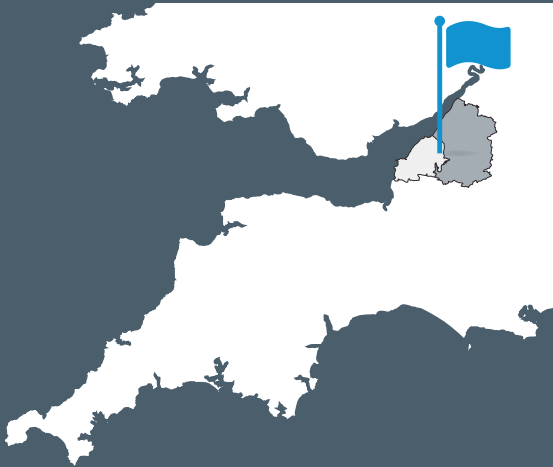
£32.60 WofE ave.
£31.80 UK ave.



Productivity -
 GVA per hr worked (2015)

Bristol Port - **25%**
 of aviation fuels into the UK





43,813 active enterprises (2016)

Home to 9 out of 12 of the largest aerospace companies in England.



47.9% educated to NVQ level 4 + compared to 41.2% for England



£262,800

Average house prices in the West of England



£220,000

National Average for house prices

13,665,112 passengers in 2004/05



26,006,364 passengers in 2015/16



Our vision for the West of England

The West of England is fast becoming a super-connected region – nationally, internationally and digitally. Our solid economic foundations, adaptability and collaborative nature are coupled with a vibrant, diverse and creative culture. Boosted by the right infrastructure investment, we can build an even stronger community, giving residents a great place to live and access to the best employment opportunities.

Our vision is to be a beacon of growth and innovation; a place where everyone has the opportunity to reach their potential and where prosperity delivers for everybody.

To deliver on this, we will focus on:

Businesses that succeed	World class skills for employment	Infrastructure fit for the future
<p>Supporting businesses to start up, grow and flourish</p> <p>Supporting our businesses in developing and maintaining success in existing and emerging markets around the world</p> <p>Attracting investment and high quality employment opportunities into the region</p> <p>Removing barriers to completing the cycle of creativity and innovation from idea to design to commercialisation, within the region.</p>	<p>Improving alignment of knowledge and skills supply with existing and future employer demands to enable individuals to succeed and businesses to grow</p> <p>Developing an integrated employment, education and skills system that is engaged and responsive to employer needs and provides clear routes into employment and to more sustainable and rewarding careers</p> <p>Supporting and stimulating business, including SMEs, to attract and develop the talent they need to improve productivity</p> <p>Developing innovative ways to provide local people with appropriate support, information, advice and guidance to unlock their career potential and thrive in a modern economy.</p>	<p>Improving connectivity in the region to increase access to jobs, reduce congestion and promote sustainable transport choices</p> <p>Improving national and international connections to expand the region's global reach</p> <p>Finding innovative ways of increasing the availability and affordability of a range of housing types creating communities where people want to live and work</p> <p>Enabling employment space to provide opportunities that suit the needs of businesses at all stages</p> <p>Supporting high quality, effective digital infrastructure to address variations in connectivity and broadband speed</p> <p>Developing infrastructure that is sustainable for future generations.</p>

1. Businesses that succeed



In the last decade, our economic contribution to the UK has outperformed the national average: we generated £2,250 per person above the England average, making us one of the highest contributing city areas. That kind of performance has not happened by chance.

The West of England is a unique blend of strong productivity, high value industry, innovation and creativity. We are home to 9 out of 12 of the largest aerospace companies in England. We are globally renowned for our creative sector; TechNation reported that our digital sector was the most productive in the UK. We have a thriving low carbon and environmental goods and services sector. We have the highest concentration of finance and insurance support services and we are leading innovation with the Bristol Robotics Laboratory and the National Composites Centre.

Our region is far more than big business. Enterprises born here have the highest survival rate of all the core cities in England due, in part, to the availability of our highly skilled workforce. Small and Medium Enterprises (SMEs) are an important part of our economy; employing nearly 75 per cent of our total workforce. They are a key driver of entrepreneurialism, innovation and jobs growth and to realise our true economic potential we will need to continue to support businesses to start up and grow. Creative workspace such as SETsquared in Bristol – ranked as the number 1 university

incubator in the world - the Bath Innovation Centre, University of the West of England's FutureSpace and the Bristol and Bath Science Park provide open, dynamic and collaborative environments for businesses to grow.

Many of our businesses are connected to the world, trading with Europe and beyond. Increasingly, businesses across the West of England are adopting an international focus, and of our businesses with a turnover of more than £1million, 59 per cent have subsidiaries abroad. This international focus will become ever more important as national trade agreements change and as the Brexit negotiations develop. To retain our global position we will need to use our influence to enable business to sustain existing relationships within the EU and to build new trading relationships across the world.

We are a highly skilled region with a mix of technology, engineering and professional talent. More of our workforce is educated to degree level than the national average, and we are the third most popular place in the UK for Oxbridge graduates. Our overall employment rate is one of the highest in the country at 78 per cent.

All of these attributes have served to make our region more future proof and forward thinking than most. But we still have work to do.

If the West of England is to continue to grow and compete successfully nationally and internationally, we will need to continue to attract investment, high quality employment opportunities and talent from around the world. New, affordable and low carbon office space in our two Enterprise Zones and four Enterprise Areas will provide exciting opportunities for businesses to locate and invest here and businesses already here to grow.

The West of England has a strong track record on innovation and knowledge intensive industries; the transistor chip was invented here, Concorde first took flight here, the use of composites in aircraft was pioneered here and mobile phone technology first became usable here. Some of the world's first autonomous robots were also developed here by Grey Walter, a tradition followed by Bristol Robotics Laboratory, the UK's largest centre for multidisciplinary robotics and AI research and development. To strengthen this position as a global leader and a magnet for innovative businesses we want to remove barriers to innovation, bring organisations together to focus on opportunities, and help businesses in the region access the support they need to develop new ideas and technologies and bring these to market. We have an opportunity for the Bristol North Fringe to develop its leadership in aerospace and engineering to be a market leader in high-value design and innovation.

We will need to continue to develop a local workforce equipped with the range of skills needed to support business growth. Addressing low skills levels, confidence and work readiness is an important part of this, and to making sure that everyone in the region benefits from the business growth that happens here and has access to new employment opportunities.

Climate change poses major challenges and regionally we will need to play our part. Transitioning to a low carbon economy as a means to meeting the UK's carbon reduction targets and improving business competitiveness will be part of our plan for growth. There is an opportunity here for business to make the most of low carbon opportunities and innovations that can help cut costs, improve performance and access new markets.

Our ambition is to build on our unique blend of strong productivity, high value industry, innovation and creativity to realise the potential of the West of England as a world class, sustainable, and inclusive economy.

Working in partnership we will focus on:

- **Supporting businesses to start up, grow and flourish**
- **Supporting our businesses in developing and maintaining success in existing and emerging markets around the world**
- **Attracting investment and high quality employment opportunities into the region**
- **Removing barriers to completing the cycle of creativity and innovation from idea to design to commercialisation, within the region.**

2. World class skills for employment



The West of England has a highly educated population. Many of these individuals are educated at our world class universities, many are attracted by the diverse range of high skilled jobs available, and the region's strong vibrant and diverse cultural and leisure opportunities encourage them to stay.

The region is home to the UK's most productive and vibrant tech cluster, and a cutting edge advanced engineering economy supporting the second largest aerospace cluster in Europe. We have a global reputation for creativity and a globally focused financial and professional service cluster. These clusters offer the opportunity for jobs and career progression within the region and

act as a draw for highly skilled people. The region is also home to high volume employment sectors such as health & care, construction and the visitor economy offering a diverse range of quality job opportunities.

The headlines on our highly skilled workforce and low unemployment mask disparities in educational attainment within the region.

Despite our four world class universities, residents in some of our wards are among the least likely to go to university in the country. This disparity cannot be accepted as the norm and we want to do more to address it. Not all local residents are accessing appropriate education and training to develop the skills that the modern economy needs, particularly at technical and higher

levels. In some areas of the West of England, young people go through school without a clear view of the opportunities that may be open to them. Tackling this requires innovative approaches to engaging and inspiring young people as early as possible. Involving employers in education will help them play a greater, more strategic role in shaping skills provision while improving students' employability and work readiness. This will help ensure parity of opportunity for young people across the region to understand local routes into work, apprenticeships and further study.

Barriers to work and learning exist for many individuals and communities in the region. We want to ensure that all adults, regardless background or personal circumstances can access

support to develop workplace skills, raise their aspirations and fulfil their career potential. Supporting employers to attract and retain diverse local talent whilst upskilling and retraining their existing workforce, provides an opportunity to address skill shortages now.

The region's further education institutions play a valuable role in supporting medium-high level and technical skills. Weston College is one example of how FE institutions can play a role in supporting economic development and regeneration for example through the new Law and Professional Services Academy, and the South West Skills Campus Future Technology Centre.

Most sectors identify skills gaps as a barrier to their future growth. This is particularly a problem for advanced engineering, manufacturing and aerospace, creative and digital and health and life sciences. In addition to the gaps in these existing sectors, many of which identify a demand for people with STEM skills (Science, Technology, Engineering and Maths) new requirements are emerging, from a broad need for digital skills to the more specific nuclear science. Our local education and skills system needs to be better aligned and responsive to the requirements of businesses to help realise our growth ambitions over time. Ensuring that there is a pipeline of skilled individuals to meet these requirements will be crucial for the future prosperity of the region.



We want to ensure that residents of the West of England are able to benefit from high quality employment and training opportunities so that they can access employment vacancies. To achieve this we want to support new approaches to lifelong learning, helping adults to upskill and retrain. Devolution has given the West of England Combined Authority more control over some areas of skills provision, in particular the Adult Education Budget. To address this challenge the West of England will work in partnership with work in partnership with education and skills providers, the business community and others.

To address these challenges the West of England will focus on:

- **Improving alignment of knowledge and skills supply with existing and future employer demands to enable individuals to succeed and businesses to grow**
- **Supporting and stimulating business, including Small Medium Enterprises, to attract and develop the talent they need to improve productivity**
- **Developing innovative ways to provide local people with appropriate support, information, advice and guidance to unlock their career potential and thrive in a modern economy.**
- **Developing an integrated employment, education and skills system that is engaged and responsive to employer needs and provides clear routes into employment and to more sustainable and rewarding careers**



3. Infrastructure fit for the future



The West of England is well connected both nationally and internationally. It also benefits from an outstanding natural environment that attracts people here and encourages them to stay.

We have a motorway intersection serving the M4 corridor enabling powerful economic relationships through to Swindon, Oxford, Cambridge, London (East) and Newport, Cardiff, Swansea (West). Likewise the M5 connects the South West and the nationally significant energy projects at Hinkley and Oldbury and offers access to the Northern Powerhouse via the West Midlands.

Bristol Airport and Bristol Port offer growing international connectivity and both have growth plans. However, despite Bristol Airport being named the UK's best

performing airport in January 2016 for a second consecutive year, plans to increase passenger numbers are constrained by the surrounding infrastructure, and the productivity growth of the port risks being curtailed by the withdrawal of the rail electrification proposals.

In addition, while this connectivity facilitates a high proportion of local businesses competing internationally, it also means that problems on the region's road and rail network have knock-on effects for neighbouring regions.

Congestion is currently amongst the highest in the UK, contributing to dangerous levels of air pollution and presenting a real threat to the region's productivity. Public transport plays a much smaller role than in other areas, only 6 per cent of residents of the West of England use public transport to get to work which adds to the problem of congestion. Added to this, affordable transport options are often not available to link residents in some parts of the region to job opportunities in others.

Infrastructure is under considerable strain and with a forecast of around 4 per cent increase in the workforce over the next 10 years, the pressure is set to increase. The Joint Transport Study, undertaken by the four councils, has already identified a transport infrastructure deficit of more than £7.5bn to meet the region's existing and future development needs to 2036; at least twice as much as the West of England councils are currently spending on building transport schemes.



Housing delivery and affordability is a critical issue. House prices in the West of England are on average between 8-10.5 times the average earnings. This takes home ownership out of the reach of many of our residents and other affordable options are in short supply. Whilst supply of land, planning permissions and building of new homes are increasing, there are particular problems of capacity in the development industry. In addition, the costs of building and land values on many of the sites lead to higher prices. Ensuring that our workforce has access to an appropriate range, type and tenure of affordable home in the right places to access employment opportunities is critical to ensuring sustainable economic growth.

The West of England councils are working together to address these challenges with a strategy to plan transport infrastructure and houses together. The Joint Spatial Plan will be the first of its kind in the UK, and will allow strategic decisions to be made to deliver integrated housing, employment and transport opportunities so we can build sustainable, diverse communities which are well connected to job opportunities.





Broadband connectivity and speed is variable across the region with Bristol and Bath and North East Somerset ranked fairly well on download speeds and superfast broadband availability, but North Somerset and South Gloucestershire rank in the bottom 100 authorities. All council areas suffer from notable no-spots, including some city centre locations.

The natural and historical environment is an asset that attracts businesses and people to come to, and stay in, the area. Inevitably the commitment to sustaining that environment creates constraints and requires more innovative approaches to address development demands.

The distinctive regional geography also offers opportunity, with the expansive Severn Estuary already subject to two nationally significant nuclear projects set to provide 12 per cent of the nation's energy. The Estuary also affords opportunities for innovative energy solutions, combined with flood defence schemes that can open economically viable areas of the existing floodplain.

The West of England's support for national emission reduction targets is already driving innovation and behavioural change across the region. However, we recognise that our unique natural assets and economic strength affords us greater responsibility in keeping climate change within recommended limits. We are working with our partners in the four councils to develop a West of England energy plan, a regional framework for energy and climate change that will establish agreed ambitious local CO2 reduction targets and strengthen our efforts to transition away from fossil fuel use.

To address these challenges the West of England will focus on:

- **Improving connectivity in the region to increase access to jobs, reduce congestion and promote sustainable transport choices**
- **Improving national and international connections to expand the region's global reach**
- **Finding innovative ways of increasing the availability and affordability of a range of housing types creating communities where people want to live and work**
- **Enabling employment space to provide opportunities that suit the needs of businesses at all stages**
- **Supporting high quality, effective digital infrastructure to address variations in connectivity and speed**
- **Developing infrastructure that is sustainable for future generations.**



Future direction of travel



We are determined to ensure that the West of England is a competitive force on a global scale. We aspire to economic growth rates akin to some of the EU's most productive economies. To achieve this we will ensure the West of England continues to be a beacon for innovation and economic growth, a talent magnet for investment and a driving force for the UK. The region's prosperity must be of benefit to all our residents.

This strategy for the West of England identifies priorities for action that are widely shared. This work has been developed in partnership with the councils and has been based on engagement with a range of stakeholders during spring 2017. We want to hear the views of partners and others on the priorities identified in this strategy.

We are working in partnership across the private, public and voluntary sectors to ensure we have a shared sense of purpose. This publication marks the start of a dialogue with all our partners over the summer, with a view to publishing a final strategy in the autumn.

We will use this regional strategy to develop a business plan for the West of England Combined Authority. This will set out what we will do to deliver the strategy and how we will measure our success. The priorities will form the basis of decisions about how investment will be made. The strategy will also form the basis for considering future discussion with government about what further investment and devolution of powers is necessary to secure future growth in the region.



Visit our website where you can find out more about how you can comment on this Strategy. www.westofengland-ca.org.uk



West of England Strategy Discussion Paper - Public engagement

Questionnaire

About you

1. I am interested in the West of England strategy because I am a (tick all that apply):

- Resident,
- Business owner
- Voluntary / community sector
- Councillor
- Health / social care provider
- Housing association
- Transport provider
- Council employee
- Other

If other (please specify)

If you are responding on behalf of an organisation please specify which one:
<<Free Text >>

2. What is your postcode? _____

The strategy

Context

Pages 7 to 10 of the strategy describe the high level context within which we seek to drive economic growth and improve quality of life for all. We want to know if you agree with this context, or think we have missed out anything fundamental.

3. Are there any other challenges to future prosperity you think we should address?

Yes / No

If Yes, please state what other challenges and why you think these are relevant.
[Free text]

Areas of focus

The strategy sets 14 areas of focus for delivering economic growth under three pillars (pages 11-21 of the strategy):

- Businesses that succeed
- World class skills for employment
- Infrastructure fit for the future

4. Do you agree that the following should be the areas of focus?

Businesses that succeed

- Supporting businesses to start up, grow and flourish
Strongly agree, Agree, Neither agree nor disagree, Disagree, Strongly disagree
- Supporting our businesses in developing and maintaining success in existing and emerging markets around the world
Strongly agree, Agree, Neither agree nor disagree, Disagree, Strongly disagree
- Attracting investment and high quality employment opportunities into the region
Strongly agree, Agree, Neither agree nor disagree, Disagree, Strongly disagree
- Removing barriers to completing the cycle of creativity and innovation from idea to design to commercialisation, within the region.
Strongly agree, Agree, Neither agree nor disagree, Disagree, Strongly disagree

World class skills for employment

- Improving alignment of knowledge and skills supply with existing and future employer demands to enable individuals to succeed and businesses to grow
Strongly agree, Agree, Neither agree nor disagree, Disagree, Strongly disagree
- Developing an integrated employment, education and skills system that is engaged and responsive to employer needs and provides clear routes into employment and to more sustainable and rewarding careers
Strongly agree, Agree, Neither agree nor disagree, Disagree, Strongly disagree
- Supporting and stimulating business, including Small Medium Enterprises, to attract and develop the talent they need to improve productivity
Strongly agree, Agree, Neither agree nor disagree, Disagree, Strongly disagree
- Developing innovative ways to provide local people with appropriate support, information, advice and guidance to unlock their career potential and thrive in a modern economy.
Strongly agree, Agree, Neither agree nor disagree, Disagree, Strongly disagree

Infrastructure fit for the future

- Improving connectivity in the region to increase access to jobs, reduce congestion and promote sustainable transport choices
Strongly agree, Agree, Neither agree nor disagree, Disagree, Strongly disagree

- Improving national and international connections to expand the region's global reach
Strongly agree, Agree, Neither agree nor disagree, Disagree, Strongly disagree
- Finding innovative ways of increasing the availability and affordability of a range of housing types creating communities where people want to live and work
Strongly agree, Agree, Neither agree nor disagree, Disagree, Strongly disagree
- Enabling employment space to provide opportunities that suit the needs of at all stages
Strongly agree, Agree, Neither agree nor disagree, Disagree, Strongly disagree
- Supporting high quality, effective digital infrastructure to address variations in connectivity and speed.
Strongly agree, Agree, Neither agree nor disagree, Disagree, Strongly disagree
- Developing infrastructure that is sustainable for future generations.
Strongly agree, Agree, Neither agree nor disagree, Disagree, Strongly disagree

If you disagree or strongly disagree with any of the above, please say why (*Free text*)

5. Are there any other areas of focus you think we should address?
Yes / No

If Yes, please state what other areas of focus and why you think these are important to address. [*Free text*]

6. Do you have any other comments about how the West of England strategy discussion paper can be improved?
(*free text*)

How you can support implementation of the strategy

The West of England Combined Authority cannot deliver the regional strategy alone and we would like to hear from you on what role you can play in helping us to implement it.

7. Would you be happy for us to get in touch with you to discuss your comments further?
Yes / No

8. Are you interested in being involved in implementing the regional strategy?

Yes / No

If yes, please state how you can help us deliver the regional strategy. (free text)

9. If you answered yes to questions 7 or 8, please provide you name and contact details.

Name

Address

Email

Phone

10. Are you happy to receive monthly e-newsletter about West of England Combined Authority activities? If so please provide your email address:

Equalities monitoring

We would like to receive feedback from people and organisations with as wide a variety of views and requirements as possible. To help us understand if we have reached a wide range of organisations and communities who may be affected by the strategy it would be very helpful if you could complete the following Equalities Monitoring questions.

Information provided will be treated confidentially and in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998 and only used to ensure that everyone is treated fairly. All questions are voluntary.

11. What is your age group?

Under 18 18 – 24 25-44 45-64 65-74 Over 75 Prefer not to say

12. What is your gender?

Female Male Prefer not to say

13. Are you transgender?

Yes No Prefer not to say

14. What is your ethnicity?

White British background Other white background Mixed / Dual Heritage Black / Black British Asian / Asian British Other ethnic group Prefer not to say

15. Are you disabled?

Yes No Prefer not to say

16. What is your religion?

No religion Christian Buddhist Hindu Jewish Muslim Sikh Any other religion or belief Prefer not to say

17. What is your sexual orientation?

Heterosexual (straight) Lesbian, Gay or Bisexual Prefer not to say

Next steps

Thank you for your response. Your feedback, along with the views of other local groups and partners, will be taken in to consideration in developing a final strategy to be published in the autumn. This will be used to inform the West of England Combined Authority's more detailed plans and priorities. For more information please visit www.westofengland-ca.org.uk

ITEM: 12

REPORT TO: WECA OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEE

DATE: 22 SEPTEMBER 2017

REPORT TITLE: WEST OF ENGLAND JOINT SPATIAL PLAN-KEY ISSUES REPORT

AUTHOR: LAURA AMBLER, WEST OF ENGLAND COMBINED AUTHORITY

Purpose of Report

- 1.1 To present an update on the Joint Spatial Plan (JSP) timetable, and to seek Scrutiny views on the policy framework and key emerging issues to inform the Publication version of the JSP.

Issues for Consideration

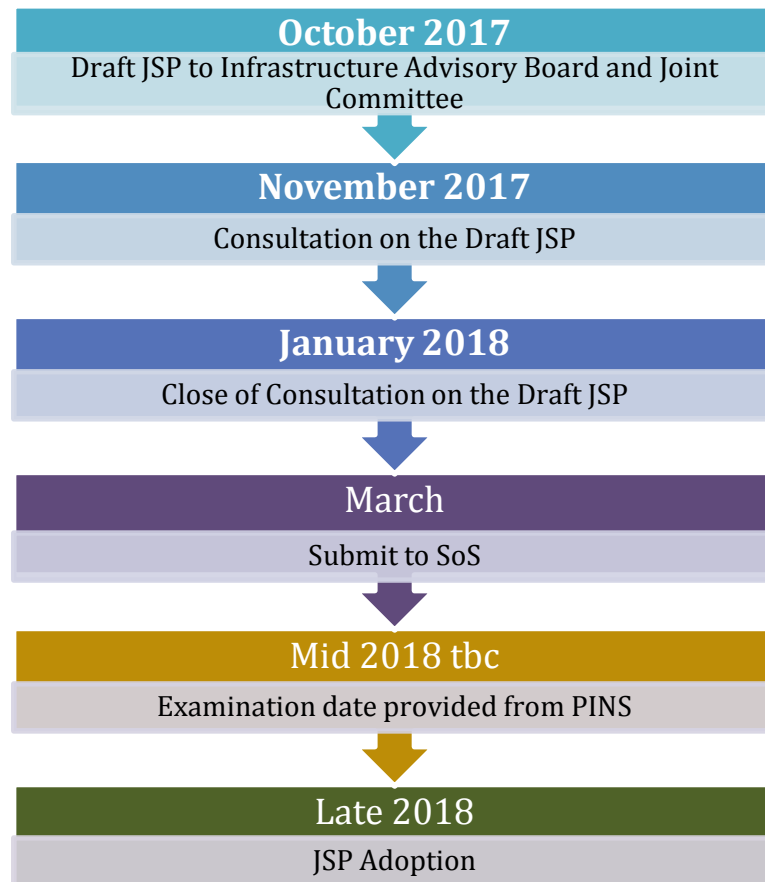
Background

- 2.1 The JSP will address the housing and employment requirement of the West of England for the period 2016-2036. The document scope provides the joint framework to ensure that development requirements are brought forward consistently across the West of England authorities. This co-operation and joint coordination with regards to strategic planning matters is complemented by the approach to address strategic transport issues through the Joint Transport Study (JTS).
- 2.2 The JSP has previously been subject to consultation under regulation 18 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) Regulations 2012, through the 'Issues and Options' and 'Towards the Emerging Spatial Plan' consultation stages. The consultation documents and supporting technical information are available for public viewing on www.jointplanningwofe.org.uk

Timetable

- 2.3 The final Publication plan will be presented to the West of England Infrastructure Advisory Boards and Joint Committee in October 2017. Subject to the outcome, the next consultation on the Draft JSP will be under regulation 19 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) Regulations 2012. The consultation period on the draft plan is anticipated to be from November 2017 to January 2018. The draft plan will then be submitted to the Secretary of State in March 2018 for a proposed Examination in Public (EiP) mid-2018. Following the examination and consideration of the Inspector's report, the

plan will be adopted by the four Authorities. Once adopted, the JSP will become a statutory Development Plan Document and will guide the four Councils in the development of their Local Plans.



Scope

2.4 The JSP is a strategic level Development Plan Document that will form the strategic policy for individual Local Plans prepared by the four authorities. The scope of the JSP, with its supporting evidence base, is focused on addressing the identified critical issues to:

- Identify the number of new market and affordable homes and amount of employment land needed across the West of England from 2016-2036.
- Identify the most appropriate spatial strategy and strategic locations for growth
- Outline the strategic transport and other infrastructure required to support sustainable growth.

Key Issues

3.1 A presentation on the policy framework and key issues will be provided to the Scrutiny Committee at the meeting on 22nd September. In summary the key issues and policy framework that will be covered include:

3.2 Duty to Cooperate

The 4 authorities of the West of England; Bath & Northeast Somerset Council, Bristol City Council, North Somerset Council, South Gloucestershire Council and the West of England Combined Authority are committed to work collaboratively through a plan-led approach. This is consistent with the Government's core planning principles and the Duty to Cooperate (DtC). By preparing the JSP the 4 authorities are ensuring full compliance with the DtC.

3.3 The Housing Need:

The JSP must meet the full housing need for the period of 2016-2036. The overall housing need for the plan area up to 2036 as set out in the 'Towards the Emerging Spatial Strategy Document' was identified as 102,200. The housing target set for the JSP will include an element of flexibility and contingency to ensure the delivery of the housing requirement. In the Emerging Spatial Strategy Document the Housing Target including an element for flexibility was 105,000.

3.4 Affordable Housing delivery:

There is a critical need to deliver the affordable housing needs for the West of England. The draft plan will set the framework and policy to boost the delivery of Affordable Housing across the West of England from 2016-2036, thereby ensuring compliance with the DtoC.

3.5 Quality place:

The JSP will set a framework to ensure the quality and sustainability of new development incorporating multi-functional place making principles. The 4 authorities will be expected to apply these in the preparation of their respective local plans for the delivery of the growth identified in the JSP.

3.6 Infrastructure:

The delivery of new homes through the JSP has an impact on the strategic infrastructure requirements for the West of England. The growth provided through the JSP will add to historic pressures on infrastructure namely transport. The JSP will ensure new development is properly aligned to infrastructure. This will be supported by an Infrastructure Delivery Programme.

Policy Framework:

3.7 Policy 1: Housing Requirement: Will set the housing provision for the additional dwellings across the West of England from 2016-2036 and will incorporate the necessary flexibility and contingency to ensure the delivery of the housing requirement. The policy will establish the distribution between the unitary authority areas based on the spatial strategy (outlined within policy 5).

3.8 Policy 2: Affordable Housing Target: The JSP makes provision for the delivery of Affordable Housing dwellings across the West of England 2016-2036. This policy will also set out the means by which affordable housing will be delivered to ensure the needs arising across the West of England is delivered in compliance with the DtC.

3.9 Policy 3: Employment land requirement: Will set the overall West of England jobs requirement and identify key strategic employment locations including:

- a. Existing and strategic town centres
- b. Enterprise Zones and Areas
- c. Key strategic infrastructure employment locations

Additional employment land (floor space and ha) provision will also be identified at strategic development locations.

- 3.10 Policy 4: Place making principles: will set out the strategic principles to ensure the delivery of high quality sustainable places. These principles will be taken forward and refined through Local Plans and supporting Supplementary Planning Documents/masterplans.
- 3.11 Policy 5: Spatial Strategy: Will set out the spatial strategy and the justification underlying the choice of locations for identifying how the JSP housing and job requirements will be delivered across the West of England. This Policy will also provide the basis by which the JSP has established the exceptional circumstances to some proposed amendments to the general extent of the Bristol and Bath Green Belt to sustainably accommodate the additional growth required over the plan period.
- 3.12 Policy 6: Strategic Infrastructure: Will identify the strategic infrastructure required to deliver the JSP growth elements. This will reflect the JSP key diagram and the supporting Infrastructure Delivery Programme.
- 3.13 Policy 7: Strategic development locations (SDL): Will outline the specific policy requirements for each of the proposed SDLs. These locations will not be allocated through the JSP it will be the role of the new Local Plans prepared by individual authorities to make the allocations for the SDLS and provide delivery guidance.

Risk Management/Assessment

- 4.1 There are no direct risk or financial implications arising from this report.

Public Sector Equality Duties

- 5.1 Feedback will continue to be sought from affected communities and statutory consultees to meet the authorities' duties under the Equality Act 2010 as the plan progresses through the statutory plan making process.

Economic Impact Assessment

- 6.1 The JSP seeks necessary infrastructure to support suitable economic growth. Should this infrastructure not be delivered in a timely way this will act as a significant constraint on the productivity of the local economy and constrain future growth.

Finance Implications

- 7.1 There are no financial implications arising directly from this report.

Advice given by: Tim Richens, Interim Section 151 Officer

Legal Implications

8.1 None arising from this report.

Land/Property Implications

9.1 None arising from this report.

Human/Resource Implications

10.1 The JSP has an agreed resource to ensure timely delivery.

Advice given by: Sue Evans, Interim HR Director

Recommendation

11.1 Members to give their views and provide comments on the key issues and policy framework to inform the Regulation 19 draft of the JSP. Views of Scrutiny will be reported to the Joint Committee at their next meeting when the Publication Plan is considered.

Report Author: Laura Ambler, (Interim Head of Planning and Housing, WECA)

West of England Combined Authority Contact: Laura Ambler

Laura.Ambler@westofengland-ca.gov.uk

Background Papers

None

ITEM: 13

REPORT TO: WECA VOLUNTARY JOINT SCRUTINY COMMITTEE

DATE: 22 SEPTEMBER 2017

REPORT TITLE: WEST OF ENGLAND JOINT TRANSPORT STUDY

AUTHOR: BILL DAVIES, WEST OF ENGLAND COMBINED AUTHORITY

Purpose of Report

- 1.1 To consider the draft Final Report of the West of England Joint Transport Study prior to consideration by the West of England Joint Committee, and give views.

Issues for Consideration

Background

- 2.1 The Joint Transport Study (JTS), commissioned and funded by the four West of England Unitary Authorities and part-funded by Highways England, commenced in March 2015. The study was intended to set out a programme of transport schemes and interventions which would both address current challenges on the network and mitigate the impact of future development up to 2036. The JTS is now being presented to members as a completed study that sets out a Transport Vision to address the scale of existing challenges and future growth.
- 2.2 The JTS has also been carried out to ensure that the West of England authorities are prepared for future rounds of funding opportunities for transport investment, and to provide a timely review of transport requirements and policy to inform the next update to the Joint Local Transport Plan. The JTS work-stream has been undertaken alongside that of the draft Joint Spatial Plan (JSP), and both work-streams have had complementary milestones; each work-stream informing the other. It is intended that the draft JSP will be presented to the West of England Joint Committee later in the year.

Key Issues

- 2.3 The JTS Executive Summary and draft final report are attached at Appendix A and Appendix B respectively to this report. The JTS sets out a programme of interventions which represents a level of investment substantially greater than that delivered to date, demonstrating the scale of intervention needed on the network to restrict the overall number of car commuting trips to broadly current levels, reduce carbon emissions and deliver a major shift in mode share towards public transport, walking and cycling. This is a particular challenge given the forecast growth in demand to travel on the highway network. As a consequence, car mode share for (single occupant) commuting is forecast to fall from

59% of all trips (as recorded by the 2011 census) to 45% in 2036 if the Transport Vision is delivered.

- 2.4 The overall package includes designated cycling corridors, improvements to local bus services, extensions to MetroBus corridors, a new 'Mass Transit' public transport network (using a light rail and/or Metro mode), a ring of park and ride sites around Bath and Bristol, new railway stations and complementary highway investment, including new motorway junctions and orbital links, and the extension of dynamic motorway management on the M4 and M5. The investment is grouped into multi-modal corridor packages, demonstrating how highway and public transport schemes can work together to effectively maintain accessibility whilst delivering mode shift onto sustainable transport modes.
- 2.5 The suggested investment package is estimated as a minimum of £8.9 billion, (effectively at least £450 million per year) which is considerably higher than the current level of transport investment in the West of England. There is a clear emphasis on the prioritisation of sustainable modes – at least £5.8 billion of the overall package is for public transport, cycling, walking and behavioural change programmes.
- 2.6 As noted above, a key role of the JTS has been to provide supporting analysis to the JSP and clarification of the schemes and interventions necessary to address the transport impact of the suggested development locations set out in the JSP Emerging Spatial Strategy. The successful delivery of the JSP is dependent on the realisation of significant elements of the JTS, and a significant number of schemes in the overall package have been identified to address the transport impact of the suggested development locations (although helpfully most of these schemes also have a role in addressing current challenges as well).
- 2.7 The JTS includes some radical principles around the management of through traffic movements. Where orbital highway investment is suggested, relieving traffic on radial routes, restrictions on through traffic and the prioritisation of highway space on those radial routes is suggested for public transport, walking and cycling.
- 2.8 Two major consultations have been undertaken on the JTS alongside those for the JSP. Further details are provided in section 3 below.
- 2.9 Identifying funding to deliver the transport vision will be challenging and it will be necessary to consider different ways to raise revenue to meet this requirement. The JTS has also considered the potential for financial restraint measures on general traffic movements in order to raise revenue for improvements in the transport network.
- 2.10 The JTS is a technical study, which sets out a programme of suggested infrastructure and interventions, to address the impact of current challenges on the network and accommodate future growth in demand to travel. It does not form council transport policy. However, endorsement of the study findings will enable their consideration in the forthcoming update to the Joint Local Transport Plan, where (following further public consultation) the process of updating council transport policy will be undertaken including the endorsement of a revised transport major scheme programme.

Consultation

- 3.1 Two public consultations have been undertaken on the JTS. The first consultation was undertaken between November 2015 and January 2016, and requested views on the performance of the current transport network, study objectives and suggested transport concepts for interventions, with findings reported to members of the Joint Transport Board on 17th June 2016.

- 3.2 The second consultation was undertaken in December 2016, and a comprehensive consultation report was presented to members of the Planning, Housing and Communities Board and Joint Transport Executive Committee on 17th March 2017. A copy of the consultation report (and covering officer report) as presented to the 17th March meeting is available at the following web-link: <http://westofenglandlep.co.uk/meetings/planning-housing-and-communities-board>. The public and stakeholders were asked for their views on a proposed (at that time £7.5 billion) Transport Vision, including the overall level of ambition, the balance of investment across different interventions, and key principles such as management of road-space. There was strong support for the themes of intervention suggested in the Vision (although with localised objection to some specific schemes) and an overall desire to be more ambitious.
- 3.3 A Transport Steering Group including designated representatives of the business community has met a number of times during the JTS work programme, and has been updated on the outcomes and recommendations of the study. Feedback has also been received from health sector colleagues and Highways England. The Final Report will be updated to take account of further business community comments, as well as additional scheme proformas, before being presented to the Joint Committee on 30th October.
- 3.4 Consequently, the core themes in the consultation Transport Vision remain. There has been an increase in the overall cost of the Vision due to more robust estimation of scheme costs following completion of the consultation.
- 3.5 As noted above, consultation will be undertaken on the forthcoming refresh to the Joint Local Transport Plan in Spring 2018.

Draft Timescales

- 3.6 Reflecting the report recommendation, the recommended infrastructure packages arising from the JTS are expected to inform the forthcoming update to the Joint Local Transport Plan. Provisional milestones for the JTS endorsement and JLTP development are as follows:
- 30th October West of England Joint Committee;
 - December 2017 – West of England Combined Authority/Joint Committee sign off for a consultation plan for Joint Local Transport Plan (JLTP);
 - Spring 2018 - Consultation on JLTP including an updated major scheme programme.

Other Options Considered

- 4.1 The alternative to endorsing the JTS is not to endorse it. This would complicate the formulation of updated transport policy and prioritisation of the major scheme programme for incorporation in the updated JLTP, with further risks to the draft JSP in terms of a programme of schemes to address the transport impacts of the suggested development locations.

Risk Management/Assessment

- 5.1 The Transport Vision is a first step in the development of the future transport programme for the West of England. Significant further work will be required to assess the business cases of projects and develop the forward programme. Key risks for the ambitious level of investment include those around financing the Vision in its entirety, gaining public acceptability for specific proposals, and risks around resourcing its development and delivery. Whilst there are no direct financial implications arising from this report, funding for schemes will need to be appropriately identified before any final approval.

Public Sector Equality Duties

- 6.1 The public sector equality duty created under the Equality Act 2010 means that public authorities must have due regard to the need to:
- Eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimization and other conduct prohibited by the Act.
 - Advance equality of opportunity between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not.
 - Foster good relations between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not.
- 6.2 The Act explains that having due regard for advancing equality involves:
- Removing or minimizing disadvantages suffered by people due to their protected characteristics.
 - Taking steps to meet the needs of people from protected groups where these are different from the needs of other people.
 - Encouraging people from protected groups to participate in public life or in other activities where their participation is disproportionately low.
- 6.3 The general equality duty therefore requires organisations to consider how they could positively contribute to the advancement of equality and good relations. It requires equality considerations to be reflected in the design of policies and the delivery of services, including policies, and for these issues to be kept under review.
- 6.4 Feedback will be sought from affected communities and statutory consultees to meet the authorities' duties under the Equality Act 2010 on the emerging major scheme programme as the JLTP and its daughter documents are developed. This includes a three month consultation period; the results of which will be used in an equality impact assessment.

Economic Impact Assessment

- 7.1 The JTS forecasts substantial costs of congestion (in terms of the value of time of vehicle delay) if the Transport Vision is not implemented. This will act as a significant constraint on the productivity of the local economy and constrain future growth.

Finance Implications

- 8.1 The JTS is a completed piece of work. There will be a financial impact resulting from additional staff resources required to deliver the subsequent Joint Local Transport Plan, a report on which was considered by the West of England Joint Committee on 28th June 2017.

Advice given by: Tim Richens, Interim Section 151 Officer

Legal Implications

- 9.1 *None arising from this report.*

Land/Property Implications

- 10.1 *None arising from this report.*

Human/Resource Implications

- 11.1 The JTS is a completed piece of work. Work is currently underway to identify the amount of resource and type of skills required for timely delivery of the Joint Local Transport Plan, a report on which was considered by the West of England Joint Committee on 28th June 2017.

Advice given by: Sue Evans, Interim HR Director

Recommendation

- 12.1 Members are requested to consider the draft Joint Transport Study Final Report and give views.

Report Author: Bill Davies (Rapid Transit Network Coordinator, WECA)

West of England Combined Authority Contact: Bill Davies

Bill.davies@westofengland-ca.gov.uk

Background Papers

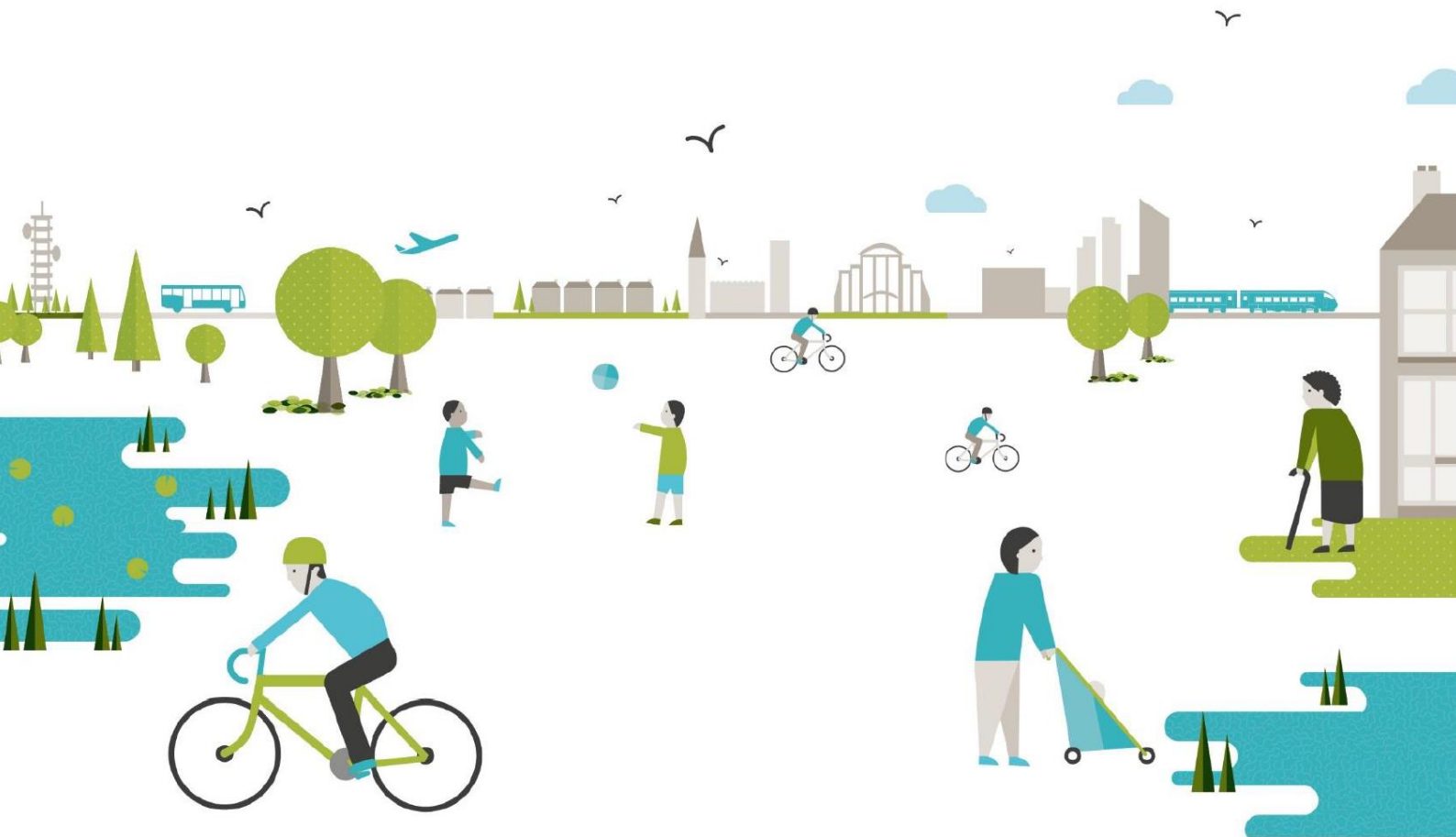
JSP&TS consultation report to the Planning, Housing and Communities Board and Joint Transport Executive Committee on 17th March 2017. <http://westofenglandlep.co.uk/meetings/planning-housing-and-communities-board>.

APPENDIX A – WEST OF ENGLAND TRANSPORT STUDY – EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

APPENDIX B – WEST OF ENGLAND JOINT TRANSPORT STUDY DRAFT FINAL REPORT

West of England Joint Transport Study Executive Summary

September 2017



West of England Joint Transport Study

Final Report Executive Summary

Draft – 1st September 2017

1. Introduction

This is the Executive Summary for the Final Report of the West of England Joint Transport Study. It has drawn on extensive evidence and stakeholder engagement to develop a long-term Transport Vision for the West of England, which includes Bristol, Bath & North East Somerset, North Somerset and South Gloucestershire.

The purpose of the Joint Transport Study was to provide a clear direction for the long-term development of the transport system in the West of England to 2036 and beyond. The study was required to address the combined impact of current challenges on the network, growth from committed development in Local Plans and additional longer term growth up to 2036.

The outputs from the Joint Transport Study, including the Transport Vision, will assist the authorities in developing the next Joint Local Transport Plan (JLTP) and future transport investment programme.

A Joint Spatial Plan has been developed in parallel with the Joint Transport Study. The Joint Spatial Plan has considered options for delivering new housing and employment to meet future needs to 2036. Work on the Joint Spatial Plan is ongoing, with consultation on the Draft Plan scheduled from Autumn 2017 and an Examination in Public programmed to take place in 2018.

Transport evidence from the Joint Transport Study was used to inform the assessment of potential locations for housing and employment growth. The proposed growth strategy within the Joint Spatial Plan was then used in forecasts of future travel demand and to help shape the development of the long-term Transport Vision.

West of England Transport Vision

The technical work in the Joint Transport Study was used to develop the Transport Vision for the West of England. The Transport Vision includes all modes of travel and comprises a programme of complementary schemes that are designed to achieve a significant mode shift from the car and ensure a more efficient, resilient transport network. The Transport Vision is designed to address existing transport problems and respond to the challenges associated with the high levels of forecast growth in the West of England.

The principles of the Transport Vision can be summarised in the following mission statement.

Mission Statement for the Transport Vision

Transport in the West of England will be transformed over the next 20 years through a programme of complementary measures designed to address underlying challenges and to enable the sustainable delivery of new housing and employment growth.

Study Goals

The Transport Vision has been designed to expand travel choices and improve the performance of the transport network to support the five study goals:

Figure 1 Study Goals



The Vision has been developed to address current problems and issues associated with future growth, looking ahead to 2036 and beyond.

Building on the current investment programme

The Transport Vision will build on the recent and current transport investment programme in the area:

- Programmes to facilitate travel behaviour change and increase cycle and bus use delivered under the Local Sustainable Transport Fund, Access Fund, Better Bus Area Fund and Cycling Ambition Grant.
- The Weston Package, completed in 2015, is already delivering benefits: this has included improvements to the local transport network and M5 Junction 21.
- The Bath Transport Package has expanded the capacity of Park & Ride, delivered improvements to the city's bus network and reconfigured parts of the city's road network. This has substantially improved travel conditions and created more capacity to support the city's dynamic economy.
- Construction of the MetroBus network is well advanced and on opening is expected to substantially improve connectivity between the North Fringe and South Bristol.
- The Great Western Electrification Programme is underway¹. On completion, this will provide a new fleet of diesel-electric trains connecting to Cardiff, the Thames Valley and London, with faster journeys and more frequent trains.
- Preparations for MetroWest Phases 1 and 2 continue to progress², which will significantly improve future rail travel across the area.
- Significant works are taking place to improve access to Temple Quarter Enterprise Zone, including a new bridge to provide access to Arena Island and reconfiguration of the road layout at Temple Gate, and work is progressing on investment in Temple Meads station.
- Highways England is planning the delivery of a new M49 junction to improve access to Severnside.
- Projects funded by the West of England Growth Deal are improving access to key growth sites, for example new infrastructure to support growth in the Filton area.

¹ The Government recently announced that, following significant escalation of costs of the GWEP, electrification works would terminate at Thingley Junction between Bath and Chippenham, with the new trains running under diesel traction to Bath Spa and Bristol Temple Meads. Full electrification has been deferred.

² Network Rail has recently reported significant cost escalations for the reopening of the Portishead line to passenger services. Work is taking place to consider the implications and re-programme the works on the Portishead line.

2. Transport Vision

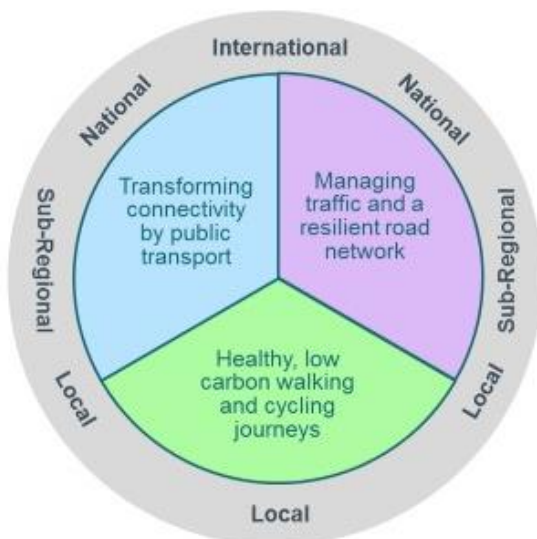
The Transport Vision will build on the current investment programme, with a continued strong focus on shifting travel behaviour towards sustainable modes and tackling congestion on the road network. If implemented, it will significantly accelerate investment to transform the ways that people travel in future in the West of England. It will more than double the trips made by cycling and public transport, resulting in a significant reduction in the mode split for journeys by car.

It sets a target for no overall increase in the number of trips by car across the sub-region in the context of 105,000 new homes being delivered by 2036. The Vision is required to unlock the delivery of new homes and jobs, improve economic performance and competitiveness, tackle health and inequality challenges and support the delivery of ambitious CO₂ reduction targets.

The Vision has a strong emphasis on integration of different modes, with complementary roles for walking, cycling, different forms of public transport, travel by car and freight. It includes a series of complementary measures designed to improve travel choices and support mode shift to active forms of travel and public transport. This will help to reduce car traffic and respond to the growth in travel with more people living and working in the area. It also considers the different needs of local, sub-regional, national and international travel demands.

The concept of the Transport Vision is shown in Figure 2.

Figure 2 Concept of the Transport Vision



A step change in the number of healthy, low carbon walking and cycling journeys

Active travel will be promoted for shorter and intermediate-length journeys, with roadspace reallocation to improve conditions for walking and provide safe, direct routes for cycling. This will have multiple benefits in helping to tackle congestion by removing car trips and encouraging more efficient use of limited roadspace, reducing carbon emissions from intermediate trips and promoting higher levels of physical activity.

Transforming connectivity by public transport

A fully integrated public transport network will be developed, with significant improvements to the bus network to cater for most journey needs, complemented by an expanded MetroBus network, a new mass transit network, Park & Ride and enhanced rail services catering for the full range of journey needs in the West of England. This will also deliver significant reductions in congestion and reductions in carbon emissions by reducing a wide range of car journeys, many of which are currently made by car because of the lack of public transport alternatives.

Managing traffic demand and a more resilient road network

Significant investment in the road network will support the ambitions for changing people's travel behaviour, through enabling reallocation of roadspace to walking, cycling and public transport on congested urban corridors and directing traffic to more appropriate corridors. New and improved road infrastructure will be designed to support the needs of pedestrians, cyclists and public transport users, including multi-modal transport corridors to support the ambitious growth proposals in the area.

It will be necessary to consider how to more proactively manage traffic demand, particularly in congested centres and corridors. A combination of a Workplace Parking Levy and Road User Charging would help to encourage mode shift and improve the performance of the transport system. There will also be a more proactive approach to the management of freight, to tackle the challenges of increased goods vehicles in urban areas, with an increased emphasis on rail freight and new approaches to urban logistics.

Effective connectivity at the local, sub-regional, national and international scales

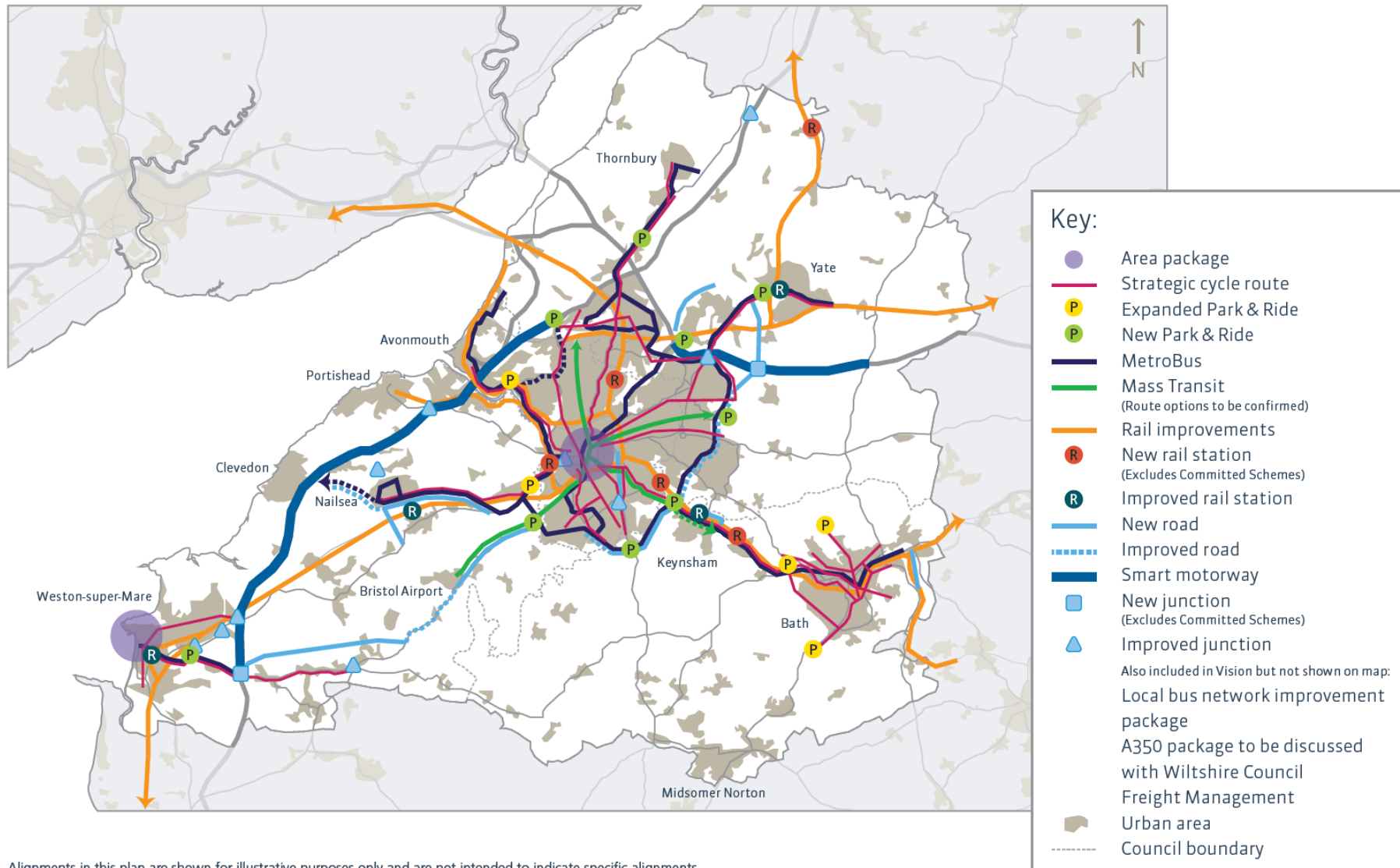
The Transport Vision has a strong emphasis on local, sub-regional, national and international connectivity, with analysis of connectivity needs at different geographic scales. It has considered connectivity to Bristol Port and Bristol Airport, the national road and rail networks serving the West of England, and the complex local transport networks serving the area. Integrated multi-modal packages of measures have been developed to meet the needs of different parts of the West of England. This will ensure a seamless approach to future travel, with a strong focus on the needs of the different groups of customers using the network.

Central to the Transport Vision will be changing travel behaviour, in which people become less habituated in using cars, effective travel choices are provided and people understand the choices that are available. This will require significant investment in new infrastructure to provide these choices, and marketing, communications and technology to facilitate this change in behaviour.

Figure 3 shows the schemes in the Transport Vision.

Draft

Figure 3 West of England Transport Vision



Alignments in this plan are shown for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to indicate specific alignments

Areas covered by the Transport Vision

The Transport Vision can be considered in terms of four quadrants with interrelated issues and integrated solutions: south west, south east, north east and north west. Bristol is then considered separately because the city is at the heart of the network.

South West: Weston-super-Mare to Bristol

This corridor includes Weston-super-Mare, other parts of North Somerset, Bristol Airport, Portbury Dock and routes into Bristol from the South West. The proposals in this area focus on improved connectivity to/from North Somerset, including a package for Weston-super-Mare to support existing growth commitments, a new strategic corridor from the M5 to the Airport and Bristol, a new mass transit route from Bristol to the Airport, a new multi-modal transport corridor (including MetroBus) connecting Clevedon, Nailsea and Bristol, and improved orbital connectivity around south Bristol.

Extension of the Smart Motorway on the M5 from Cribbs Causeway to Weston-super-Mare will improve regional connectivity. New and expanded Park & Ride sites are proposed as an integral part of the future public transport network, including a new Park & Ride site for Weston-super-Mare.

The international gateways – Bristol Airport and Bristol Port – also create wider travel demands. Bristol Airport has a catchment that extends across the South West and into South Wales, whilst Bristol Port generates freight traffic to/from other parts of the UK. A comprehensive package is proposed to improve access to the Airport both by public transport and by road. Access to Royal Portbury Dock will be improved through extension of the Smart Motorway and significant improvements to M5 Junction 19.

South East: Bath to Bristol

This corridor includes Bath, Keynsham and other parts of Bath & North East Somerset and routes into Bristol from the south east. The main proposals focus on addressing issues in Bath, the Bristol – Bath corridor and orbital movements around South Bristol. The proposals in Bath include further expansion of Park & Ride to intercept trips into the city and a package of strategic cycle routes to encourage active travel. A new East of Bath Link will help to take traffic out of the city and facilitate reallocation of roadspace.

A mass transit route between Bristol and Bath will transform travel choices along this corridor, which would be delivered in conjunction with the Callington Road Link to facilitate roadspace reallocation on the A4 into Bristol. New and expanded Park & Ride sites are proposed as an integral part of the future public transport network, including a new Park & Ride site at Hicks Gate.

Improved road infrastructure connecting the A4 at Hicks Gate with the A37 at Whitchurch and Hengrove will significantly improve orbital connectivity around the south of Bristol and relieve radial routes. This will also help tackle the impacts of traffic 'rat-running' on rural lanes around the edge of the urban area and enable public transport improvements to be delivered.

North East: Yate to Bristol

This corridor includes Yate, Chipping Sodbury, Frampton Cotterell, the East Fringe of Bristol, other parts of the eastern side of South Gloucestershire and routes into Bristol from the east and north east. The proposals focus on improving connectivity to the East Fringe and Yate. The Enterprise Area at Emersons Green will enhance the attractiveness of this area for inward investment, which will necessitate improved connectivity to the M4 and local transport networks.

A new mass transit corridor, between the East Fringe and Bristol city centre, is proposed to tackle the connectivity problems in this part of the conurbation. A new motorway junction on the M4 (Junction 18A), with connections to the Ring Road and Yate, will help to tackle traffic issues at M32 Junction 1 and provide improved connections to Yate.

A new Park & Ride site on the M32 is also recommended. A new Winterbourne Bypass will unlock highway capacity for MetroBus improvements on the A432 corridor between Yate and Bristol, complemented by Park & Ride on the A432, and interchanging with improved facilities at Yate railway station. It will also connect into the North Fringe to Hengrove Package infrastructure which would also be further upgraded. Orbital MetroBus connections will also improve access to employment from south Bristol to Emersons Green.

North West: Thornbury to Bristol

This corridor includes Thornbury, the Bristol North Fringe, Avonmouth / Severnside, rural parts of South Gloucestershire and routes into Bristol from the north. The proposals focus on improving connectivity from Thornbury, Avonmouth / Severnside and North Fringe to the city centre. The Great Western Electrification Programme will enhance the competitiveness of the area, which will necessitate investment in improved local connectivity. The motorway network is under pressure and the Transport Vision proposes extension of Smart Motorway running east to M4 Junction 18 and on the M5 south across the Avonmouth Bridge.

A new mass transit corridor, between the North Fringe, North Bristol and Bristol city centre, is proposed to transform connectivity in this part of the conurbation. A new MetroBus and strategic cycling route on the A38 corridor will improve connectivity to Thornbury, which will extend services from the MetroBus corridor in the North Fringe. Improvements to M5 Junction 14 will accommodate growth in the area.

A new MetroBus route will serve Severnside and an expanded Portway Park & Ride, and a network of new Park & Ride sites will intercept traffic on the edge of the Bristol urban area on the A38, A4018 and M32. These will be complemented by reopening of railway stations, further improvements to local rail services and better rail connections between Bristol and South Wales.

Bristol

Bristol is at the centre of the West of England transport network and transport issues in the city have consequences for the rest of the West of England and the wider South West region. Many of the major routes in the Bristol urban area are also high streets and there is limited space available to provide additional capacity.

Transport schemes must focus on improvements that move the most people in the limited space available, improving the comfort, speed and reliability of sustainable modes of transport. Many of the major components of the Transport Vision, described in the four quadrants, are required to address these challenges in Bristol.

The primary focus in Bristol will be significant investment in active travel and public transport to secure substantial mode shift from the car, which will tackle the problems caused by poor accessibility, congestion, poor air quality and physical inactivity. This will also be needed to accommodate the growing numbers of people living and working in the city.

Strategic cycle routes will help to tackle barriers to cycling on the city's busiest traffic routes and will form a key part of the city's wider cycling network. The network of Park & Ride sites in the Transport Vision will intercept traffic heading into the city and will help reduce traffic on radial routes and the city centre, contributing to a reduction in congestion, air pollution and collisions.

A new mass transit network will comprise high-capacity, segregated corridors connecting major destinations and integrating with other modes to transform public transport across the Bristol urban area. This includes routes to Bristol Airport, North Bristol and the North Fringe, East Bristol and East Fringe, and Hicks Gate and potentially Keynsham. In some sections, underground running may need to be considered due to streetspace constraints.

Large infrastructure schemes are only part of the solution and, in many cases, more localised schemes and revenue funding are most effective and provide the greatest return on investment. In addition to the JLTP, a more detailed Bristol Transport Plan will be developed with stakeholders and the public, with the Plan to be published in early 2018. The Plan will be informed by the Joint Transport Study and will seek to create better places and help people move around by continuing to improve sustainable transport provision.

Bristol City Council is developing a City Centre Movement Strategy as part of the Bristol Transport Plan. This will tackle challenges of high volumes of traffic heading to city centre destinations and traffic passing through the city centre because of limited orbital connections. The City Centre Movement Strategy aims to create better places and improve the reliability and resilience of the transport network in central Bristol. It proposes a range of measures including enhanced traffic management, increased bus priority, continuous safe cycle routes, and enhanced public realm.

3. Components of the Transport Vision

The components of the Transport Vision are described by mode: technology and smarter choices, active travel, public transport, the road network and freight. Major schemes in the Transport Vision are highlighted under each mode.

Technology and Smarter Choices

Behaviour change will be critical to ensure that people consider more sustainable forms of travel: walking, cycling, public transport and car-sharing. New technologies, including on-demand information and smart-ticketing, will also support the shift to more sustainable travel choices. Connected and Autonomous Vehicles could change the way that people use cars, and the transport network needs to be future-proofed to accommodate these changes.

Active Travel

Walking and cycling are the healthiest forms of travel and should play the primary role in catering for short trips. The Transport Vision includes major investment in modifying the use of urban roadspace to create new strategic cycling routes across the Bristol urban area, Bath and Weston-super-Mare, together with connections along major corridors to Thornbury, Yate, Keynsham and Nailsea.

Greater Bristol Cycle Network	New strategic cycling routes across the Bristol urban area, with routes extending to Nailsea, Thornbury, Yate and Bath. The package will include reallocation of roadspace on major arterial routes and traffic management measures, complementing investment in quiet routes and off-road network, to create a comprehensive, easy to use network for journeys across the urban area.
Bath Cycle Network and City Centre Package	Focus on east-west corridors through the city, with reallocation of roadspace and off-road network, to create a high-quality network through the city, complemented by improved permeability and investment in public realm in the city centre.
Weston Cycle Network	Focus on east-west routes from Worle and Weston Villages to the town centre, with reallocation of roadspace in Worle and provision of segregated routes in Weston Villages.

Buses

Local bus services form the backbone of the public transport network in the area. Further investment in the local bus network will support continued mode shift to buses, in the urban areas and on key corridors connecting towns. The Vision includes a Bristol city centre movement strategy, Weston Bus Network and the next generation Greater Bristol Bus Network.

Greater Bristol Bus Network 2	Further enhancements to the sub-regional bus network, including improved vehicle specification, upgraded stops (consistent with MetroBus standard), ticketing and bus priority. Enhanced interchange facilities across the network.
Bristol City Centre Movement Strategy	Reconfiguration of road network in city centre to give greater priority to walking, cycling and buses and redefined traffic routings, with improved journey reliability by all modes. Significant reconfiguration of bus routings to improve journey speeds and reliability.
Weston-super-Mare Bus Network	Redesign of bus network to accommodate the requirements of Weston Villages, support regeneration in the town centre and ensure effective connectivity to key destinations, including stations, Weston College and Junction 21 Enterprise Area.

MetroBus

The Vision will build on the recent investment in MetroBus, with further enhancement to the existing routes and extensions to the growing communities of Nailsea, Yate and Thornbury, together with investment on the corridors to Severnside and Bath and development of new orbital connections, to create a comprehensive rapid transit system serving the area.

MetroBus in Weston-super-Mare	Route connecting Weston Villages, Junction 21 Enterprise Area and proposed Park & Ride site at A370 / A371 junction.
MetroBus to Clevedon and Nailsea	Route from Clevedon and Nailsea to Bristol, supporting new growth at Nailsea, using Long Ashton Bypass and a new transport link from Long Ashton to Nailsea.
MetroBus to Severnside	Route following A4 Portway to city centre, serving Portway Park & Ride and expanded employment areas in Avonmouth/Severnside. This could be used by a feeder service from the A4018 Park & Ride, running via Canford Lane / Sylvan Way.
MetroBus to Thornbury	Route via A38, serving new development on the A38 corridor and new Park & Ride site north of Almondsbury, connecting into the North Fringe to Hengrove route at Aztec West to city centre.
MetroBus to Yate	Route via A432, serving new development west of Yate, and serving new Park & Ride site at Nibley, connecting into the North Fringe to Hengrove route west of Emersons Green.
MetroBus to Keynsham, Saltford and Bath	Route via A4, connecting from Hicks Gate, with the option to run along the Keynsham Bypass, through Saltford Village and then running through Bath to the east of the city.
Orbital MetroBus	Route connecting South Bristol to Emersons Green via Ring Road, serving new development at Whitchurch and new Park & Ride sites at Whitchurch, Hicks Gate and Warmley.

Mass Transit

On some corridors in the Bristol urban area there will be a limit to which the bus system can accommodate more demand, and new transit options will be needed to meet growing travel demand. On major corridors, rail-based mass transit should be considered to accommodate future demand (through higher operational capacity than bus-based options) and to provide the quality of service to maximise mode shift from car-based trips. The priority focus will be the corridors to Bristol Airport, North Fringe, East Fringe and towards the Hicks Gate / Keynsham area. Constraints imposed by the road network mean that underground running will need to be considered in places.

Mass Transit Bristol to Airport	Fully segregated mass transit connecting Bristol Airport and South Bristol to city centre, with options to be considered for underground running.
Mass Transit Bristol to North Fringe	Fully segregated mass transit connecting Cribbs Causeway and North Bristol to city centre, with options to be considered for underground running.
Mass Transit Bristol to East Fringe	Fully segregated mass transit connecting East Fringe and East Bristol to city centre, with options to be considered for underground running.
Mass Transit Bristol to Bath	Initial priority for MetroBus corridor to Bath, with longer-term ambition for light rail between the Hicks Gate / Keynsham area and Bristol city centre, to serve Hicks Gate Park & Ride (and potentially beyond) and Temple Meads.

Interchange and Park & Ride

The public transport networks, in the future, will operate as a more integrated system. Effective interchange between all modes (bus, MetroBus, mass transit and rail) will be essential. Park & Ride facilities will also intercept traffic at the edges of the urban areas to facilitate reallocation of roadspace to active modes and public transport on radial routes.

The Park & Ride sites will help to significantly reduce congestion in the urban areas, freeing road capacity for walking, cycling and public transport. This will be important in supporting the urban living component of the Joint Spatial Plan by freeing roadspace for sustainable travel modes in the urban areas. The performance of Park & Ride sites will be dependent on restricting parking provision in central areas and managing the cost of parking, to ensure that Park & Ride is the more attractive option compared to driving into the central areas. It will also be important to plan Park & Ride so that traffic impacts are adequately managed around each site, and demand is not abstracted from existing bus services.

Park & Ride Package for Bristol urban area	A network of new and expanded Park & Ride sites on the edge of the Bristol urban area, enabling traffic to be intercepted and facilitating multi-modal interchange. Includes sites on M32, A370, A38(S), A37, A4(E), A420, A432, A38(N) and A4018.
Park & Ride for Bath	Further expansion and improvement of sites at Newbridge, Lansdown and Odd Down, and consideration of options for Park & Ride to serve the east of the city.
Park & Ride for Weston-super-Mare	A new Park & Ride site east of the town centre, potentially located near to the A370 / A371 junction and served by Weston MetroBus services.

Rail

The rail network is playing an increasingly important role for travel in the area and the Vision proposes continued investment beyond the current MetroWest programme. It will be necessary to consider the needs of local and longer-distance rail services in future network planning. Bristol Temple Meads will be a critical transport hub for Bristol, the West of England and the wider region.

New Stations Package	New stations to be opened at Constable Road, Ashton Gate, St Annes, Charfield and Salford, with supporting infrastructure including waiting facilities, real time information, cycle parking, bus stops and car parking.
Service Improvements and Station Upgrades	Target for all stations to be served by at least two trains per hour in each direction, with increased capacity rolling stock to accommodate demand. Improved waiting facilities and interchange at stations, with consistent MetroWest branding.

Road Network

The Vision would facilitate substantial mode shift from the car to other modes, but there will still be large numbers of cars on the network given the planned growth in the area. Significant investment will be required to unlock new development, tackle congestion blackspots and re-route traffic onto new transport links to facilitate reallocation of roadspace to sustainable modes in the urban areas.

East of Bath Link	New highway link connecting the A36 (south of Bathampton) to the A363 (near Bathford, south of A4 roundabout) or the A4, to provide a high-quality north-south route connecting the A36 and A46 to the east of Bath, either single or dual carriageway. This route will enable north-south traffic to avoid passing through Bath.
Winterbourne Frampton Cotterell Bypass	New transport corridor to bypass Winterbourne and Frampton Cotterell on the B4058, to improve traffic routing from Yate and to relieve congestion in the villages.
M4 Junction 18A to Ring Road	New motorway junction and road connection to the A4174 Ring Road to improve resilience of the network and unlock economic growth in the East Fringe.
M4 Junction 18A to Yate	A new transport link from the proposed M4 Junction 18A to the A432 near Yate will help unlock economic growth in the town. This is dependent on prior delivery of the new Junction 18A motorway junction with a connection to A4174 Ring Road.
South Bristol Orbital Corridor	New multi-modal transport corridor (highway, MetroBus, cycle route) connecting the A4 at Hicks Gate, A37 south of Whitchurch and A4174 Hengrove Roundabout to improve accessibility to South Bristol and unlock growth in the south of the city.
M5 Junction 21A to A38 Corridor	New multi-modal corridor connecting a new M5 Junction 21A at Weston-super-Mare with the A38, together with major improvements to A38 between Langford and South Bristol, to improve connectivity to Bristol Airport and South Bristol and overall network resilience.
Nailsea Corridor Improvement	Multi-modal corridor improvement (highway, MetroBus, strategic cycling route) between Bristol / A370, Nailsea and connecting to Clevedon / M5. Focus to the east of Nailsea, joining the A370 west of Long Ashton, with a new crossing of the railway line west of Backwell to join the A370. This will help to unlock growth at Nailsea and improve connectivity and travel choices between Nailsea and Bristol.

Smart Motorway: M4 Junction 18 – Junction 19	Smart motorway to accommodate future traffic flows between M4 Junctions 18 and 19 and to facilitate new traffic movements generated by new Junction 18A in South Gloucestershire.
Smart Motorway: M5 Junction 17 – Junction 21A	Smart motorway to accommodate future traffic flows and to facilitate improved management of incidents, to be integrated with new links from M5 Junction 20 and Junction 21A in North Somerset.
M5 Junction 14 Improvements	Capacity improvements at M5 Junction 14 to address existing problems and issues caused by growth in Stroud and the Joint Spatial Plan. Significant improvements are identified to tackle the problems of queueing on the slip roads.
M5 Junction 19 Improvements	Capacity improvements at M5 Junction 19 to address problems of queueing traffic on the M5 southbound slip road (to reduce disruption to traffic on the Avonmouth Bridge) and delays for traffic joining the M5 northbound.
A4 to Avon Mill Lane Link	New highway link from the A4, east of Keynsham, crossing railway to connect to Avon Mill Lane and A4175 north of Keynsham. This will improve traffic routing around the east of the town and will facilitate access to new development north of Keynsham,

Freight

The West of England is a major freight origin as home to Bristol Port and major logistics activity at Avonmouth / Severnside and in servicing the needs of residents and businesses in the area. The Vision strengthens the approach to managing freight into the urban areas, particularly given the importance of tackling air quality problems. This would need to give renewed focus to consolidation of freight, with support for the existing centre at Avonmouth and exploring options to reduce the number of lorries entering Bath.

There is potential for a new rail-based rail freight facility at Avonmouth, which could form part of a multi-modal interchange with good access to both the motorways and long-distance rail networks. At present, loading gauges in the West of England are a constraint to the movement of more rail freight: improved loading gauges have the potential to increase rail freight capacity in the area. There is also the opportunity to transport smaller items from outside the West of England to Bristol Temple Meads, from where they could be transported to destinations in the city centre and beyond using low carbon freight options.

Financial Measures and Other Controls

There is an important role for financial measures to both help to manage travel demand and to generate new sources of funding to help deliver the Transport Vision. The two main options are a Workplace Parking Levy and Road User Charging. Road User Charging is likely to have a more significant beneficial impact in reducing general traffic movements and generating larger amounts of revenue to be reinvested back into funding the Transport Vision.

The availability of parking plays a major role in influencing the choices that people make. Large areas of free parking result in people continuing in habitual use of cars and present a relatively inefficient use of space. On the road network, this results in space being used that could otherwise have been used for active travel, buses or essential loading requirements. On-street parking requirements will need to be considered at the corridor level but there is a strong case for more effective management of the limited space that is available.

4. Strategic Case and Outcomes

Supporting the Transport Goals

The Transport Vision will play a critical role in delivering the goals and objectives that were defined through the study. Table 1 describes these impacts.

Table 1 Impacts of Transport Vision on Transport Goals

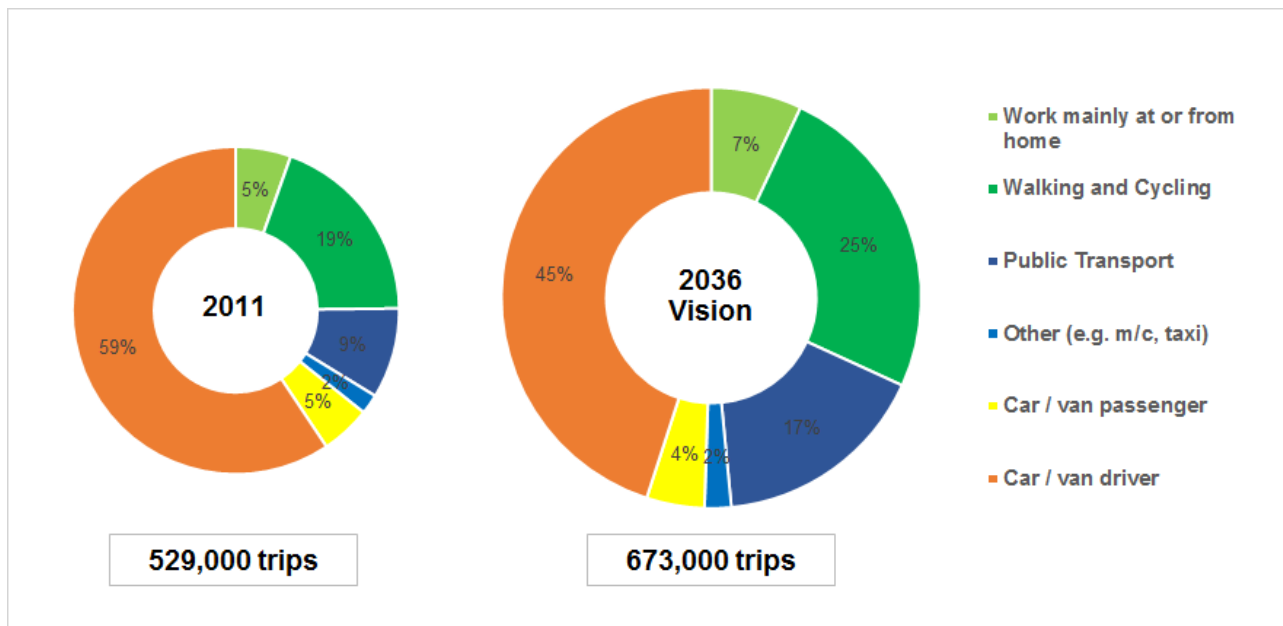
Goals	Impacts of Transport Vision
Support economic growth	The Transport Vision will support growth by significantly improving connectivity to strategic economic assets. Improved access to Bristol Airport will support growth at this major gateway, which will in turn help improve connectivity to international markets and supply chains. Improved access to Bristol Port will maintain its national competitiveness and facilitate efficient movement of goods to and from the rest of the UK. Improved transport capacity and connectivity will enhance the competitiveness of Bristol and Bath city centres, the Enterprise Zones and Enterprise Areas across the West of England.
Reduce carbon emissions	Improved travel choices will encourage mode shift and help manage future car use, contributing to reductions in emissions. Increased levels of active travel will help to reduce car use for short urban trips. Improved public transport will reduce the need to travel by car within and into urban areas. Continued investment in Ultra Low Emission Vehicles will play an important complementary role in reducing emissions in the vehicle fleet.
Improve quality of life and a healthy natural environment	Improved facilities for active travel, improved connectivity by public transport, reduced traffic flows and improved public realm will significantly improve quality of life in the urban areas. These will also support the Urban Living component of the Joint Spatial Plan. Effective masterplanning to incorporate a range of travel choices will enhance quality of life in other parts of the West of England with development in the Joint Spatial Plan. Measures will be taken to mitigate the impacts of new transport infrastructure on the rural environment, including application of appropriate design standards and landscaping.
Contribute to better safety, health and security	Investment in strategic cycle routes will facilitate more active travel, promoting more exercise and healthier lifestyles. Reductions in traffic flows and better management of traffic will help to reduce the effects of severance, reduce road safety problems and tackle poor air quality and its health impacts. More people travelling by public transport and improved waiting facilities will improve people's perceptions of security in using the transport system.
Promote accessibility	Investment in strategic cycle routes will improve active travel connections for short urban trips. Continued investment in the bus network will help to expand the reach of commercially viable bus services, improving connectivity to employment destinations, shops and social facilities. Measures to reduce traffic will help tackle severance and facilitate movement within local communities.

Impacts on travel behaviour

The West of England will experience significant growth in the next two decades. This will result in significant increases in the volume of future travel. There are also changes taking place in the ways that people travel, with strong growth in the numbers of people cycling and travelling by bus and rail for everyday journeys. The evidence also indicates that new technologies could reduce the need to travel, including faster, more reliable broadband enabling more people to work from home. The gradual adoption of Connected and Autonomous Vehicles could also mean that, in the future, people could summon driverless cars, with fewer people owning their own vehicles.

It is estimated that there will be a 28% rise in people trips by all modes in the West of England, due to the increased numbers of people living and working in the area and reflecting delivery of the Emerging Spatial Strategy. Figure 4 shows the forecast differences in commuting by West of England residents between 2011 and 2036. Two charts are shown: the first shows the shares of commuting trips in 2011 and the second shows the estimated shares of commuting trips with the Transport Vision in 2036.

Figure 4 Current and Future Commuting in the West of England



The major investments in active travel and public transport are forecast to result in a significant reduction in mode split by car. In addition, measures such as Workplace Parking Levies and/or Road User Charging could have a further impact on the demand for travel by car, and would further complement and help lock-in the benefits of the measures proposed in the Transport Vision. A demand management scheme would also raise revenue that could be used to help fund major transport schemes in the Transport Vision.

Transport modelling forecasts that there will be a large increase in goods traffic (>40%) between 2013 and 2036 in the Do Minimum scenario. This reflects growth in the economy and increased consumption of goods. Increased internet home shopping and home deliveries will be a key factor in driving this growth. It will be challenging to manage this impact, because much of this goods traffic will be to destinations across the West of England. Measures including Freight Consolidation and including use of rail for distribution could significantly reduce the need for goods vehicles to enter the city centre. Demand management tools, including Road User Charging, should also be considered to help encourage mode shift.

Impacts on network performance

If no action is taken, the transport modelling indicates a 26% forecast increase in trips on the road network between 2013 and 2036. This is estimated to result in an increase in average delay per vehicle of almost 40% in the Do Minimum scenario. Traffic delays will increase much more significantly at major hotspots, including Bristol city centre, Bath, Weston-super-Mare, the North and East Fringes and South Bristol. This will act as a significant barrier to growth – both new jobs and new housing – in these areas.

With the Transport Vision in place, it will be possible to significantly reduce traffic delays, but the impact will be dependent on several factors. It will require high levels of mode shift in the urban areas, enabling reductions in flow on the urban network. It will also require significant improvements to the road network, to re-route orbital traffic out of the road network in South Bristol, enhance connectivity to the East Fringe from the M4 and improve connections between North Somerset and Bristol. It will also require careful consideration of options for the future management of roadspace in the urban areas.

The analyses demonstrate that the Transport Vision has the potential to significantly improve the performance of the transport network in the West of England, compared to the scenario without the JTS Vision. It is estimated that the time spent queuing in 2036 would increase by around 4% from the 2013 base year, compared to 40% in the Do Minimum scenario. The analyses should be treated with caution because the performance of the network will depend on routing options of the mass transit system, but these show that the Transport Vision has the potential to significantly reduce congestion in the West of England.

The introduction of demand management measures would be expected to have a further significant impact on congestion by targeting trips in the most congested parts of the network, over and above the benefits that would be achieved in the Transport Vision without demand management being in place.

Summary of Impacts of the Transport Vision

The Transport Vision will play a critical role in tackling the current and future transport challenges in the West of England and in helping to ensure that future growth will be sustainable. The Transport Vision has identified challenging but achievable targets for changing travel behaviour, with a large increase in active travel and use of public transport, which will help to control growth in the volume of traffic on the road network. The implementation of demand management measures, for example Road User Charging, would help encourage further mode shift and manage traffic volumes. The measures in the Transport Vision are forecast to result in significant benefits to transport users and improve resilience in the transport system.

These changes in travel behaviour and improved connectivity will have significant wider benefits for the economic, social and environmental future of the West of England. Poor connectivity has been cited by many stakeholders as a barrier to the competitiveness of the city region. The major improvements in connectivity in the Transport Vision will improve travel choices for commuting, reduce business costs and enhance business productivity, which will significantly enhance the competitiveness of the city region, attract new jobs and unlock the delivery of new housing.

The Transport Vision will help to deal with some of the most critical social challenges facing the sub-region, including lack of physical activity and health problems caused by poor air quality. The strong focus on active travel, including reallocation of roadspace to support walking and cycling, will play a key role in enabling people to incorporate physical activity into their daily lives. Providing better travel choices and controlling the volumes of traffic entering urban areas will be critical in helping to improve air quality.

The Transport Vision will directly address the critical challenge of delivering deep reductions in CO₂ emissions, through a combination of large-scale mode shift and supporting the uptake of Ultra Low Emission Vehicles (ULEVs). The analyses demonstrate that more will need to be done, at the national level, to ensure a sustained uptake of ULEVs over the next 20 years if ambitious targets are to be met. The analyses also demonstrate that there is a potential role for Road User Charging in encouraging mode shift and reducing vehicle trips, particularly in the most congested areas, in helping to meet ambitious CO₂ reduction targets.

5. Delivering the Transport Vision

This Transport Vision is intentionally ambitious. It will require an unprecedented level of funding, with a large acceleration of spending from current levels.

The total capital cost of the Transport Vision is estimated to be upwards of £8.9 billion in future outturn prices. The breakdown of costs is shown in Table 2 below.

Table 2 Estimated Costs of Components of Transport Vision

Component of Vision	Estimated Outturn Cost
Behaviour Change	£0.65 billion
Strategic Cycle Routes	£0.4 billion
Bus Network	£0.35 billion
MetroBus	£0.63 billion
Mass Transit	£2.6 billion +
Park & Ride	£0.2 billion
Rail	£1.0 billion
Road Network	£3.1 billion
Total	£8.9 billion +

The proposals described in this report will be subject to further study and development work after completion of the Joint Transport Study. The components of the Transport Vision will require significant further work to develop business cases and, if they have a clear case, further consultation and statutory planning processes. There are also significant engineering challenges: in the future management of roadspace and in the delivery of a mass transit system. Finally, there will be very significant challenges in building these schemes. In order to minimise disruption, it will be critical to carefully plan the delivery programme to minimise delays to users of the transport network.

This technical study has established that there is a transport case for considering these proposals, but further work will be required to establish detailed forecasts of demand, benefits, costs, business case and sources of funding. The delivery of schemes will be subject to the availability of funding and, in most cases, completion of statutory processes.

Draft

This page is intentionally blank.

Draft

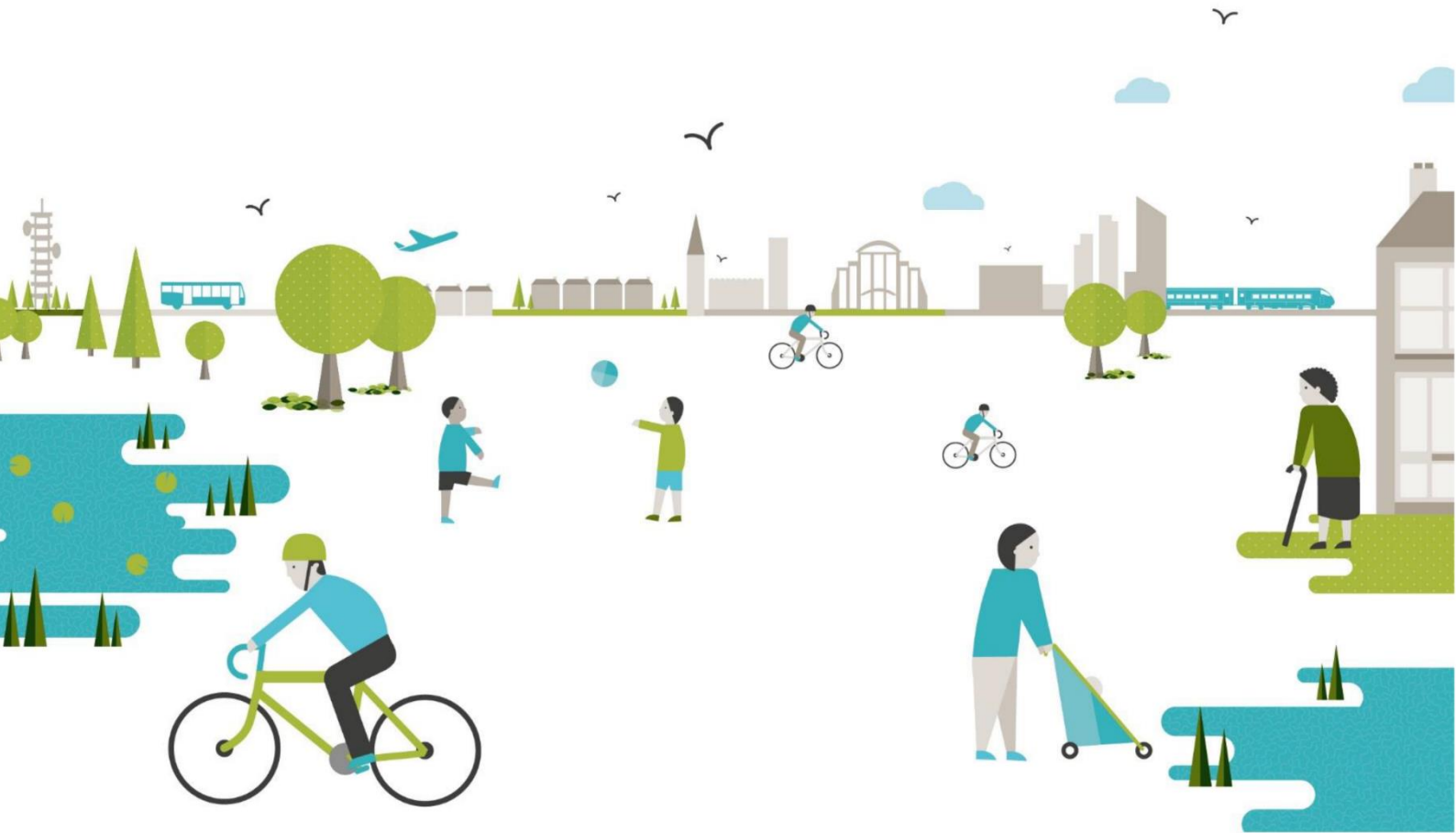
Atkins
The Hub
500 Park Avenue
Aztec West
Almondsbury
Bristol
BS32 4RZ



WEST OF ENGLAND
BUILDING OUR FUTURE

West of England Joint Transport Study Final Report

September 2017



Notice

This document and its contents have been prepared and are intended solely for the West of England authorities' information and use in relation to the West of England Joint Transport Study.

Atkins Limited assumes no responsibility to any other party in respect of or arising out of or in connection with this document and/or its contents.

This document has 120 pages including the cover.

Document history

Job number: 5137782			Document ref: Final Report			
Revision	Purpose description	Originated	Checked	Reviewed	Authorised	Date
Rev 1.0	First Draft	JFC	TP, SG	RT, TM	JFC	05/05/17
Rev 2.0	Second Draft	JFC, TP				26/05/17
Rev 3.0	Third Draft	JFC	BD, SG	RT	JFC	07/06/17
Rev 4.0	Fourth Draft	JFC	SG	RT	JFC	21/06/17
Rev 5.0	5 th Draft (Interim Version)	JFC				27/06/17
Rev 6.0	Sixth Draft	JFC	SG	RT	JFC	28/06/17
Rev 7.0	Final Draft	JFC	RT	RT	JFC	07/07/17
Rev 8.0	Revised Final Draft	JFC			JFC	01/09/17

Client signoff

Client	West of England authorities
Project	West of England Joint Transport Study
Document title	Final Report
Job no.	5137782
Copy no.	
Document reference	5137782/Final Report

Table of contents

Chapter	Pages
1. Introduction	1
1.1. Role of the Joint Transport Study	1
1.2. Process	1
1.3. Structure of this Report	2
2. A Growing City Region	5
2.1. Introduction	5
2.2. Existing Conditions	5
2.3. Current Planned Growth	6
2.4. Longer Term Growth	7
2.5. Growth in Adjacent Areas	9
2.6. National economic growth and connectivity	10
2.7. Summary	11
3. Shaping the Transport Vision	12
3.1. Introduction	12
3.2. Evidence	12
3.3. Engagement	13
3.4. Transport challenges	14
3.5. Goals and objectives	25
3.6. Potential options	27
3.7. Summary	28
4. Transport Vision	29
4.1. Introduction	29
4.2. Current West of England Investment Programme	29
4.3. Overview of the Transport Vision	31
4.4. Components of the Transport Vision	36
4.5. Consultation on the Transport Vision	45
4.6. Summary	46
5. South West: Weston-super-Mare to Bristol	48
5.1. Introduction	48
5.2. Access to Bristol Airport and A38 Corridor	49
5.3. Weston-super-Mare	50
5.4. Nailsea and the A370, Clevedon and Portishead	51
5.5. M5 from Bristol to the South West	52
5.6. Schemes not included in the Transport Vision	53
6. South East: Bath to Bristol	54
6.1. Introduction	54
6.2. Bath Transport Strategy	55
6.3. Major investment in Bath	55
6.4. A4 corridor via Keynsham and Saltford	57
6.5. South East Bristol (Whitchurch and Keynsham)	58
6.6. Midsomer Norton and Radstock	59
6.7. Schemes not included in the Transport Vision	59
7. North East: Yate to Bristol	61
7.1. Introduction	61
7.2. East Bristol and East Fringe	62
7.3. Connections to Yate	63

7.4.	M32 and M4 from Bristol to London	64
7.5.	Schemes not included in the Transport Vision	65
8.	North West: Thornbury to Bristol	67
8.1.	Introduction	67
8.2.	North Bristol and North Fringe	68
8.3.	Bristol Port and Avonmouth/Sevenside	68
8.4.	A38 to Thornbury and Beyond	69
8.5.	M4 and M48 Severn Crossings	70
8.6.	M5 to the Midlands	71
8.7.	Schemes not included in the Transport Vision	71
9.	Bristol	73
9.1.	Introduction	73
9.2.	Components in Bristol	73
9.3.	Bristol Transport Plan	75
9.4.	City Centre Movement Strategy	75
10.	International Gateways	77
10.1.	Introduction	77
10.2.	Bristol Port	77
10.3.	Bristol Airport	79
10.4.	Summary	82
11.	National and Regional Connections	83
11.1.	Introduction	83
11.2.	Rail Network	83
11.3.	Strategic Road Network	88
11.4.	Summary	92
12.	Strategic Case and Outcomes	93
12.1.	Introduction	93
12.2.	Strategic Case	93
12.3.	Impacts on travel behaviour	94
12.4.	Impacts on congestion	103
12.5.	Economic, social and economic impacts	104
12.6.	Summary	107
13.	Delivering the Transport Vision	108
13.1.	Introduction	108
13.2.	Estimated Costs of the Transport Vision	108
13.3.	Delivery of the Transport Vision	110
13.4.	Next Steps	112
Appendix A: Scheme Assessments		113

Tables

Table 2-1	Proposed Development in Core Strategies	6
Table 3-1	Mode of Travel to Work in the West of England	15
Table 3-2	Forecast trips by car, bus and rail.....	17
Table 4-1	Overview of the West of England Transport Vision	33
Table 4-2	Strength of Support for the Goals	35
Table 4-3	Feedback on the Draft Transport Vision.....	46
Table 11-1	Current rail journey times, speeds and frequencies between UK cities	84
Table 11-2	Forecast Growth in Demand for Rail Travel, 2012-2043.....	85
Table 12-1	Impacts of Transport Vision on Transport Challenges	93
Table 12-2	Impacts of Transport Vision on Transport Goals	94
Table 12-3	Demand for selected metro systems in Europe.....	100

Table 12-4	Estimated impacts of Transport Vision on trips and performance of road network.....	104
Table 13-1	Estimated costs of schemes in Transport Vision.....	109

Figures

Figure 1-1	Timelines for Joint Transport Study and Joint Spatial Plan.....	2
Figure 1-2	The West of England.....	4
Figure 2-1	Proposed Development Locations in Joint Spatial Plan (2026-2036).....	8
Figure 3-1	Sources of Evidence.....	12
Figure 3-2	Engagement on the Joint Transport Study and Joint Spatial Plan.....	13
Figure 3-3	Changes in trips by cycling, bus and rail between 2008/09 and 2015/16.....	14
Figure 3-4	Travel to Work by Private Transport.....	16
Figure 3-5	Congestion in the West of England.....	18
Figure 3-6	Economic Growth Areas in the West of England.....	20
Figure 3-7	Deprivation in the West of England (households deprived in two dimensions).....	21
Figure 3-8	Air Quality Management Area in Bristol.....	22
Figure 3-9	Environmental Assets in the West of England.....	24
Figure 3-10	Framework for shaping the Transport Vision.....	26
Figure 4-1	Existing Investment Programme.....	30
Figure 4-2	Concept of Transport Vision.....	31
Figure 4-3	West of England Transport Vision.....	34
Figure 5-1	South West Area.....	48
Figure 6-1	South East Area.....	54
Figure 7-1	North East Area.....	61
Figure 8-1	North West Area.....	67
Figure 10-1	Location of Bristol Port.....	78
Figure 10-2	Location of Bristol Airport.....	80
Figure 11-1	Average load forecasts on morning peak train services into Bristol in 2043.....	86
Figure 11-2	Average Annual SRN Delay, April 2014 - March 2015.....	89
Figure 12-1	Commuting in the West of England in 2011 and 2036 (person trips).....	95
Figure 12-2	Commuting in the West of England in 2011 and 2036 (mode split).....	96
Figure 12-3	Forecast changes in carbon emissions.....	106

This page is intentionally blank.

Draft

1. Introduction

1.1. Role of the Joint Transport Study

This is the Final Report of the West of England Joint Transport Study. It is a technical report that has drawn on extensive evidence and stakeholder engagement to develop a long-term Transport Vision for the West of England, which includes Bristol, Bath & North East Somerset, North Somerset and South Gloucestershire. A separate Executive Summary provides a non-technical summary of the findings of the study.

The purpose of the Joint Transport Study was to provide a clear direction for the long-term development of the transport system in the West of England to 2036 and beyond. The study was required to address the combined impact of current challenges on the network, growth from committed development in Local Plans and longer term growth up to 2036.

A Joint Spatial Plan is being developed in parallel with the Joint Transport Study. The Joint Spatial Plan has considered options for delivering new housing and employment to meet future needs to 2036. Work on the Joint Spatial Plan is ongoing, with consultation on the Draft Plan scheduled from Autumn 2017 and an Examination in Public anticipated to take place in 2018.

Transport evidence from the Joint Transport Study was used to inform the assessment of potential locations for housing and employment growth. The proposed growth strategy within the Joint Spatial Plan was then used in forecasts of future travel demand and to shape the development of the long-term Transport Vision.

West of England Transport Vision

The technical work in the Joint Transport Study was used to develop the Transport Vision for the West of England. The Transport Vision includes all modes of travel and comprises a programme of complementary schemes that are designed to achieve a significant mode shift from the car and ensure a more efficient, resilient transport network. The Transport Vision is designed to address existing transport problems and respond to the challenges associated with the high levels of forecast growth in the West of England.

The Transport Vision would support a transformation in travel behaviour in the West of England, including more than doubling the trips made by cycling and public transport, resulting in a significant reduction in the mode split for journeys by car. The Transport Vision sets a target for no overall increase in the number of trips by car across the sub-region set against the backdrop of delivering 105,000 new homes. This Vision is required to unlock the delivery of new homes and jobs, improve economic performance and competitiveness, tackle health and inequality challenges and support the delivery of ambitious CO₂ reduction targets.

The principles of the Transport Vision can be summarised in the following mission statement.

Mission Statement for the Transport Vision

Transport in the West of England will be transformed over the next 20 years through a programme of complementary measures designed to address underlying challenges and to enable the sustainable delivery of new housing and employment growth.

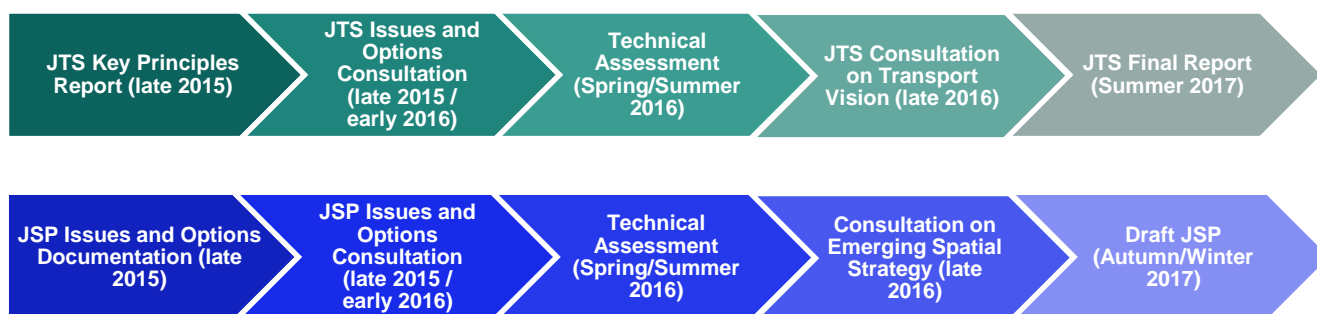
It is intended that the outputs from the Joint Transport Study, including the Transport Vision, will assist the authorities in developing the next Joint Local Transport Plan and transport investment programme.

1.2. Process

The Joint Transport Study was undertaken by Atkins on behalf of the West of England authorities and Highways England. It took an objective-led approach, focusing on the future economic, social and environmental needs of the region. The study took a structured approach to analysis of evidence, description of the transport challenges and identification of goals and objectives. Options were then identified, assessed and shortlisted to develop a potential programme of investments in the West of England transport system.

This was undertaken in parallel with the Joint Spatial Plan. Technical work between the two workstreams was aligned and consultation took place on the two workstreams at the same time. Figure 1-1 shows the timelines for key phases of the Joint Transport Study and work to date on the Joint Spatial Plan.

Figure 1-1 Timelines for Joint Transport Study and Joint Spatial Plan



The process included consultation with stakeholders and the public. People were invited to give their views on the key challenges, objectives and initial ideas for options in late 2015 and early 2016. This feedback was used to enhance understanding of the critical issues, to inform identification and assessment of options and development of the Transport Vision during 2016. People were then asked to give their feedback on the Transport Vision in late 2016; this feedback was used to help inform this Final Report.

The proposals described in this report will be subject to further study and development work after completion of the Joint Transport Study. This technical study has established that there is a transport case for considering these proposals, but further work will be required to establish detailed forecasts of demand, benefits, costs, business case and sources of funding. The delivery of schemes will be subject to the availability of funding and, in most cases, completion of statutory processes.

1.3. Structure of this Report

The remainder of this report is structured as follows:

Chapter 2 describes the current economic conditions and the factors driving growth in the West of England. It describes current planned growth and the emerging proposals in the Joint Spatial Plan, which will be significant factors in influencing future travel demand in the area.

Chapter 3 sets out the issues that have been important in shaping the Transport Vision. It first describes the transport challenges – both direct issues on the transport network and the implications for the economic, environmental and social wellbeing of the area. It then explains how this evidence has been used to inform the development of goals for the study and in considering potential options.

Chapter 4 describes the Transport Vision. It provides an overview of the Transport Vision and then describes the components by mode: smarter choices, active travel, public transport, the road network and freight. The report moves on to provide more detail at different geographic detail in the next chapters: international gateways, national and regional connections, and different parts of the West of England.

Chapters 5 to 9 describe the components of the Transport Vision relating to different parts of the West of England. The area has been presented as four geographic quadrants with interrelated issues and integrated solutions: south west, south east, north east and north west. Bristol is then considered in a specific chapter because the city is at the heart of the network.

Chapter 10 explains the role of the two international gateways – Bristol Port and Bristol Airport – and the issues faced with surface access on the road and rail networks. The chapter then explains the proposals in the Transport Vision relating to the Port and Airport.

Chapter 11 explains the role of the national and regional networks – both rail and the strategic road network. It describes the current connectivity and capacity challenges, long-term constraints caused by the networks and proposals in the Transport Vision.

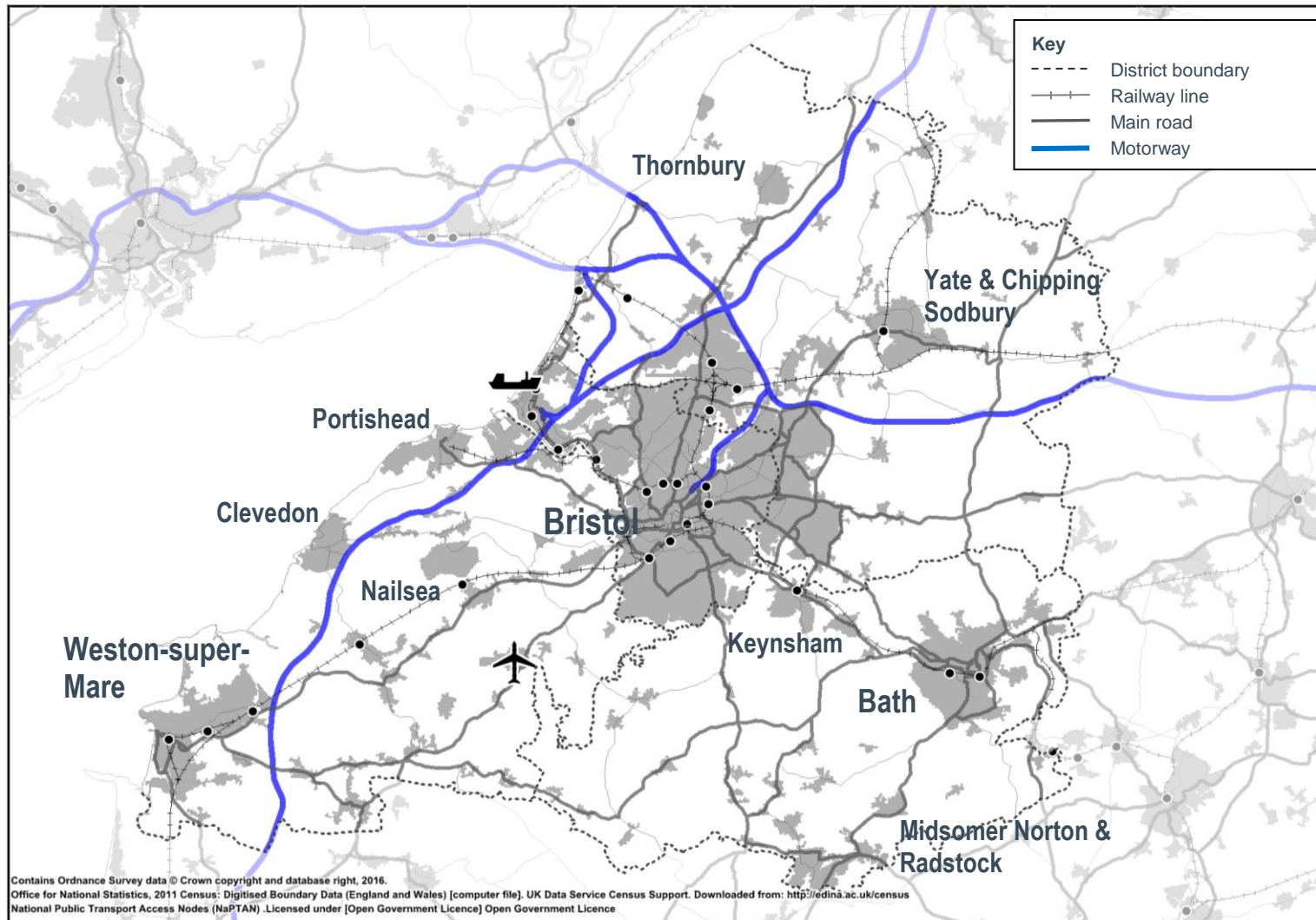
Chapter 12 describes the Strategic Case and outcomes of the Transport Vision. It explains how it addresses the challenges and supports the goals, and provides evidence on how it would deliver changes in travel behaviour and improved connectivity.

Chapter 13 sets out the issues in delivering the Transport Vision. It sets out the costs of delivering each component of the Vision, and considers potential funding sources and mechanisms for delivering the Vision.

Appendix A contains the assessment of the major schemes included in the Transport Vision.

Draft

Figure 1-2 The West of England



2. A Growing City Region

2.1. Introduction

The West of England has a well-defined transport strategy and policies within the current Joint Local Transport Plan (2011-2026)¹, which sets out the current 15-year Transport Vision. This has delivered significant investment during the last five years, including investment in improved cycling facilities in Bristol and multi-modal packages in Bath and Weston-super-Mare. The MetroBus programme is currently being delivered with completion expected in 2017/18. A high priority has been given to investment in the rail network, with MetroWest proposed to introduce new and improved rail services across the area by the early 2020s.

However, the West of England faces serious transport challenges and these will become more acute with the anticipated scale of growth in the area. The forecast numbers of people living and working in the area will increase demands on the transport system, which will have significant economic, social and environmental impacts. It is therefore essential to develop a new strategy and investment programme to enable the area to respond to these challenges.

This chapter explains the issues associated with growth in the area:

- **Section 2.2** provides an overview of the existing economic conditions of the area, including economic strengths and issues that are constraining the competitiveness of the area.
- **Section 2.3** sets out the assumptions about current planned growth to the late 2020s, which reflects the area's strong economic growth potential.
- **Section 2.4** describes the current proposals in the Draft Joint Spatial Plan², which will set the direction for growth into the mid-2030s and beyond.
- **Section 2.5** highlights the strong economic interactions between the West of England and the wider region, which includes Gloucestershire, Swindon, Wiltshire, Somerset and South Wales, which means that there is a need for effective cross-boundary planning.

This chapter focuses on describing the issues associated with growth, and potential implications for transport. Detailed evidence on the transport issues is provided in Chapter 3.

2.2. Existing Conditions

The West of England is a dynamic city region, with a population of more than 1 million people, over 43,000 businesses and an economy worth over £31 billion a year. It is a highly productive economy, with GVA per capita higher than the national average. The city region is one of the few areas of the UK that is a net contributor to the Treasury. The area is home to world-leading businesses, a growing visitor economy and a rising population attracted by the high quality of life on offer. For example, Bristol is regularly cited as one of the best places to live in the UK, Bath is the only destination in the UK to have the whole city designated as a World Heritage Site by UNESCO and Weston-super-Mare is the gateway to the coast of the South West.

Recent economic growth has been driven by a diverse sectoral base with strengths in aerospace, creative and environmental industries, IT and microelectronics, finance and tourism. A high proportion of local employment is, therefore, in high-value knowledge intensive industries. The area is also home to four universities producing cutting-edge research. Economic growth over the last decade has been driven by these sector strengths and the availability of high quality business space with good access to the transport networks, particularly in the North Fringe area close to the M4 and M5. There has also been rapid growth recently seen in Bristol city centre as businesses are attracted by the large skilled workforce, dynamic local business community and availability of appropriate workspaces.

¹ West of England Joint Local Transport Plan 2011-2026, March 2011, <https://travelwest.info/projects/joint-local-transport-plan>

² The Joint Spatial Plan is currently under development and has not yet been adopted, refer to Section 2.4.

The West of England Local Enterprise Partnership has developed a Strategic Economic Plan³ that draws on these sectoral and locational strengths, with strong ambitions for growth. Temple Quarter is one of the UK's strongest performing Enterprise Zones, and new Enterprise Zones were designated in Bath Riverside and the Somer Valley in 2017. Enterprise Areas have also been allocated at Weston-super-Mare, Filton, Emersons Green and Avonmouth / Severnside. South Bristol is also a priority for urban regeneration.

Issues for the Joint Transport Study

Whilst the area has a strong economy, there are major challenges with significant implications for the transport system. There are high levels of inequality, where individuals and communities have not benefited from the wider prosperity of the area, and the high costs of living in the West of England further exacerbate the social divide. Transport is cited by many people as one of the most critical challenges facing the area, with relatively limited travel choices resulting in high car use and congestion.

There are significant environmental problems, including poor public realm in some areas, as well as severance and noise caused by motorised traffic. Poor air quality, caused by traffic, is a major challenge, causing ill health and premature deaths. The growing economy has meant an increase in the volume of travel, resulting in congestion, delays and accessibility challenges. There is a risk that these problems could reduce the productivity and competitiveness of the region and constrain future growth.

The Joint Transport Study has analysed the existing challenges on the transport network; addressing these challenges has been a priority in the study. These are considered in detail in Chapter 3.

2.3. Current Planned Growth

The growth potential of the West of England is reflected in the high levels of housing and employment growth that is already identified in the local authorities' existing Local Plans (^{4 5 6 7}). Table 2-1 summarises these commitments for each authority. These are being reviewed through the Draft Joint Spatial Plan and Local Plan reviews.

Table 2-1 Proposed Development in Core Strategies

Area	Homes	Employment
Bath & North East Somerset (2011-2029)	12,960	10,300 jobs
Bath	7,020	6,950 jobs
Keynsham	2,150	1,600 jobs
Somer Valley	2,470	900 jobs
Rural areas and Whitchurch	1,120 rural areas, 200 Whitchurch	700 jobs
Bristol (2006-2026)	30,600 (min 26,400)	21,900 jobs
City centre	7,400	150,000 m ² office in city centre, 10 ha industry + 60,000 m ² office in S. Bristol, 26,000 m ² office in centres across the city
South Bristol	8,000	
Inner East	2,000	
Northern Arc	3,000	
Rest of city	6,000	
Smaller sites	4,200	
North Somerset (2006-2026)	20,985	10,100 jobs
Weston urban area	6,300	Employment focus is town centre regeneration in Weston and mixed use employment in Weston Villages
Weston Villages	6,500	
Clevedon, Nailsea and Portishead	5,100	
Service Villages	2,100	
Rural Areas	985	

³ West of England Strategic Economic Plan 2015-2030, March 2014, <http://www.westofenglandlep.co.uk/about-us/strategicplan>

⁴ Bath & North East Somerset Core Strategy, Adopted July 2014

⁵ Bristol Core Strategy, Adopted June 2011

⁶ North Somerset Core Strategy, Adopted January 2017

⁷ South Gloucestershire Core Strategy, Adopted December 2013

Area	Homes	Employment
South Gloucestershire (2013-2027)	22,545	
Existing Local Plan allocations	7,060	Focus on Enterprise Areas in Filton and Science Park in the East Fringe
Cribbs Patchway New Neighbourhood	5,700	
East of Harry Stoke New Neighbourhood	2,000	
North Yate New Neighbourhood	2,700	
Thornbury	800	
Other areas and small windfall sites	965 other areas, 2,100 windfall	

The Local Plans have all been subject to Examinations in Public and have been adopted by the local authorities. The growth proposals in the Local Plans should therefore be treated as committed.

Issues for the Joint Transport Study

Current planned development in the area is directed towards existing towns and cities, which will help to support the needs of the economy and respond to housing needs. The most significant areas for growth will include Bristol City Centre, South Bristol, North Fringe, Bath and Weston-super-Mare. This will help to bring jobs and housing closer together but will increase the amount of travel in these areas. Without action to improve travel choices, this will result in increased motorised traffic, congestion and continued problems of poor air quality. The Local Plans include transport programmes to help mitigate the impacts of this growth but some of the programmes are not funded and it is necessary to restate the case for investment to tackle these impacts.

The Joint Transport Study has analysed the impacts of this planned growth on the performance of the transport network and has identified measures to tackle the effects of this growth.

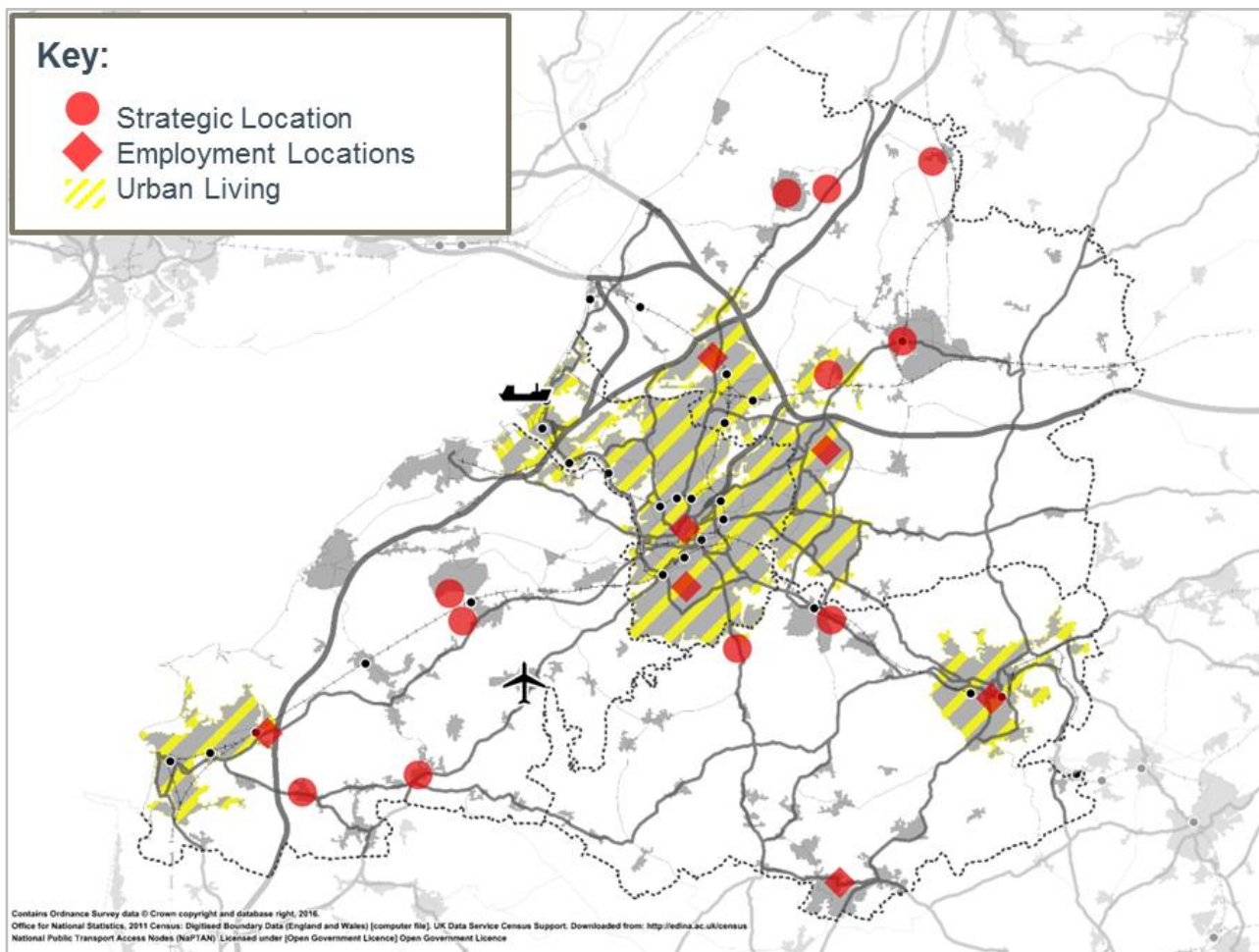
2.4. Longer Term Growth

The Joint Spatial Plan is intended to meet the needs arising from both the Bristol and Bath Housing Market Areas to 2036, and the Plan will provide a framework to deliver up to 105,000 net additional new homes between 2016 and 2036, including the committed growth within the four Core Strategies as set out in Table 2-1 above. The four authorities' existing Core Strategies currently make provision for around 66,800 dwellings. This means that there is a requirement for up to 39,000 additional dwellings (to 2036) that need to be accommodated in the JSP spatial strategy.

Overall, the requirement for 105,000 dwellings is equivalent to an increase of more than 20% on current housing provision and represents major growth in the sub-region. This will pose significant challenges in terms of ensuring that the locations for new development maximise opportunities for walking, cycling and public transport. There will also be significant challenges in ensuring the deliverability of new infrastructure (including transport) to support the requirements of this new housing.

Figure 2-1 presents the locations of proposed growth in the Joint Spatial Plan.

Figure 2-1 Proposed Development Locations in Joint Spatial Plan (2026-2036) ⁸



The Joint Spatial Plan has a strong focus on delivering new development within existing urban areas. It has identified the capacity for development within the urban areas, including making best use of brownfield land, which is termed 'urban living'. It is currently assumed that 14,600 dwellings could be delivered through the urban living component. This would comprise 12,000 in Bristol, 1,300 in the Bristol Urban Fringe (North and East), 1,000 in Weston-super-Mare and 300 dwellings in Bath.

The Plan has also identified a series of strategic locations for growth outside the Bristol, Bath and Weston urban areas. In South Gloucestershire, the Plan identifies development at settlements to the north of the M4 at Yate, Coalpit Heath, Charfield, Thornbury and the Buckover Garden Village to the east of Thornbury. In North Somerset, development would be focused on the A38/A368 corridor (Banwell and Churchill) and A370 corridor (Nailsea and Backwell). In Bath & North East Somerset, development would be focused to the south east of Bristol at Whitchurch and Keynsham.

The Joint Spatial Plan is still under preparation. Consultation on the proposed locations described above took place during late 2016 and the authorities have reviewed public feedback on the proposals in the development of the Draft Plan, which will be subject to consultation from Autumn/Winter 2017. The Plan will then be finalised and subject to an Examination in Public in 2018. The development proposals therefore have a lower level of certainty than the current Local Plans, but nevertheless represent one potential development vision for the sub-region to the mid-2030s and beyond.

⁸ Source: Atkins representation of potential Strategic Development Locations in Joint Spatial Plan

Issues for the Joint Transport Study

Development in the locations in the Joint Spatial Plan will have implications for the transport system in the West of England. There will be growth in travel demand in the Bristol urban area⁹, with relatively short distances between homes, workplaces and services. This will increase the potential for more journeys to be made by walking, cycling and public transport and help contain growth in demand for further travel by cars.

There will be increased demand for travel from the new communities in Bath & North East Somerset, North Somerset and South Gloucestershire towards Bristol, Bath and the North Fringe, with the distribution of trips depending on the location of development. In some cases, it will be more challenging to accommodate these movements by walking, cycling and public transport.

The Joint Transport Study has analysed the effects of this growth on the future performance of the transport network and has developed a package of measures to mitigate the impacts of this growth. These have been integrated into the Transport Vision for the transport system in the sub-region¹⁰.

2.5. Growth in Adjacent Areas

The West of England does not stand in isolation. The area has strong connections with Gloucestershire, Swindon and Wiltshire, Somerset and South Wales. Research¹¹ has demonstrated that the West of England forms part of an economic area within the wider South West region, comprising Bristol, Gloucester, Cheltenham and Swindon, extending across Wiltshire and northern Somerset. There are also strong economic linkages along the M5 corridor between Bristol and Exeter, and along the M4 into South Wales.

There are significant commuting flows from Sedgemoor and Mendip into North Somerset and Bristol, Mendip and western Wiltshire into Bath, and Stroud and Cotswold Districts into the North Fringe and Bristol. There is also evidence of increased commuting from South Wales (particularly Monmouthshire) into the North Fringe and Bristol, taking account of the relative ease of crossing the Severn. The planned removal of the tolls on the Severn Crossings from the end of 2018 is also likely to encourage increased commuting from Monmouthshire to the North Fringe and Bristol¹².

There are business linkages between the West of England and adjacent areas, driven by key sectors including nuclear, energy, aerospace, digital, food and the visitor economy.

Gloucestershire has growth potential in the nuclear and renewable energy, aerospace and high value manufacturing. The growth of the nuclear sector is being driven by development at Hinkley Point C (in Somerset) and future development at Oldbury (in South Gloucestershire), which has been supported by the opening of a Skills Centre at Berkeley near Stroud. There is also a cluster of aerospace and precision equipment activity around Gloucester, and the visitor economy plays a central role to the economy of the Cotswolds. The main spatial focus for growth is around Gloucester and Cheltenham, but also within the Stroud area.

Swindon and Wiltshire are home to businesses in health and life sciences, pharmaceuticals, telecoms, digital and high-value manufacturing. There is strong representation of the military sector, including in Corsham, where the public and private sectors have invested heavily in secure data storage, and the town is home to a growing number of digital industries. The visitor economy is again important, particularly around Stonehenge and Salisbury. There is a spatial focus on the M4 corridor, A350 north-south corridor and A303/Salisbury corridor, with strong growth potential in Corsham and Chippenham, adjacent to Bath & North East Somerset.

Somerset also has growth potential in the nuclear and aerospace sectors. The economy will be impacted by the construction of Hinkley Point C, which will require skilled engineers and construction workers, and

⁹ The Bristol urban area includes the city, North Fringe (including Filton, Bradley Stoke and Patchway) and East Fringe (including Kingswood, Oldland Common, Mangotsfield and Downend).

¹⁰ The final Joint Spatial Plan could differ from the assumptions taken at the time of completing the Joint Transport Study: the proposals emerging from the Joint Transport Study would therefore need to be reviewed.

¹¹ Functional Economic Market Areas and Economic Linkages in the South West, SQW, July 2010, <http://www.sqw.co.uk/files/5813/8712/7397/39.pdf>

¹² In July 2017 the Government made a commitment to remove the Severn Tolls by the end of 2018. This is expected to result in increased traffic on the M4 and M5 on the West of England side of the Severn estuary.

partners are working together in the southern hub of the National College for Nuclear. There is also an aerospace and advanced manufacturing cluster around Yeovil, forming part of the wider cluster covering Gloucestershire, the West of England and Dorset. There are also strengths in tourism and the local food and drink sector. The spatial focus for growth is in Yeovil, Taunton and Bridgwater, which interact with North Somerset.

The West of England a strong economic relationship with **South Wales**. Newport, Cardiff and Bristol play complementary roles in one of the UK's most important economic clusters. The Cardiff Capital Region has strong potential for growth: it generates 50% of the total output of the Welsh economy and Cardiff is forecast to have the highest population growth rate of any city in the UK¹³. There are clusters in financial services, creative and digital, advanced manufacturing, life sciences and energy. Monmouthshire, adjacent to the Severn Estuary, is attracting a growing number of digital businesses and the area has strong food and drink and tourism sectors. These economic interactions are likely to grow with the removal of the Severn Tolls in 2018, with increased commuting and business interaction between the two areas.

Issues for the Joint Transport Study

The ambitions for growth of the areas adjacent to the West of England will have implications for the future transport system. Effective road and rail connections will be required across the Severn, to support the needs of South Wales and future interactions with the West of England. Good connections will also be required to Gloucester and Cheltenham, Taunton and Bridgwater, and Corsham, Chippenham, Trowbridge and other parts of Wiltshire.

2.6. National economic growth and connectivity

There are also strong connections between the West of England and London and other UK city regions, facilitated by motorway and rail connections. There are strong business, professional and financial services connections with London and professional services connections with Birmingham. In addition, other sectors generate strong linkages with other cities, for example connections between the North Fringe and the aerospace and advanced manufacturing cluster in Derby.

The location of the West of England at the intersection of the M4 and M5 and as a major hub on the rail network means that is one of the UK's most important gateways, to both South Wales and the South West peninsula. In addition to the economic interactions with the adjacent areas, the transport networks are critical in providing strategic connectivity from South Wales and the South West to the rest of the UK and to international markets.

The Welsh Government highlighted the impacts of the Severn Tolls on the South Wales economy¹⁴ and the Government has responded with the announcement that the Tolls will be removed before the end of 2018 following the completion of the concession. This will significantly reduce travel costs for commuting, business journeys and freight, and is forecast to unlock economic growth in South Wales. However, it is also forecast to result in a significant increase in traffic using the Severn Crossings. On the Welsh side there would be increased delays around Newport but will be mitigated by the proposed new M4 corridor south of the city. On the West of England side, there are currently no proposals to mitigate the effects of this extra traffic.

The South West of England faces distinct economic challenges and numerous studies have highlighted a strong relationship between the peripherality of the region and low GVA per capita, low workplace earnings and relatively high deprivation, particularly in the west of the peninsula. This is due mainly to the types of employment in large parts of the region, with a high dependence on tourism, but the long distances from markets also result in challenges in attracting higher-value activities to the region. This effect is exacerbated by slow journeys on the rail network, particularly west of Exeter, and delays on the road network, particularly during the peak summer period.

¹³ Cardiff Capital Region City Deal, March 2016,

https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/508268/Cardiff_Capital_Region_City_Deal.pdf

¹⁴ The Impact of the Severn Tolls on the Welsh Economy, Arup for Welsh Government, May 2012,

<http://www.senedd.assembly.wales/documents/s12952/30.05.12%20-%20Executive%20Summary%20The%20Impact%20of%20the%20Severn%20Tolls%20on%20the%20Welsh%20Economy.pdf>

Highways England launched its Strategic Economic Growth Plan in March 2017¹⁵. This highlights the role of the Strategic Road Network in supporting the economy of the UK, through meeting the business needs of SRN-dependent sectors, enabling access to international gateways and helping to unlock new housing and employment space. The evidence highlights the low GVA and high levels of deprivation in parts of the South West caused by peripherality, but it also forecasts high levels of growth in population, employment and productivity along the M5 corridor. It is therefore important that the SRN operates effectively to facilitate this growth in the South West peninsula.

The rail network is also critical to the economy of the wider South West region. The Peninsula Rail Task Force launched its report¹⁶ in November 2016, which highlighted the importance of rail to businesses, within the region and to airports, London and the Midlands and North. It also demonstrated the problems caused by poor resilience (particularly west of Exeter) and long journey times to the rest of the UK. It highlights evidence showing that, on average, productivity reduces by 6% for every 100 minutes from London, due to the lack of access to high value clusters and markets. From this, it demonstrates the case for investment to improve the speed and resilience of rail services to unlock growth across the peninsula.

There are, therefore, strong economic linkages between the West of England, adjacent areas and other parts of the UK. It is crucial that effective connectivity is in place to enable these linkages to continue to strengthen to grow the economy of the wider region.

Issues for the Joint Transport Study

The ambitions for growth will drive the need for high quality rail connections to London, Birmingham and Cardiff to enable the West of England to contribute to the UK's network of city regions. Effective road and rail connections will be required across the Severn, to support the needs of South Wales, and from the south, to support the economies of Somerset, Devon and Cornwall.

2.7. Summary

This chapter has demonstrated that the West of England is a growing city region but there are significant challenges in planning for this growth:

- Existing challenges constraining the economic, social and environmental sustainability of the West of England;
- Current planned development in the Local Plans will increase travel demand, which will be primarily focused in areas with the most significant current transport pressures;
- Longer-term growth (to the mid-2030s and beyond) will further increase travel demand, with potential challenges in providing effective travel choices to cater for this growth in demand; and
- Growth across the wider region will result in increased economic interaction with the West of England, for which it will be necessary to consider the implications for the strategic road and rail networks.

The next chapter presents evidence on these challenges and explains how the evidence was used to inform goals and objectives to shape the Transport Vision developed through the Joint Transport Study.

¹⁵ Road to Growth: Our Strategic Economic Growth Plan, Highways England, March 2017, https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/600275/m160503_the_road_to_growth_Our_strategic_economic_growth_plan.pdf

¹⁶ Closing the Gap: The South West Peninsula strategic rail blueprint, November 2016, <https://peninsularailtaskforce.co.uk/closing-the-gap-the-south-west-peninsula-strategic-rail-blueprint/>

3. Shaping the Transport Vision

3.1. Introduction

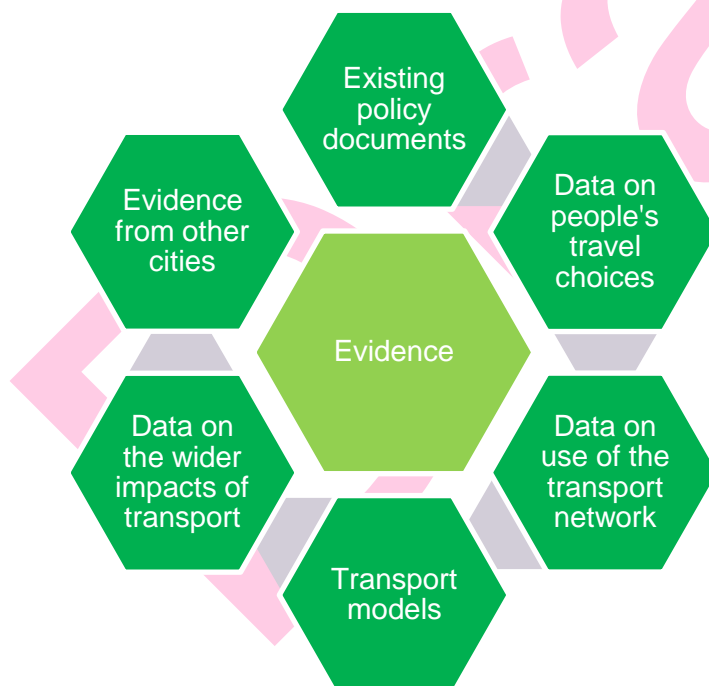
This chapter sets out the evidence that was used in shaping the Transport Vision. It presents the evidence on transport challenges, which was used to inform the development of the goals and objectives for the transport system. This objective-led approach, in turn, informed the identification and assessment of potential options and the development of the Transport Vision.

- **Section 3.2** explains the sources of evidence used in analysing current and future patterns of travel and the wider economic, social and environmental impacts.
- **Section 3.3** explains the stages of consultation with stakeholders and the public and how feedback from consultation fed into the process of developing the Transport Vision.
- **Section 3.4** explains the critical challenges facing the West of England, both direct transport issues and the wider economic, social and environmental impacts.
- **Section 3.5** sets out the goals and objectives that were used in developing the Transport Vision.
- **Section 3.6** sets out the approach to early identification of options and the subsequent approach to assessment, sifting and development of the Vision.

3.2. Evidence

A wide range of evidence was used to help identify the most critical issues and to inform the assessment of options and the Transport Vision.

Figure 3-1 Sources of Evidence



This included:

- Existing policy documents, including the current Joint Local Transport Plan, Strategic Economic Plan and Core Strategies of the local authorities (as discussed in Chapter 2);
- Data relating to people's travel choices, including Census data on travel to work, the National Travel Survey and specific data sources in different areas;
- Data relating to the use of different parts of the transport network, including walking and cycling, bus and rail use, traffic flows and congestion;
- Transport models for the Bristol urban area and wider sub-region, Bath and Weston-super-Mare;

- Data on the wider impacts of traffic and travel, including carbon emissions, noise, air quality and road safety; and
- Evidence from other cities and city regions, including benchmarking best practice in walking, cycling and public transport, with the application of potential lessons learned to the West of England.

Transport models have played an important role in quantifying and understanding current and future travel demands. Three strategic models have been developed by the local authorities:

- G-BATS4 covering the Bristol urban area and wider sub-region;
- G-BATH covering Bath and the adjacent parts of Wiltshire; and
- The Weston model covering Weston-super-Mare.

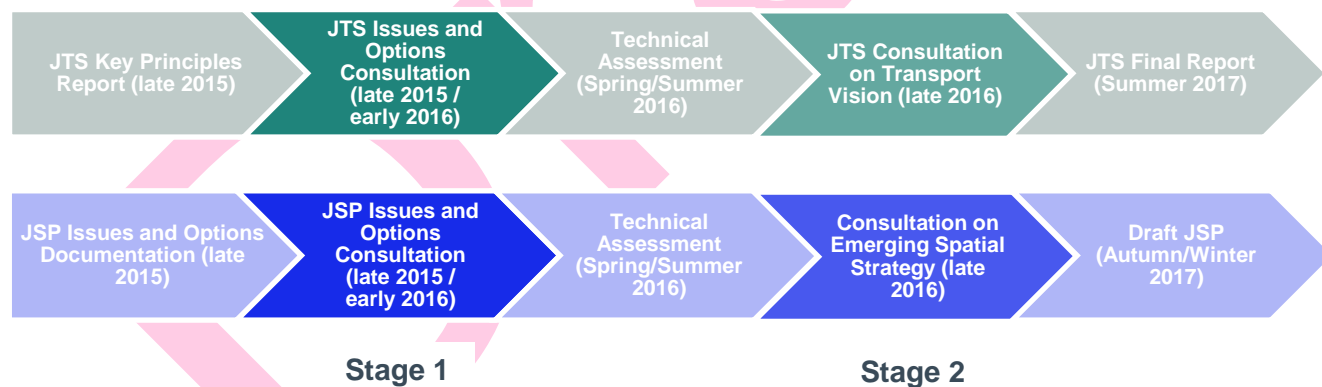
The G-BATS4 model has played the most important role, because it has enabled analysis of issues at the sub-regional level. The G-BATS4 model was developed to assist in the assessment of major schemes, including MetroWest, and has been an important tool in the forecasting of future travel behaviour and sub-regional schemes. It has been used to help inform analysis of the potential for mode shift from the private car and in the analysis of the performance of the transport network. The G-BATH and Weston models were also used to interrogate specific issues in Bath and Weston-super-Mare.

This evidence has helped to ensure that the Transport Vision is based on robust understanding of the critical issues and has informed the analysis of the potential impacts of the Transport Vision. Key items of evidence are in shaded light blue boxes in this chapter.

3.3. Engagement

Engagement with stakeholders and the public played a critical role in the development of the Transport Vision. There were two major stages of engagement, with both taking place in parallel with consultation on major steps in developing the Joint Spatial Plan, as shown in Figure 3-2.

Figure 3-2 Engagement on the Joint Transport Study and Joint Spatial Plan



- **Stage 1: Issues and Options**, which took place in late 2015 and early 2016. This used different engagement channels, including a dedicated website, social media, exhibitions and workshops. Stakeholders and the public were invited to give feedback on the critical challenges, goals and objectives, and initial thoughts about potential options. This feedback is provided later in this chapter.
- **Stage 2: Draft Vision**, which took place at the end of 2016. This again used a wide range of engagement channels, and stakeholders and the public were invited to give feedback on each of the components of the draft Transport Vision. The feedback on the draft Vision is discussed in Chapter 4.

Stage 1 took place at the same time as consultation on the issues and options for the Joint Spatial Plan. This included discussion on the scale of housing need in the area and potential options for strategic development across the area. This process enabled stakeholders and the public to consider the interactions between planning for growth and the future needs of the transport system.

Stage 2 took place at the same time as consultation on an Emerging Spatial Strategy for the Joint Spatial Plan. This presented the case for the Emerging Spatial Strategy, with supporting technical evidence

including proposals for transport mitigation developed by the Joint Transport Study team. This process enabled stakeholders and the public to consider the interactions between the ambitions for growth and the draft Transport Vision for the area.

The two stages of consultation ensured that priorities identified by stakeholders and the public fed through into the process of developing the Transport Vision, and lessons learned are in shaded light green boxes.

3.4. Transport challenges

Major improvements to the transport network have already been delivered in recent years, including the Greater Bristol Bus Network, Bath Package, Weston Package and Local Sustainable Transport Fund (LSTF) programmes. The numbers of people travelling by bus, train and cycling have grown substantially since 2008 and a higher proportion of people walk and cycle than in equivalent city regions such as Birmingham, Leeds and Manchester.

However, travel choices are relatively limited in parts of the West of England area and there are significant challenges in the performance of the transport system, with negative economic, social and environmental consequences. This section sets out the critical challenges on the transport network, in terms of:

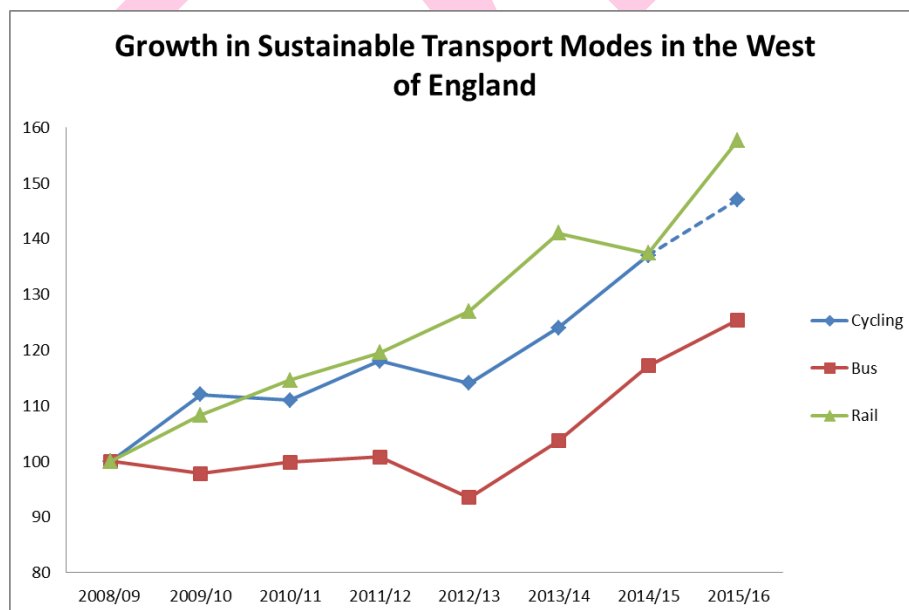
- The quality of travel choices that people have available to make their journeys; the quality of travel choices is a root cause in the preference for travel by car for many journeys;
- Congestion on the road network, which impacts on the efficiency and reliability of journeys;
- The costs of congestion to the economy and the barriers to growth caused by a poor-performing transport network;
- Social impacts of deprivation, physical inactivity and poor air quality in urban areas; and
- Environmental impacts of motorised traffic on local communities and carbon emissions.

In each case consideration is first given to the existing conditions and then to the impacts of future growth on the transport system.

3.4.1. Travel choices

The West of England has made significant progress in improving options for travel by active modes, bus and rail, with substantial growth in the numbers of trips made by cycling, bus and rail during the last decade (60% by rail, 30% by bus and 50% by cycling between 2008/09 and 2015/16)¹⁷. Figure 3-3 shows these changes.

Figure 3-3 Changes in trips by cycling, bus and rail between 2008/09 and 2015/16



¹⁷ Source: Joint Local Transport Plan monitoring, West of England Office.

However, there remain significant challenges. Although walking and cycling are relatively popular compared with other UK cities, many parts of the network have limited infrastructure facilities, with cyclists exposed to the risks posed by motorised traffic. Public transport use, both road and rail, is significantly lower than other major UK cities.

Table 3-1 shows the mode split for travel to work for residents living in the four authorities and West of England, based on data from the 2011 Census.

Table 3-1 Mode of Travel to Work in the West of England¹⁸

Mode of travel to work	B&NES	Bristol	North Somerset	South Gloucs	West of England
Work mainly at or from home	7.7%	4.6%	6.6%	4.7%	5.5%
On foot	17.2%	19.3%	9.5%	8.2%	14.3%
Bicycle	3.0%	7.7%	2.8%	3.9%	5.1%
Bus, minibus or coach	6.4%	9.6%	3.0%	4.9%	6.7%
Train	3.6%	2.0%	2.4%	1.3%	2.1%
Motorcycle, scooter or moped	1.0%	1.1%	1.0%	1.4%	1.2%
Other (including taxi)	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	0.7%	0.9%
Passenger in a car or van	4.6%	4.9%	5.2%	5.1%	5.0%
Driving a car or van	55.4%	49.9%	68.5%	69.8%	59.3%

These proportions vary significantly, with relatively high levels of walking, cycling and bus use by residents of Bristol and Bath, but much lower levels by people living in the more rural areas. Levels of car use are particularly high in the rural areas, reflecting the limited travel choices in many areas.

Bristol and Bath have high (and growing) numbers of residents walking and cycling compared to other major cities, but they are concentrated in the inner urban areas that are closer to destinations. In many areas, there are lower levels of walking and cycling. However, there has been a strong rise in cycling in Bristol reflecting concerted investment in new facilities, as demonstrated in Figure 3-3.

In Bristol, which is one of the UK's Core Cities, the 2011 Census indicated that fewer than 10% of workers living in Bristol commute to work by bus and 2% by rail. This compared with 22% commuting by public transport in other English core cities¹⁹. However, bus use has recently been rising, which could reflect the introduction of Residents Parking Schemes, reductions in fares and improvements to the network. In Bristol, overall bus use (measured in terms of journeys per head) rose significantly between 2010/11 and 2015/16 (against the national trend of decline) and is now the tenth highest in England²⁰. Bus use also rose in Bath & North East Somerset, South Gloucestershire and North Somerset during this period. Train use is modest, reflecting the limited coverage of the network, but has grown in recent years.

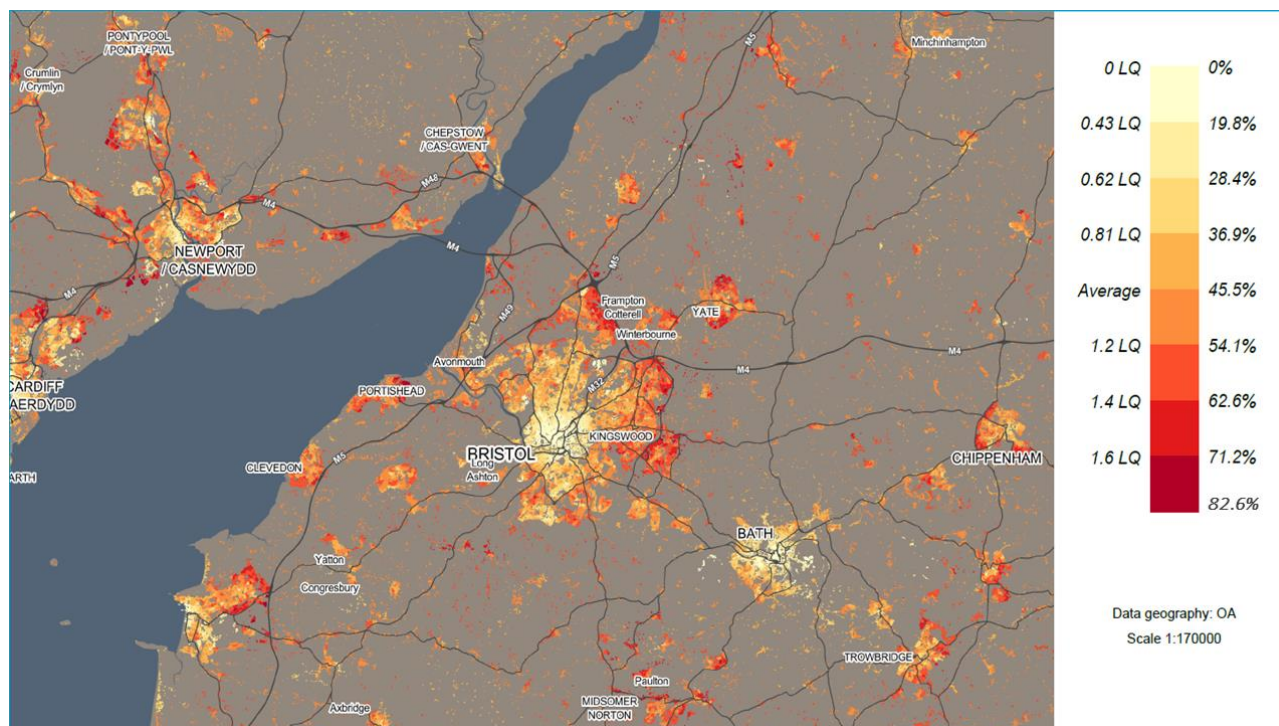
Overall, there are high levels of car use in large parts of the West of England. Figure 3-4 shows, for people living in different parts of the West of England, the proportions of workers commuting to work by private transport (including cars, vans and motorbikes). It also shows the differences against the national average, which is 45.5%. Car use is very high in many of the rural areas, towns and in the outer parts of the Bristol urban area.

¹⁸ Source: 2011 Census, Table QS701EW (based on residents aged 16-74 in each District).

¹⁹ Source: Bristol Transport Statistics, March 2016

²⁰ Source: Annual Bus Statistics: England 2015/16 (Department for Transport, October 2016)

Figure 3-4 Travel to Work by Private Transport



Source: 2011 Census (as visualised at www.datashine.org.uk). LQ = Location Quotient, which is the ratio of private transport use in each location compared to the national average (national average = 45.5%). Areas with a higher LQ have higher use of private transport and areas with a lower LQ have lower use of private transport.

It is also important to understand travel behaviour for other journey purposes, including travelling to school and college, shopping, leisure and business journeys. Data from the National Travel Survey (2014) shows that 16% of trips are for commuting, compared with 30% for leisure, 19% for shopping and 12% for education. The Census is the most comprehensive snapshot of people's patterns of travel, but it concentrates on the journey to work and there are large volumes of travel that are not captured. The National Travel Survey and other sources of data can also be used to estimate the numbers of trips made by different modes for different journey purposes. These sources of data reinforce the importance of walking, cycling and bus use for many local journeys in the West of England.

There are several factors that influence mode choice. These include distance, car ownership, ease of parking and the ease and cost of travel by other modes. Choices are more limited for longer journeys but walking is a practical option for many people for journeys under one mile and cycling can cater for slightly longer journeys. Public transport can be a viable option where there is an attractive service frequency, fares are reasonable and direct journeys can be made. Whilst people readily consider interchange between different rail services, most people would not consider interchange between bus services due to lack of confidence in the ease of changing onto connecting services. Car ownership is also a critical factor. Once people have access to a car, it opens access to new destinations and opportunities, including places of work, shopping and leisure, and this significantly affects how people choose to travel.

People's travel behaviour is often habitual but mode choices also change in response to changes in their circumstances. These include moving home, changing jobs, starting families or the transition to secondary school, which also change household car ownership. In many cases, people acquire cars to meet their new travel needs, for example travelling to a new job. Conversely, there is the opportunity to break habitualised car use when life changes occur, through effective communication of the choices that exist, for example when people move house, change jobs or start school.

The West of England authorities have undertaken several smarter choices programmes in recent years to seek to change people's travel behaviour. These include the Local Sustainable Transport Fund (2011-2015), Sustainable Travel Transition Year (2016/17) and the recently commenced Access Fund project. All of these projects have had a strong focus on marketing and communications to improve people's understanding of the alternatives to the car to encourage behaviour change. These programmes, together with investment in

cycling infrastructure, improvements to bus services and increased parking controls, have played a key role in changing travel behaviour in different parts of the West of England.

3.4.1.1. Future travel choices

Travel demand is forecast to grow with the increased numbers of people living and working in the West of England. MetroBus, which is currently under construction, is forecast to result in a further shift to travel by bus, and the planned MetroWest project will result in a significant increase in the volume of travel by rail in specific areas. Table 3-2 shows the estimated numbers of trips by road, bus and rail, over a 12-hour weekday period, in 2013 and for 2036 with MetroBus and MetroWest. It also shows growth from the 2013 base year.

Table 3-2 Forecast trips by car, bus and rail

	2013 Base Year	2036 including MetroBus	2036 including MetroBus and MetroWest
Car	966,000	1,144,000 (+18%)	1,133,000 (+17%)
LGV / HGV	298,000	418,000 (+40%)	418,000 (+40%)
Total Road	1,265,000	1,562,000 (+24%)	1,551,000 (+23%)
Bus	118,000	167,000 (+41%)	162,000 (+37%)
Rail	68,000	93,000 (+37%)	108,000 (+59%)
Total Bus + Rail	186,000	260,000 (+40%)	271,000 (+45%)

Source: MetroWest Do Minimum Forecasting Report, further Atkins analysis using G-BATS4 Model. This represents initial testing of the schemes assuming existing growth commitments. It does not include growth associated with the Joint Spatial Plan.

This shows that the number of trips made by car are significantly higher than those by bus and rail. The investment in MetroBus, together with background growth, will result in a large increase in bus use by 2036. This will be significantly higher than the increase in car use, demonstrating the mode shift that will take place with the implementation of MetroBus. The investment in MetroWest is forecast to result in a significant increase in the amount of travel by rail, although some of this will be transferred from bus services. Nevertheless, it would also reduce car trips, as drivers switch to instead using train services.

Despite the impacts of these schemes, it is still clear that cars will continue to be the dominant form of travel without further major intervention. The **increase** in the volume of car travel is forecast to be greater than the **total** number of people of travelling by bus. This will pose major problems to the future operation of the transport network.

Over the longer term, the onset of technological changes including driverless vehicles and new models of 'Mobility as a Service' will mean greater uncertainties in forecasting people's travel behaviour. For example, the new mobility opportunities resulting from driverless cars could result in more people using cars, with greater numbers of vehicles on the road network.

Longer-term growth in housing and jobs, to be delivered through the Joint Spatial Plan, will introduce further uncertainties in future travel demand. Walking, cycling and public transport have potential to be viable travel options within the Bristol urban area. It has been necessary to develop a package of mitigation measures for the development locations outside the Bristol urban area, with a strong focus on high quality public transport corridors to provide effective travel choices for strategic movements.

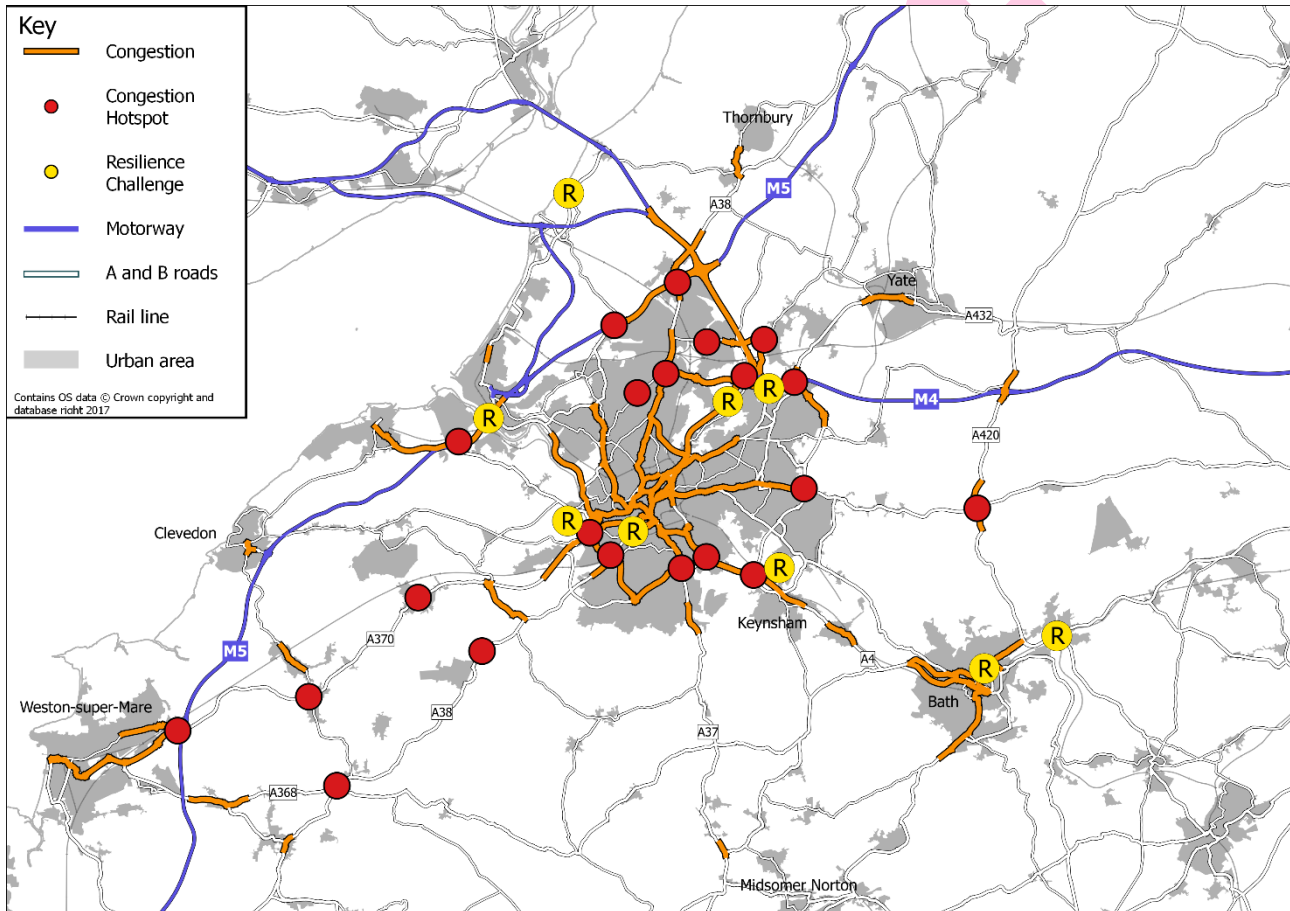
This growth, with more people living and working in the area, will be accompanied by people moving into the area or moving house, new jobs being created and more children travelling to school. There will clearly be significant risks if effective travel choices are not provided and people continue in habitual use of cars (including future use of driverless vehicles). Conversely, these changes present significant opportunities to encourage greater walking, cycling and public transport use. Investment in new infrastructure will be required to improve the quality of these choices, and effective marketing and communications will be required for people to understand the choices that are available.

3.4.2. Congestion on the road network

There are heavy traffic flows on the M4 and M5 motorways, due to longer distance through traffic and more local movements within the area. There is also heavy traffic on the M32, reflecting heavy commuting into Central Bristol, other radial routes (A4 Bath Road, A4 Portway, Cumberland Basin, A37 and A420), the A4174 Ring Road, the A4 and A36 in Bath and roads in Weston-super-Mare. There are also heavy flows on roads connecting towns across the sub-region, including the A370, A38, A36, A46 and A432.

Figure 3-5 shows the problems of road congestion across the West of England. This is sourced from transport model data and observed conditions on the road network. It also shows key locations where the resilience of the network is a problem. These locations tend to be particularly vulnerable when traffic accidents or other incidents occur, causing widespread disruption across the wider network.

Figure 3-5 Congestion in the West of England



The heavy traffic volumes reflect high levels of economic activity, the relatively limited travel choices and high levels of car ownership and dependence for many people living in the area. This results in significant problems with traffic congestion in many parts of the sub-region affecting both the local and strategic road networks. DfT data (2013/14) shows that Bristol has particularly slow traffic, averaging less than 15mph during the morning peak, slower than other Core Cities outside London.

Traffic congestion causes longer and less reliable journey times, reduced resilience in the event of incidents, worsened reliability of bus services, rat-running of traffic through residential areas and idling traffic causing air quality problems. Slow journeys also reduce accessibility to jobs and businesses and act as a barrier to the competitiveness of the city region.

3.4.2.1. Future congestion

The forecast growth in travel demand will result in more cars, vans and goods traffic using the road network in the West of England. Table 3-2 demonstrated that relative traffic growth is forecast to be slightly lower than the increase in overall travel due to more people using buses and trains following the completion of the current MetroBus and MetroWest programmes.

Over the longer term, changes resulting from driverless vehicles, connected vehicles and Mobility as a Service could result in efficiencies in the operation of the road network. However, the introduction of driverless vehicles could result more vehicles on the network and the management of streets will need to consider the needs of pedestrians and cyclists, who do not conform to automated systems. There is, therefore, no guarantee that congestion will be reduced with new technologies.

Evidence: future growth in traffic delay

The model forecasts indicate that there will be an estimated 16% increase in trips on the road network between 2013 and 2026, with an increase in average delay of 17%²¹. This analysis accounts for planned growth in the Core Strategies and is based on modelling using the G-BATS4 model, which focuses on the Bristol urban area. The relatively modest increase in delay reflects the improvements to the transport network that will have been completed since 2013, including the MetroBus schemes, South Bristol Link and Stoke Gifford Transport Link.

The growth in numbers of people living and working in the area in the longer term to 2036 will result in a forecast 26% increase in trips between 2013 and 2036, with an increase in average delay of almost 40%. This indicates that the network will be under increasing strain, with new parts of the network experiencing high levels of congestion resulting from longer-term growth.

3.4.3. Economic impacts

The problems caused by limited travel choices and increased congestion impact on the labour market and place extra costs on businesses due to increased operating costs of vehicles, more non-productive time spent travelling and wider productivity impacts from the reduction in the potential for business clustering.

- **Ability to find suitably skilled staff** – people choose their area of search for a job based on the time and cost of travel to the job. Employers offering higher-paid jobs can attract staff from a wide area, but lower-paid jobs are only able to attract applicants from a relatively narrowly defined area. The balance between the labour market and recruitment and retention of staff is particularly challenging in areas with relatively strong economic performance such as the West of England.
- **Business operating costs** – transport costs are significant for certain sectors including logistics and (to a lesser extent) manufacturing. Logistics activity therefore tends to cluster in places such as Avonmouth/Sevenside on the M5. Other sectors are reliant on staff travelling as part of their role, including meeting with clients and colleagues, and it is frequently not possible to work during the journey. This non-productive time is a direct cost to the business.
- **Wider productivity impacts** – businesses tend to cluster together to facilitate knowledge sharing, innovation and tapping into deep, skilled labour markets. This is collectively termed ‘agglomeration’ and there are strong clusters in several sectors in the West of England, including aerospace, creative industries and professional services. Problems caused by poor connectivity and congestion hold back the economic potential of these sectors and act as a productivity drag on the wider economy.

There are economic costs of poor connectivity in the West of England. Most business-related travel in the area is by road. The large amount of delay on the road network adds costs to journeys, both in terms of the value of drivers’ time and the increased costs of operating vehicles on the network.

3.4.3.1. Future economic impacts

The increase in congestion on the road network will have direct economic impacts. Analyses using the G-BATS4 network indicate that the cost of congestion is forecast to rise to over £500 million per annum in 2026 and £800 million per annum in 2036 if there is no further investment in strategic transport improvements to improve travel conditions²².

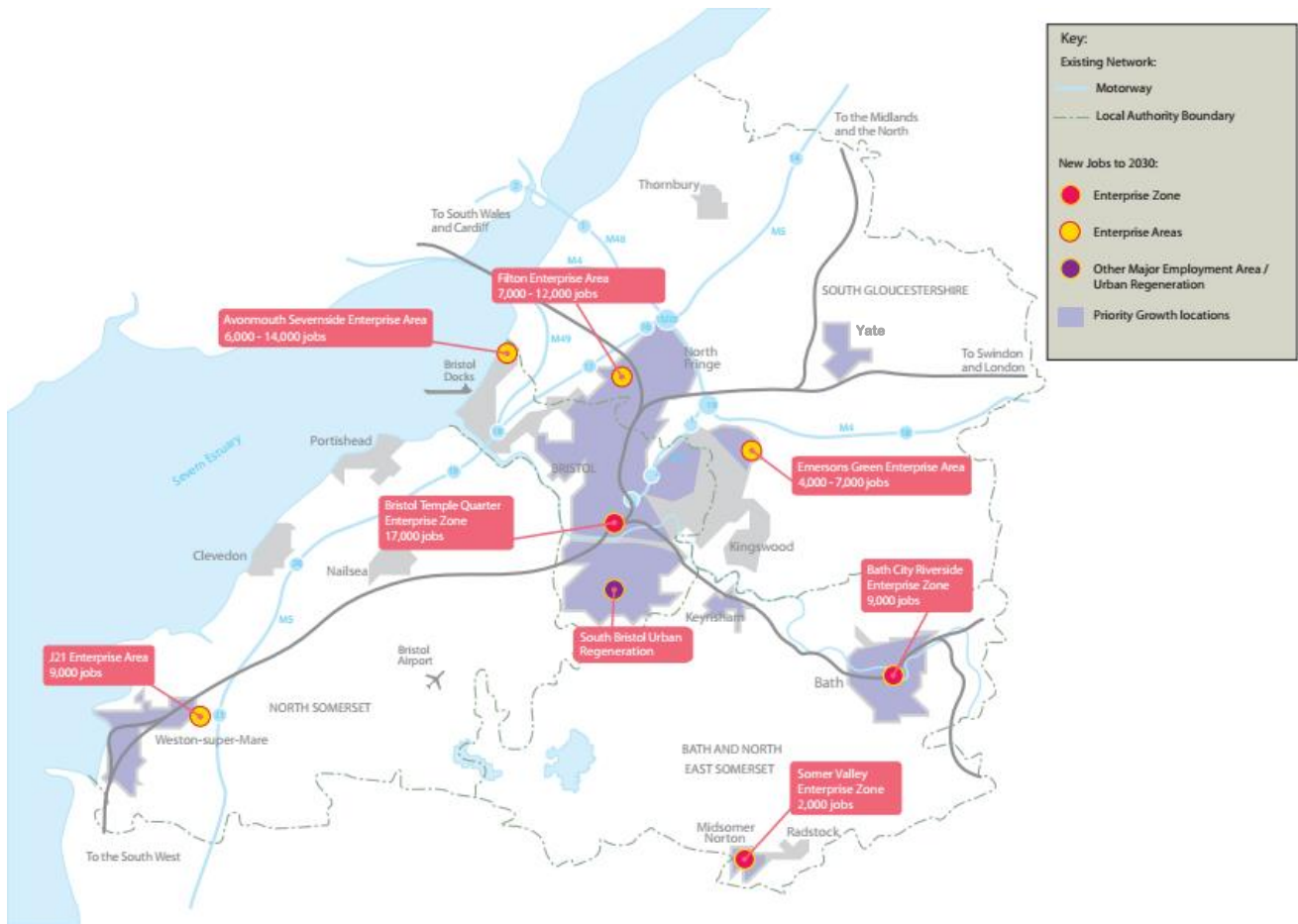
This will impact on the competitiveness of businesses in the area and is likely to impact on the ability of the sub-region to attract new businesses and create new jobs. The West of England Strategic Economic Plan (SEP) sets out the ambition for sustainable growth across the area, which includes planning for 95,000 new

²¹ Source: Analyses by Atkins using G-BATS4 model.

²² Source: Analyses by Atkins using G-BATS4 model. Costs of congestion are based on calculation of the total vehicle delays in the network and application of values of time for business travel, commuting and other journey purposes.

jobs by 2030²³. This is equivalent to approximately 18% growth in the total number of jobs in the West of England between 2013 and 2030. Central to the Plan will be the delivery of the Bristol and Bath Enterprise Zone, Enterprise Areas and the priority regeneration area in South Bristol, which are shown in Figure 3-6. This shows that the Enterprise Zones and Enterprise Areas together have the potential to deliver around 70,000 new jobs by 2030. The Unitary Authorities are reviewing these SEP job aspirations in the JSP and subsequent local plan reviews.

Figure 3-6 Economic Growth Areas in the West of England²⁴



(Note that these figures were derived from the Strategic Economic Plan (2014) and have since been revised by the West of England UAs to reflect updated jobs forecasts and trajectories.)

Recent research²⁵ has estimated that only around 14,000 of the 70,000 target jobs would be likely to be created without improved transport connectivity. The research estimated that the additional connectivity delivered by the current transport investment programme would help unlock a further 20,000 jobs. The ability to unlock the remaining 36,000 jobs would be constrained unless additional infrastructure is provided to further improve transport connectivity to meet the needs of the priority employment growth areas. It is also important that regeneration in South Bristol and Weston-super-Mare is supported by growth and investment to re-balance the economy across the area.

3.4.4. Social impacts

In some communities, a high proportion of people face multiple challenges of deprivation, health problems and poor basic skills. Bristol faces the most significant challenges, and a greater proportion of Bristol

²³ West of England Strategic Economic Plan 2015-2030, located at <http://www.westofenglandlep.co.uk/about-us/strategicplan>

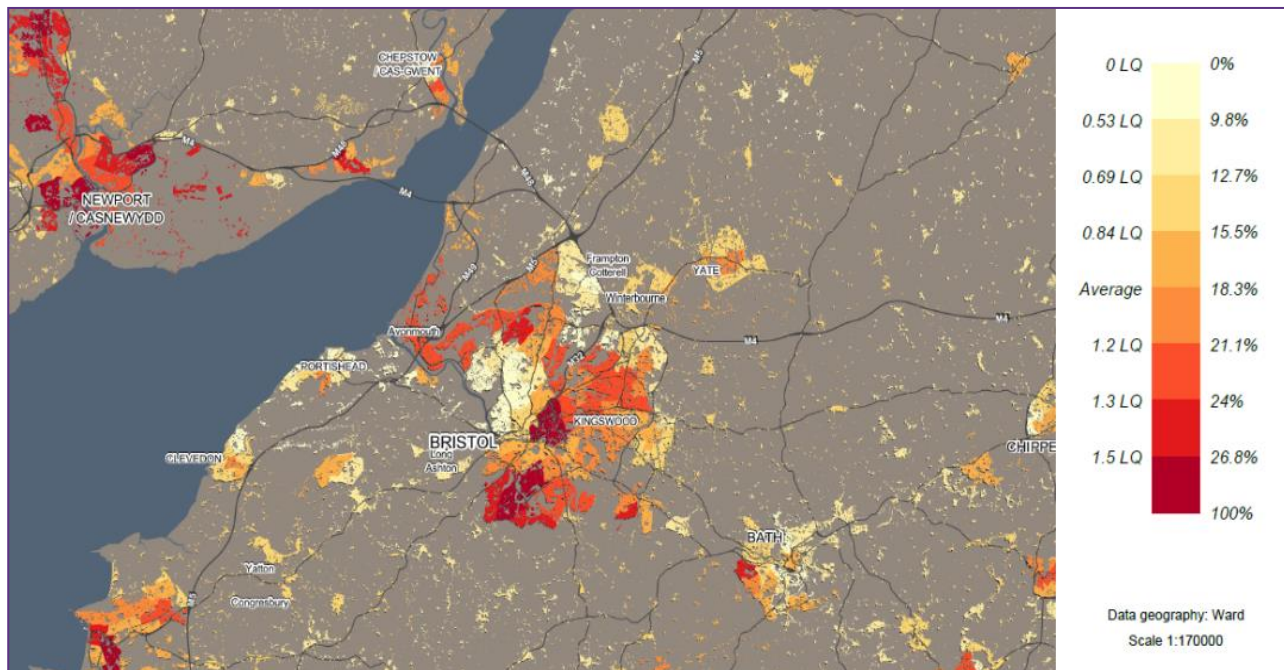
²⁴ Source: West of England Local Enterprise Partnership

²⁵ GVA impacts of major transport schemes, Atkins for West of England Authorities, December 2012, located at <http://www.westofenglandlep.co.uk/place/transport-investment>

residents lived in the most deprived areas in 2015 than in 2010²⁶. The greatest increase in deprivation was in the 'Living Environment' domain, which is related to housing, air quality and traffic accidents. The increase in deprivation was despite the strong underlying performance of the economy.

Figure 3-7 presents the proportions of households facing deprivation in two or more dimensions, which demonstrates the major challenges faced in some parts of Bristol.

Figure 3-7 Deprivation in the West of England (households deprived in two dimensions)



Note: this shows the proportions of households facing deprivation in two or more dimensions, for example, income deprivation, worklessness, poor health or no qualifications. Source: 2011 Census (as visualised at www.datashine.org.uk). LQ = Location Quotient, which is the ratio of households deprived in each location compared to the national average. Areas with a higher LQ have higher proportions of households deprived and areas with a lower LQ have lower proportions of households deprived.

There are also areas of deprivation in parts of Weston-super-Mare, parts of Bath (including Twerton) and parts of Keynsham. The issues causing deprivation are complex: in many cases, deprived areas are close to job opportunities, but people's skills are not well matched to the requirements of employers. However, in some cases, poor accessibility to jobs is a significant barrier to being able to take-up employment opportunities.

Obesity is a rapidly growing problem, due both to diet and sedentary lifestyles associated with insufficient levels of physical activity including walking. It is estimated that around one in six deaths in the UK are caused by physical inactivity²⁷. Walking more is a practical way to exercise and improve health, which can be readily incorporated into people's daily routine.

Road safety is also an important issue, although good progress is being made in reducing the numbers of people killed and seriously injured on the road network. However, road safety is a broader issue than the numbers of people who are killed or injured on the roads. Many people perceive roads to be dangerous places and feel intimidated by traffic. This significantly affects the level of interaction within communities located along main roads and the extent to which parents allow their children to walk in the local area. Perceptions of danger are also a major factor in attitudes to cycling, with many people hesitant to cycle because of the fear of cycling in heavy traffic.

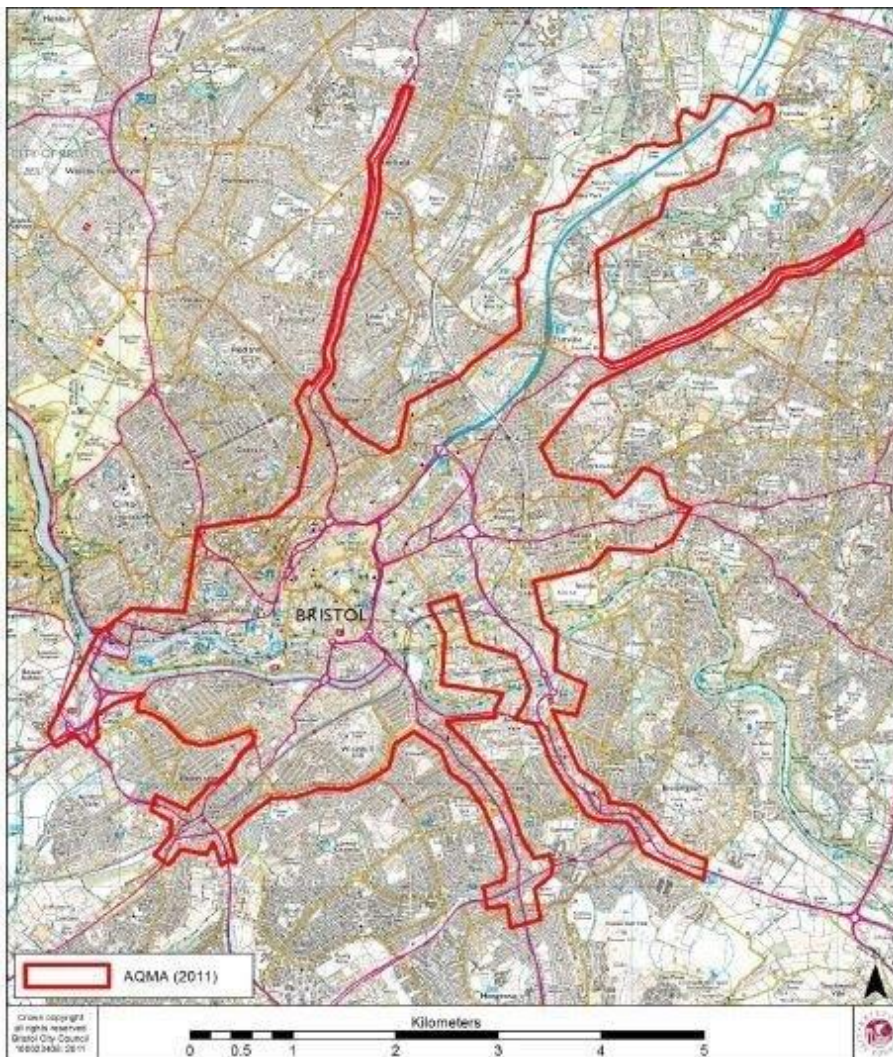
Poor air quality is, however, an increasing concern for policymakers. Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) have been declared in Bristol, Bath, Salford, Keynsham, Kingswood, Staple Hill, Cribbs Causeway

²⁶ Source: Deprivation in Bristol 2015, Bristol City Council, November 2015, located at <https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/32951/Deprivation+in+Bristol+2015/429b2004-eeff-44c5-8044-9e7dcd002faf>

²⁷ <http://www.sustrans.org.uk/policy-evidence/the-impact-of-our-work/related-academic-research-and-statistics/physical-activity>

and on the edges of the M4, M5, M32 and M49 motorways²⁸. In all cases, the AQMAs have been declared in areas with heavy flows of slow-moving traffic. The AQMA in Bristol is extensive and includes many of the radial routes into the city, as shown in Figure 3-8.

Figure 3-8 Air Quality Management Area in Bristol



Source: DEFRA

Evidence: health impacts of poor air quality

Poor air quality is harmful to everyone, but people with health conditions are particularly vulnerable. Research by the Royal College of Physicians has examined the lifelong impact of air pollution²⁹. It estimates that around 40,000 deaths per year in the UK are attributable to exposure to outdoor air pollution, and the annual costs of pollution are estimated at more than £20 billion per annum.

Air Quality Management Areas cover radial traffic routes and the centres of Bath and Bristol. Poor air quality is a critical issue that is contributing to ill health and earlier mortality. In Bristol, it is estimated that 300 deaths per year in the city (8.5% of all deaths) are attributable to poor air quality, with the highest proportions identified in wards in the city centre and adjacent to major road corridors³⁰.

²⁸ Source: DEFRA, <https://uk-air.defra.gov.uk/aqma/>

²⁹ Every breath we take: the lifelong impact of air pollution, Royal College of Physicians, February 2016, located at <https://www.rcplondon.ac.uk/projects/outputs/every-breath-we-take-lifelong-impact-air-pollution>

³⁰ Health Impacts of Air Pollution in Bristol, Air Quality Consultants for Bristol City Council, February 2017, located at <https://www.bristol.gov.uk/documents/20182/32675/Health+Impacts+of+Air+Pollution+in+Bristol+-+April+2014/4df2fce5-e2fc-4c22-b5c7-5e7a5ae56701>

3.4.4.1. Future social impacts

Many communities have suffered from deprivation over a long period, with challenges in South Bristol, inner east Bristol and parts of the northern arc of the city. This is despite these areas being close to some of the wealthiest parts of the city. There are also significant challenges in parts of Bath and Weston-super-Mare. These communities have faced deep challenges with poor quality housing, ill health, low skills and poor connectivity to appropriate jobs. Many of the people living in these areas continue to face significant problems of deprivation despite the economic growth of the sub-region. It will be challenging to improve people's prospects in future without comprehensive intervention to improve skills, health and connections to employment (which are beyond the scope of transport interventions).

Health is a major challenge: high levels of inactivity and lifestyle choices are resulting in increased levels of obesity and related disease including diabetes, which will be a critical challenge to health services over the medium to long term. The costs of ill-health relating to physical inactivity, including medical treatment, missed days from work and loss of productivity in the economy, will become a major challenge for the whole of the UK, including the West of England. Increasing physical activity, through incorporating active travel into day-to-day travel, will be a critical priority for transport policy.

Air quality is likely to improve over the longer term with continued improvements in vehicle emissions standards and the scrappage of older vehicles. The future uptake of electric vehicles and other types of low emission vehicles will also help to drive reductions in harmful emissions. This will, however, be offset by growth in the volume of motorised traffic and increases in congestion and stop-start conditions. There will be an imperative to tackle the problems of poor air quality: emissions are likely to remain high in the short to medium term, with continued harmful exposure and resulting high levels of ill health and early mortality.

3.4.5. Environmental impacts

Poor air quality, increased noise and the severance effects of motorised traffic have a negative effect on the quality and experience of the urban environment across the area. These effects are particularly acute in Bath, Bristol urban neighbourhoods and parts of Weston-super-Mare. The dominance of traffic – including on-street parking – is a major challenge in reallocating roadspace to other modes and improved public realm.

Figure 3-9 shows the environmental assets in the West of England. This shows that the area is home to several assets of national and international significance, including the Severn Estuary, Sites of Special Scientific Interest, Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONBs) in the Cotswolds and Mendips and the Bath World Heritage Site.

There are adverse environmental impacts of traffic in rural areas, where the tranquillity of areas such as the Cotswolds and Mendip AONBs is affected by traffic in some places, for example in the area to the north of Bath and in parts of North Somerset. However, there are also important opportunities to encourage access to the countryside, by sustainable modes of travel, to support the rural economy and to enhance quality of life for people living in the West of England.

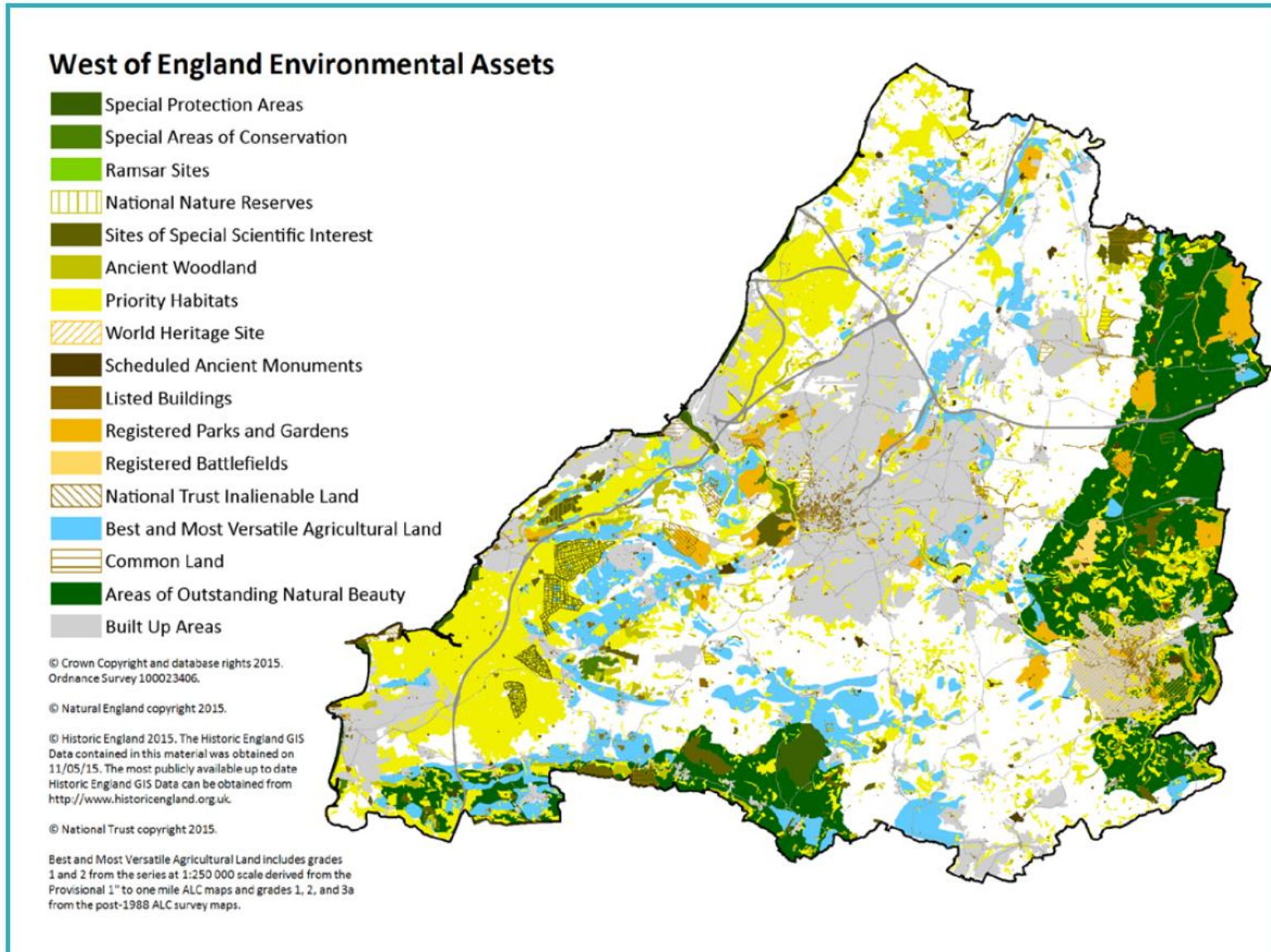
Road traffic is one of the most important sources of carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions, which are contributing to climate change. Transport produces 29% of total carbon emissions in the West of England³¹ or around 1,408 kilotonnes per year (kt/yr). There has been an 8% reduction in transport emissions between 2005 and 2014 which closely reflects national progress. This reflects mode shift to cycling and public transport and improved fuel efficiency. However, with more people living and working in the area, leading to significant increases in traffic, it will become progressively more challenging to reduce the overall carbon footprint.

3.4.5.1. Future environmental impacts

Increasing volumes of traffic will also create wider environmental problems, including increased noise and severance in cities, towns and villages and further loss of tranquillity in rural areas. There is the opportunity to contain growth in traffic in Bristol and Bath, with a greater focus on movement by walking, cycling and public transport, but it will require action to reallocate roadspace towards these modes. There is likely to be increased traffic in parts of the North and East Fringes and towns and villages across the West of England. This will be a challenge in the Strategic Development Locations identified in the Joint Spatial Plan and measures will be required to maximise travel by non-car modes.

³¹ 2014 data, includes industrial, commercial, domestic and surface transport sources (excluding motorways). Source: UK local authority and regional carbon dioxide emissions national statistics: 2005-2014, National Statistics

Figure 3-9 Environmental Assets in the West of England



Source: West of England Joint Spatial Plan Issues and Options consultation document

The Climate Change Act is a legally binding commitment by the UK Government to achieve an 80% reduction in carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions by 2050 from a 1990 baseline. Local authorities in the West of England have adopted targets that are in line with or more ambitious than the national targets in the Climate Change Act. Taken in total, these targets³² require carbon emissions in the West of England to be reduced by 50% by 2035 and by 83% by 2050 on a 2014 baseline. Transport (excluding motorways) is responsible for 29% of the West of England's CO₂ emissions.

Evidence: transport carbon emissions

Transport emissions fell by 8% between 2005 and 2014. Assuming that transport retains its 29% share of total emissions, a further 50% reduction will be required by 2035, a reduction from 1,408 kilotonnes in 2014 to 704 kilotonnes in 2035. Progress will therefore need to be accelerated from the trajectory over the last decade. The delivery of the new homes being planned in the West of England to 2036 could result in an additional 310 kilotonnes of transport emissions per year, or a 22% increase from 2014 transport emissions³³. This will significantly increase the challenge of reducing transport emissions in the West of England in line with the target trajectory.

3.4.6. Consultation on the transport challenges

Stakeholders and the public were invited to provide their views on the transport challenges during the Issues and Options consultation held in late 2015 and early 2016.

People's views on the transport challenges

There was generally strong agreement with the challenges that had been identified. At least two thirds of survey respondents agreed with the challenges, with particularly high levels of agreement with challenges relating to limited travel options and congestion, reliability, resilience and connectivity. Many people commented on the poor quality of travel choices in the sub-region, including buses, rail and cycling.

The responses revealed a consistent view amongst respondents on the importance of the challenges in both level of agreement and ranking. Travel choices and congestion, reliability, resilience and connectivity were identified as the most important challenges, followed by environmental challenges, then housing and employment growth, and finally the social challenges. The evidence and the high level of agreement from consultees provides a strong case for action to address the significant challenges that are faced, both existing and forecast.

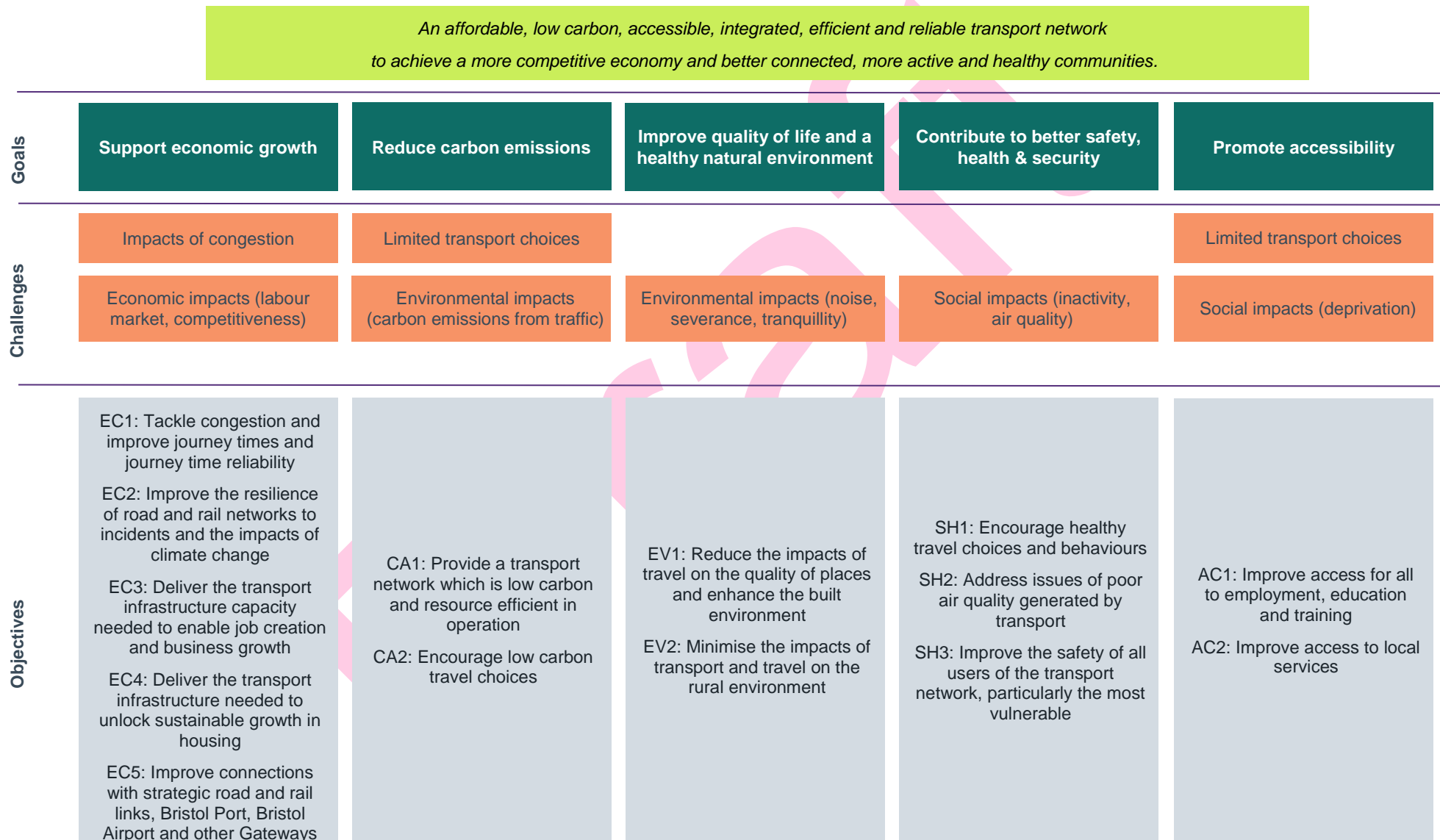
3.5. Goals and objectives

A series of goals and objectives was developed to respond to the critical challenges described above. The five goals are consistent with those already adopted in the current Joint Local Transport Plan but the supporting objectives provide a more detailed framework for the shaping of the Transport Vision and the assessment of potential options. Figure 3-10 shows the goals and objectives, together with the challenges described in this chapter.

³² Using adopted carbon reduction targets for Bath and North East Somerset, South Gloucestershire and Bristol, and using the UK target on a pro rata basis for North Somerset

³³ Assuming 2.3 people per home (UK average from 2011 census) and current per capita transport emissions of 1.28 tonnes (2014 data using subset ie excluding motorways). The actual impact of new development on transport emissions will be influenced by where the development is located, with the location of development driving the extent of mobility needed and the primary modes of travel.

Figure 3-10 Framework for shaping the Transport Vision



3.5.1. Consultation on the goals and objectives

People were also given the opportunity to comment on the goals and objectives as part of the Issues and Options consultation.

People's views on the goals and objectives

Respondents considered that the most important goals are improving quality of life and a healthy natural environment, reducing carbon emissions and promoting accessibility. These three goals were strongly related by respondents to the priority challenges of tackling congestion, improving travel options and reducing impacts on the environment. People made strong links between problems caused by poor travel choices and congestion impacting on their own quality of life.

Whilst the goal to support economic growth was not identified as the highest priority, three quarters of respondents strongly agreed or tended to agree with the goal. Some respondents suggested that the focus should be on *sustainable* economic growth, which benefits all members of society and avoids adverse environmental impacts. In the case of 'contribute to better safety, health and security', some people questioned if these should be grouped. They highlighted that delivering better *health* outcomes through the transport system requires different forms of intervention to improving road *safety*. These different issues are addressed in the specific objectives developed for this goal.

The responses to the consultation demonstrated the importance of all five goals. People have a strong understanding of the importance of improving travel choices and reducing congestion in meeting all five goals, with a particularly strong focus on improving quality of life, tackling carbon emissions, reducing the impacts of transport on the environment and in supporting sustainable economic growth.

3.6. Potential options

A number of future transport concepts were identified at an early stage in the process as potential options for meeting the transport goals and objectives. They were identified during the Issues and Options stage to help stimulate debate during the consultation. These options included:

- Smarter choices – specific funding for new projects to encourage travel behaviour change;
- Walking and cycling superhighways – reallocation of roadspace on the most popular corridors;
- Strengthen and enhance public transport corridors, including further bus priority and improved services;
- Corridor packages – multi-modal packages to encourage cycling and bus use on key corridors;
- Extend the MetroBus network, including new routes and further enhancements to existing corridors;
- Extend MetroWest, with further improvements to existing services, new stations and new services;
- MetroWest next generation – major investment in new heavy and/or light rail corridors;
- Pinch points programme – improving the road network to tackle key capacity bottlenecks;
- Regional connectivity – better connectivity by road and rail to the rest of the region and wider UK;
- Freight – better meeting the needs of the logistics industry and managing the impact of HGVs;
- Demand management – using a range of tools, including charging options, to manage demand; and
- Working better together – new governance structures to improve the planning and delivery of projects.

These future transport concepts played an important role in shaping the Transport Vision. They helped to ensure that a wide range of options were considered, and helped to identify where trade-offs needed to be considered, for example in places where roadspace is limited and where choices between different modes of travel were required.

3.6.1. Consultation on the options

People were given the opportunity to comment on the future transport concepts in the Issues and Options consultation and to consider how these would help tackle the challenges and meet the aims of the goals and objectives.

People's views on the Future Transport Concepts

The most important priorities from respondents to the consultation were improving public transport corridors, creating walking and cycling superhighways, adding new and improved rail services (both light rail and heavy rail) and tackling bottlenecks. They also identified the importance of transport authorities and operators working better together, which will be critical in delivering a better transport system for the West of England.

They identified freight as being least important, although written responses highlighted the importance of reducing the impacts of freight on the road network.

Respondents identified the importance of improving orbital connectivity around Bristol, including completion of the Bristol Ring Road, as well as improving connections to the M4 and M5. They also identified the importance of improving the public realm and considered that more clarification is needed on the walking and cycling superhighways concept. They highlighted that Park & Ride should be considered as part of improving public transport corridors, and the role of MetroBus should be considered alongside other forms of rapid transit, for example light rail. This feedback has been particularly important in helping to shape the Transport Vision.

The responses to the consultation demonstrate the importance of transforming the way that people travel in the West of England, with strong support for encouraging active travel and transforming public transport. This reflects the strength of support for improving travel choices and promoting alternatives to the car to reduce traffic congestion, and strongly supports the goals to improve quality of life, reduce carbon emissions and support sustainable economic growth. These principles have strongly shaped the Transport Vision.

The responses to the consultation on the draft Transport Vision itself are discussed in Chapter 4.

3.7. Summary

This chapter has highlighted the following issues that needed to be considered in developing the Transport Vision.

- The poor quality of travel choices is the underlying cause of the other transport problems in the West of England. The perceived lack of travel choices by many people results in high car use, congestion and severe pressures on the road network in some places. This results in high travel costs, poor air quality and a degraded environment.
- Growth in the numbers of people living and working in the West of England will exacerbate these challenges if action is not taken. The current investment programme will help mitigate the challenges to 2026 but forecasts indicate a steep rise in car trips and congestion beyond 2026 if action is not taken.
- The five goals in the current Local Transport Plan provide a strong framework for addressing these challenges, but more specific objectives have been developed to guide the identification and assessment of schemes within the Transport Vision. For example, specific objectives are required to focus on air quality and encouraging healthy travel choices and behaviours.
- There must be a strong focus in the Transport Vision on improving travel choices to drive mode shift from car use to walking, cycling and public transport. This will be critical in providing a coordinated response to the challenges faced in the area.
- There is a need for targeted investment in the road network to enable improved management of traffic and roadspace to enable the shift to walking, cycling and public transport.
- The Issues and Options consultation showed that people have a strong understanding of the problems. People understand the relationships between high levels of car use and congestion, poor air quality and impacts on quality of life.
- People have a strong desire for investment in active modes and public transport to enable positive changes to be made. There is also a recognition that investment in the road network will be needed to tackle the current congestion hotspots and provide a more resilient transport system.

The next chapter explains the principles of the Transport Vision.

4. Transport Vision

4.1. Introduction

Chapter 3 demonstrated that there is a clear case for action, with a need to improve travel choices and tackle congestion given the forecast growth in the numbers of people living and working in the West of England. This is critical to enable the area to meet its full potential, improving quality of life, protecting the environment and improving people's life chances. This chapter describes the Transport Vision and is structured as follows:

- **Section 4.2** summarises the current West of England transport investment programme.
- **Section 4.3** presents an overview of the Transport Vision.
- **Section 4.4** provides more detail on the key components of the Transport Vision, including major investment proposals; and
- **Section 4.5** discusses the responses to the consultation on the draft Transport Vision, and how these have been used to inform this final report.

4.2. Current West of England Investment Programme

The Transport Vision builds on the recent and current transport investment programme in the area:

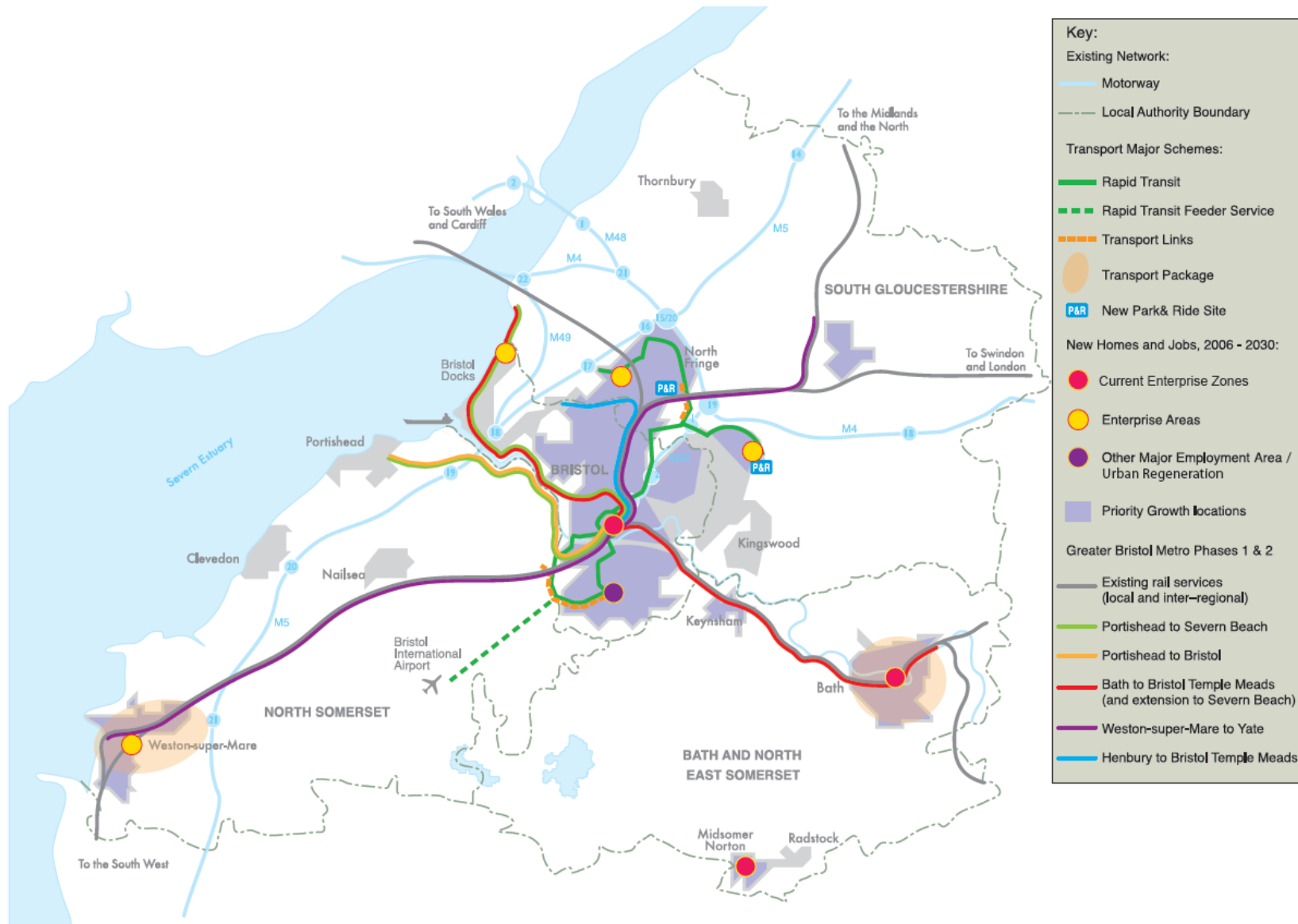
- Programmes to facilitate travel behaviour change and increase cycle and bus use delivered under the Local Sustainable Transport Fund, Access Fund, Better Bus Area Fund and Cycling Ambition Grant.
- The Weston Package, completed in 2015, is already delivering benefits: this has included improvements to the local transport network and M5 Junction 21.
- The Bath Transport Package has expanded the capacity of Park & Ride, delivered improvements to the city's bus network and reconfigured parts of the city's road network. This has substantially improved travel conditions and created more capacity to support the city's dynamic economy.
- Construction of the MetroBus network is well advanced and on opening is expected to substantially improve connectivity between the North Fringe and South Bristol.
- The Great Western Electrification Programme is underway³⁴. On completion, this will provide a new fleet of diesel-electric trains connecting to Cardiff, the Thames Valley and London, with faster journeys and more frequent trains.
- Preparations for MetroWest Phases 1 and 2 continue to progress³⁵, which will significantly improve future rail travel across the area.
- Significant works are taking place to improve access to Temple Quarter Enterprise Zone, including a new bridge to provide access to Arena Island and reconfiguration of the road layout at Temple Gate, and work is progressing on investment in Temple Meads station.
- Highways England is planning the delivery of a new M49 junction to improve access to Severnside.
- Projects funded by the West of England Growth Deal are improving access to key growth sites, for example new infrastructure to support growth in the Filton area.

Key projects, including the Weston and Bath Packages, MetroBus and MetroWest, are shown in Figure 4-1.

³⁴ The Government recently announced that, following significant escalation of costs of the GWEP, electrification works would terminate at Thingley Junction between Bath and Chippenham, with the new trains running under diesel traction to Bath Spa and Bristol Temple Meads. Full electrification has been deferred.

³⁵ Network Rail has recently reported significant cost escalations for the reopening of the Portishead line to passenger services. Work is taking place to consider the implications and re-programme the works on the Portishead line.

Figure 4-1 Existing Investment Programme



Source: West of England
Local Enterprise
Partnership

4.3. Overview of the Transport Vision

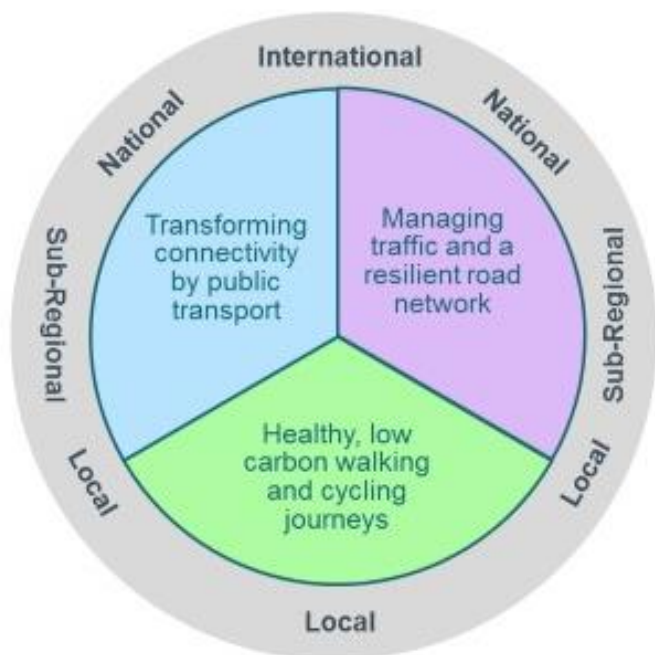
The Transport Vision will build on the current investment programme with a continued strong focus on shifting travel behaviour towards sustainable modes and tackling congestion on the road network. It will significantly accelerate investment to transform the ways that people travel in future in the West of England. It will more than double the trips made by cycling and public transport, resulting in a significant reduction in the mode split for journeys by car: mode split targets are presented in Chapter 12.

It sets a target for no overall increase in the number of trips by car across the sub-region in the context of 105,000 new homes being delivered by 2036. The Vision is required to unlock the delivery of new homes and jobs, improve economic performance and competitiveness, tackle health and inequality challenges and support the delivery of ambitious CO₂ reduction targets.

The Vision has a strong emphasis on integration of different modes, with complementary roles for walking, cycling, different forms of public transport, travel by car and freight. It comprises a series of complementary measures that are designed to improve travel choices and support mode shift to active forms of travel and public transport. This will help to reduce car traffic and respond to the growth in travel with more people living and working in the area. It also considers the different needs of local, sub-regional, national and international travel demands.

The concept is shown in Figure 4-2.

Figure 4-2 Concept of Transport Vision



A step change in the number of healthy, low carbon walking and cycling journeys

Active travel will be promoted for shorter and intermediate-length journeys, with roads space reallocation to improve conditions for walking and provide safe, direct routes for cycling. This will have multiple benefits in helping to tackle congestion by removing car trips and encouraging more efficient use of limited roads space, reducing carbon emissions from intermediate trips and promoting higher levels of physical activity.

Transforming connectivity by public transport

A fully integrated public transport network will be developed, with significant improvements to the bus network to cater for most journey needs, complemented by an expanded MetroBus network, a new mass transit network, Park & Ride and enhanced rail services catering for the full range of journey needs in the West of England. This will also deliver significant reductions in congestion and reductions in carbon emissions by reducing a wide range of car journeys, many of which are currently made by car because of the lack of public transport alternatives.

Managing traffic demand and a more resilient road network

Significant investment in the road network will support the ambitions for changing people's travel behaviour, through enabling reallocation of roadspace to walking, cycling and public transport on congested urban corridors and directing traffic to more appropriate corridors. New and improved road infrastructure will be designed to support the needs of pedestrians, cyclists and public transport users, including multi-modal transport corridors to support the ambitious growth proposals in the area.

It will be necessary to consider how to more proactively manage traffic demand, particularly in congested centres and corridors. A combination of a Workplace Parking Levy and Road User Charging would help to encourage mode shift and improve the performance of the transport system. There will also be a more proactive approach to the management of freight, to tackle the challenges of increased goods vehicles in urban areas, with an increased emphasis on rail freight and new approaches to urban logistics.

Effective connectivity at the local, sub-regional, national and international scales

The Transport Vision has a strong emphasis on local, sub-regional, national and international connectivity, with analysis of connectivity needs at different geographic scales. It has considered connectivity to Bristol Port and Bristol Airport, the national road and rail networks serving the West of England, and the complex local transport networks serving the area. Integrated multi-modal packages of measures have been developed to meet the needs of different parts of the West of England. This will ensure a seamless approach to future travel, with a strong focus on the needs of the different groups of customers using the network.

Central to the Transport Vision will be changing travel behaviour, in which people become less habituated in using cars, effective travel choices are provided and people understand the choices that are available. This will require significant investment in new infrastructure to provide these choices, and marketing, communications and technology to facilitate this change in behaviour.

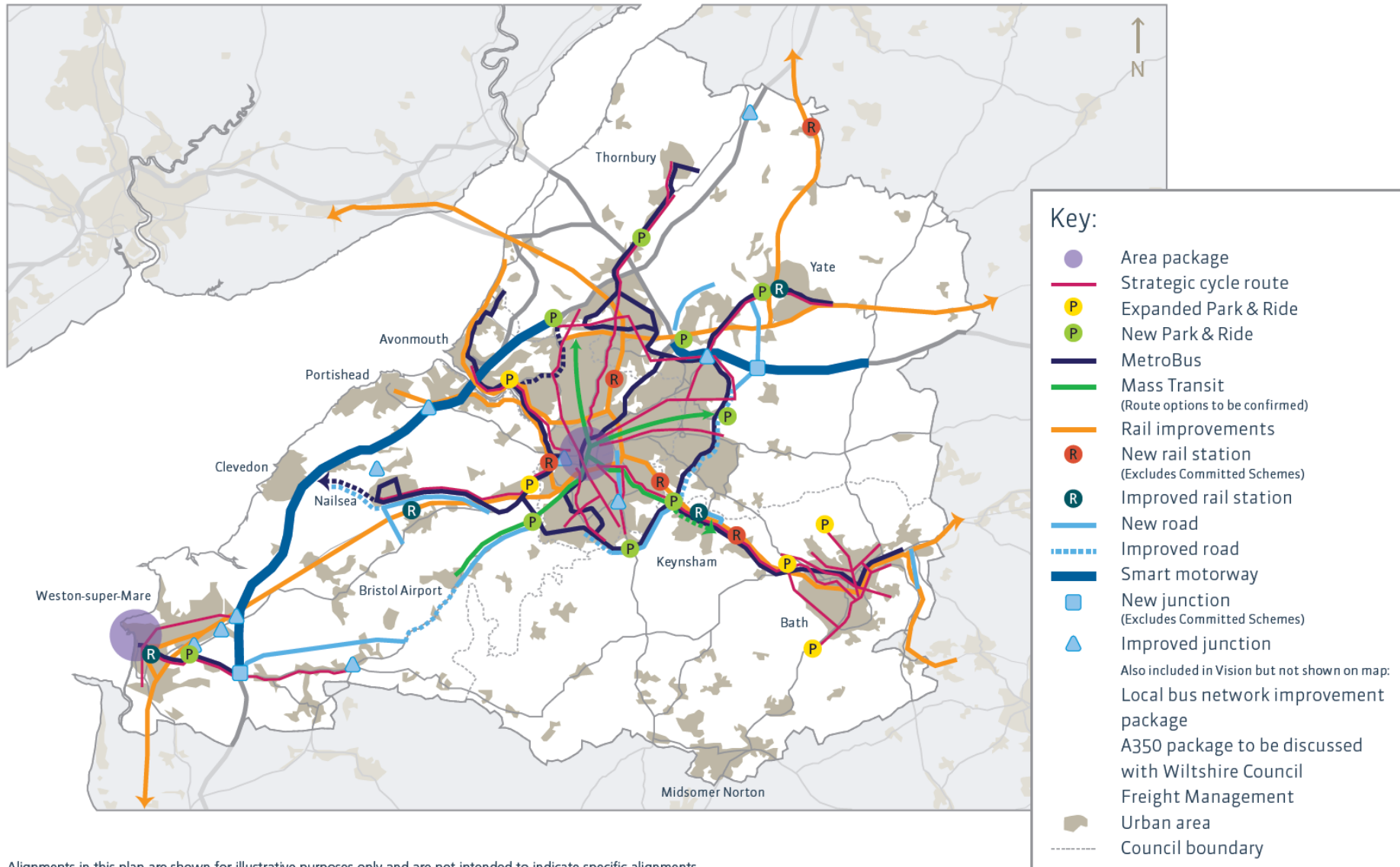
Table 4-1 provides an overview of the Transport Vision.

Table 4-1 Overview of the West of England Transport Vision

Component	Description
Technology and Smarter Choices	Behaviour change will be critical to ensure that people consider more sustainable forms of travel: walking, cycling, public transport and car-sharing. Effective marketing and communications will be crucial in influencing people's travel behaviour. New technologies, including on-demand information and smart-ticketing, will also support the shift to more sustainable travel choices. Connected and Autonomous Vehicles could change the way that people use cars.
Active Travel	Walking and cycling are the healthiest forms of travel and should play the primary role in catering for short trips. The Transport Vision includes major investment in modifying the use of urban roads to create new strategic cycling routes across the Bristol urban area, Bath and Weston-super-Mare.
Buses	Local bus services form the backbone of the public transport network in the area. Further investment in the bus network will support continued mode shift to buses, in the urban areas and on key corridors connecting towns. The Vision includes a Bristol city centre movement strategy, Weston Bus Network and the next generation Greater Bristol Bus Network.
MetroBus	The Vision will build on the recent investment in MetroBus, with further enhancement to the existing routes and extensions to the growing communities of Nailsea, Yate and Thornbury, together with investment on the corridors to Severnside and Bath and development of new orbital connections, to create a comprehensive rapid transit system serving the area. These will be limited stop services with an emphasis on segregation from general traffic.
Mass Transit	There is a strong ambition for a higher-capacity mass transit system to serve key corridors, including Bristol city centre to the North Fringe, East Fringe and South Bristol / Airport. It is likely that a form of rail-based system would most effectively meet future needs. Constraints on the road network mean that underground running should be considered in places.
Interchange and Park & Ride	The public transport networks will in future operate as a more integrated system. Effective interchange between all modes (bus, MetroBus, mass transit and rail) will be essential. Park & Ride facilities will also intercept traffic at the edges of the urban areas to facilitate reallocation of roads to active modes and public transport on radial routes.
Rail	The rail network is playing an increasingly important role for travel in the area and the Vision proposes continued investment beyond the current MetroWest programme. It will be necessary to consider the needs of local and longer-distance rail services in future network planning. Bristol Temple Meads will be a critical transport hub for Bristol, the West of England and the wider region.
Road Network	The Vision would facilitate substantial mode shift from the car to other modes, but there will still be large numbers of cars on the network given the planned growth in the area. Significant investment will be required to unlock new development, tackle congestion blackspots and re-route traffic onto new transport links to facilitate reallocation of roads to sustainable modes in the urban areas.
Freight	The West of England is a major freight origin as home to Bristol Port and major logistics activity at Avonmouth / Severnside and in servicing the needs of residents and businesses in the area. Measures to tackle congestion will assist the logistics industry and measures will be taken to improve the routing of freight traffic, support freight consolidation and control lorries within the urban areas.
Financial Measures	There is an important role for financial measures to both help to manage travel demand and to generate new sources of funding to help deliver the Transport Vision. The two main options are a Workplace Parking Levy and Road User Charging. Road User Charging is likely to have a more significant beneficial impact in reducing general traffic movements and generating larger amounts of revenue to be reinvested back into funding the Transport Vision.

Figure 4-3 shows a map of the schemes in the Transport Vision. Table 4-2 illustrates how the elements of the Vision support the five goals, with strong areas of support for the goals highlighted in the table.

Figure 4-3 West of England Transport Vision



Alignments in this plan are shown for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to indicate specific alignments

Table 4-2 Strength of Support for the Goals

Component:	Support economic growth	Reduce carbon emissions	Improve quality of life & natural environment	Contribute to better safety, health & security	Promote accessibility
Technology and Smarter Choices	✓✓	✓✓	-	✓	✓✓
Active Travel	✓✓	✓✓	✓✓	✓✓✓	✓✓
Buses	✓✓	✓✓	✓	✓	✓✓✓
MetroBus	✓✓	✓✓	-	✓	✓✓
Mass Transit	✓✓✓	✓✓	✓	✓✓	✓✓
Interchange / Park & Ride	✓✓	✓✓	-	✓	✓✓
Rail	✓✓	✓✓	✓	✓	✓✓
Road Network	✓✓✓	✓	x	✓✓	-
Freight	✓✓	✓✓	✓	✓✓	-
Financial Measures	✓	✓✓	✓✓	✓✓	-
Overall Impact	✓✓	✓✓	✓	✓✓	✓✓

✓✓✓	Large positive impact
✓✓	Moderate positive impact
✓	Slight positive impact
-	Neutral
x	Slight negative impact
xx	Moderate negative impact
xxx	Large negative impact

4.4. Components of the Transport Vision

This section describes the components of the Transport Vision described in Table 4-1 and identifies the major investment proposals in the Transport Vision. Further information is provided throughout the report to describe the geographic elements and the specific components of the Vision:

- Chapters 5 to 9 describe the components of the Transport Vision in terms of four geographic quadrants (south west, south east, north east and north west) and Bristol at the heart of the network;
- Chapter 10 discusses the international gateways: Bristol Port and Bristol Airport;
- Chapter 11 discusses national and regional connections by rail and road; and
- Appendix A describes in more detail the major investment proposals. The major investment proposals are highlighted as shaded boxes throughout the text.

4.4.1. Technology and Smarter Choices

The Joint Transport Study considered the potential impacts of evolving transport technology on travel behaviour. This includes recent and new developments such as electric vehicles and alternative fuel sources, connected and autonomous (driverless) vehicles (CAVs), on-demand public transport and 'Mobility as a Service'³⁶.

The availability of the internet and faster broadband services have had an impact on the need to travel for journey purposes such as commuting and shopping. The 2011 Census showed that 5.5% of workers in the West of England work from home, which increased in the decade between 2001 and 2011. The highest proportions of people working from home tend to be in more rural areas, reflecting more home-based businesses. The largest increases in home-working over this period also tended to be in more rural areas.

ONS data indicates that working from home is strongly associated with certain sectors, including technology and professional services. Working from home is less common where face-to-face contact with customers forms an integral part of the job role, including retail, health and education. It is generally more common in more senior roles, in which managers and professionals have greater autonomy over their work.

In the West of England, there are higher levels of home-working in the more rural areas, and in parts of Bristol and Bath where there are higher numbers of professionals and managers. In future, technological advances will mean that many functions can be performed without the need to be present in a physical workplace. However, there will still be practical constraints to the potential scale of home-working, including the requirement for face-to-face contact in many job roles and the extent to which managers are prepared to give autonomy to their staff. The scope for increasing home-working in the future will therefore depend, in a large part, on the future nature of work itself.

The internet has had major impacts on shopping patterns. However, these impacts are complex: internet shopping has resulted in large increases in home deliveries and van traffic is consequently forecast to increase rapidly in the future.

There are significant differences in broadband coverage between different parts of the West of England. The limitations of broadband coverage in some rural areas are a constraint to promoting greater home working from these areas. Improved broadband coverage will help facilitate greater home working and help relieve pressures on the transport network, particularly by avoiding the need to make journeys during peak periods.

New technologies are resulting in increased uncertainties about future patterns of travel behaviour. Whilst some technologies could reduce the need to travel for some journey purposes, other technologies could result in more vehicle traffic, for example new groups of people having access to autonomous vehicles. This will mean increasing uncertainty about the implications for travel demand. However, the evidence indicates that the growth in the numbers of people living and working in the area will result in significant growth in demand for travel, including car traffic.

³⁶ 'Mobility as a Service' can be described as a shift away from ownership of personal forms of transport (e.g. cars) towards mobility solutions that are consumed as a service.

Smarter Choices

New technologies offer the opportunity to significantly shift travel behaviour, from single-occupancy car use to car-sharing, public transport and walking and cycling. This will include new media for providing information on travel choices, with continued development of app-based platforms, helping people to make informed choices based on real-time travel conditions. It will also include new payment and ticketing technologies, with a focus on smartcards and mobile ticketing (which has already been introduced by First Group).

More generally, there is clear evidence that programmes to influence travel behaviour have the potential to deliver large benefits in terms of congestion impacts, improved air quality and health benefits from increased active travel. These campaigns are particularly effective when people are making significant transitions in life – moving from primary to secondary school, starting university, starting new jobs and moving home – when they are open to considering new travel choices. Workplace Travel Plans will also continue to be important in influencing travel behaviour for commuting during peak periods. This will need to move beyond major employers, to improve engagement with smaller businesses, to help influence behaviour of larger numbers of commuters during the peak periods.

The Transport Vision confirms the need for long-term sustained funding of smarter choices programmes to drive behaviour change. These will be important in influencing people's travel choices and will be essential in complementing the investment in new infrastructure for active travel and public transport.

Connected and Autonomous Vehicles

The advent of connected and autonomous vehicles (CAVs) could mean major changes in the management of the road network. It could mean a progressive reduction in the need for parking at people's destinations, as shared vehicles then drive away and are used by other people. City centre car parks could instead be redeveloped for commercial or residential uses. On-street parking could be removed or reduced significantly and reallocated for public realm, cycling routes or public transport priority lanes. CAVs would be expected to communicate with each other to enable greater efficiency in how the road network is used. However, the systems would need to take account of the needs of pedestrians and cyclists, and there would be a continued presumption in favour of prioritising public transport.

These questions are already being considered with the ground-breaking VENTURER³⁷ and FLOURISH³⁸ projects, with the ambition for the West of England to become a European leader in the progressive roll-out of new technologies and new forms of mobility. The Transport Vision has considered these major changes in mobility, including changes in future trip rates reflecting the impacts of technology on demand for travel.

There are major uncertainties about how new technologies will impact on future travel behaviour. CAVs could extend the benefits of car access to new groups of potential users, including older people, increasing the pressures caused by increased numbers of cars on the network. However, a future move to *shared* mobility will change models of car ownership, particularly in the urban areas, which will strongly support a shift to active travel and public transport. This has been taken into account in estimating future trips by mode.

4.4.2. Active Travel

Walking is the most sustainable form of travel, requiring no vehicle, with physical activity being the main feature of the journey. It is arguably the most viable form of travel for short journeys within communities and can be an attractive option for most journeys of at least one mile. Within the main urban areas, particularly Bath and inner Bristol, it is already highly popular for commuting and other day-to-day travel needs. Walking will become even more important with the emphasis on Urban Living in the Joint Spatial Plan. This focus on intensification of development in the Bristol urban area, Weston-super-Mare and Bath will result in shorter journeys for which walking should be an attractive option. However, this will require continued investment to improve the attractiveness of walking, including local traffic management schemes, improved wayfinding, pedestrian crossings and effective maintenance of footways.

The popularity of cycling has increased significantly in recent years, particularly within Bristol, due to people's desire to incorporate cycling into their daily lives and in response to significant investment in cycling facilities. It can be an attractive option for journeys up to five miles, but encouraging more cycling is dependent on several factors. Significant progress has been made in providing more cycle parking at destinations, together with changing facilities at several major employers. However, more is needed to

³⁷ For further information refer to <http://www.venturer-cars.com/>

³⁸ For further information refer to <http://www.flourishmobility.com/>

create safer, more attractive facilities on the road network, including providing segregated lanes and adequate facilities at junctions.

There is a strong case for improving facilities where there are already large numbers of cyclists (e.g. Gloucester Road in Bristol). In addition, measures are required to improve the attractiveness of cycling where it is currently less popular but there is potential to encourage mode shift. It is important to recognise the constraints caused by steep hills, particularly Bath and parts of Bristol. This will constrain the ability to encourage large volumes of cycling in places with more hilly terrain. However, future adoption of electric bikes (e-bikes) could help to mitigate the effects of slopes in some cases.

There was strong support in the Issues and Options consultation for walking and cycling investment. The Vision has a strong focus on active travel – both walking and cycling – particularly within the urban areas. This will build on the recent success of Cycling City and other programmes in increasing active travel. It also makes provision for strategic cycling routes connecting to key towns, together with major radial and orbital routes in the urban areas. The delivery of improved cycling routes on some corridors will require reallocation of roadspace and/or traffic restrictions, which will require some difficult decisions by the local authorities.

The Transport Vision proposes transformational investment in the cycle networks in the Bristol urban area, Bath and Weston-super-Mare.

Greater Bristol Cycle Network	New strategic cycling routes across the Bristol urban area, with routes extending to Nailsea, Thornbury, Yate and Bath. The package includes reallocation of roadspace on major arterial routes and traffic management measures, complementing investment in quiet routes and off-road network, to create a comprehensive, easy to use network for journeys across the urban area.
Bath Cycle Network and City Centre Package	Focus on east-west corridors through the city, with reallocation of roadspace and off-road network, to create a high-quality network through the city, complemented by improved permeability and investment in public realm in the city centre.
Weston Cycle Network	Focus on east-west routes from Worle and Weston Villages to town centre, with reallocation of roadspace in Worle and provision of segregated routes in Weston Villages.

4.4.3. Public Transport

At present, public transport has a relatively limited capacity in catering for the travel needs of much of the West of England. The public transport mode share for travelling to work is lower than most other comparable city regions, with relatively low levels of use of buses and trains. There have been major improvements in bus services in the last decade, including the Greater Bristol Bus Network, and further recent investments by operators. In responses to these improvements there has been a significant increase in bus travel (as shown in Figure 3-3 in Chapter 3). However, the overall mode split for travel by bus is still lower than many other core city regions. Rail demand has also increased reflecting a wider national trend although the Severn Beach Line has recorded the second highest growth in the country.

There was strong support in the Issues and Options consultation for improved public transport – both bus and rail. The Vision will build on the current MetroBus and MetroWest programmes and develop an integrated public transport system, which will enable much easier movement around the West of England (and to/from neighbouring areas) using a combination of public transport modes. This will incorporate a combination of bus, MetroBus, new forms of mass transit and heavy rail together with improved integration between the different modes.

Bus Network

There will be continued investment in the bus network, with faster, more frequent, more reliable and more convenient journeys, modern bus fleets and high quality waiting facilities. On-demand information will enable users to make informed choices and improved interchange will enable more journeys to be made by bus. The focus on Urban Living in the Joint Spatial Plan is likely to significantly increase demand for travel on the bus networks in Bath, Weston-super-Mare and Bristol. The extension of Bristol city centre into the Temple Quarter Enterprise Zone will require significant changes to the bus network in the city centre. This will be addressed through a Bristol city centre movement strategy as part of the Transport Vision.

A local bus network package is proposed, to build on the success of the Greater Bristol Bus Network (GBBN) by further raising the quality of the local bus network, focusing on improvements to vehicle specification, stops, traffic management, smart and integrated ticketing, and bus priority. This will include a focus on the designation and improvement of interchanges between radial and orbital local bus services. In most cases these will be on the road network, and in many cases the stops will not be in the same places (for example on separate arms of junctions between roads). It will therefore be necessary to ensure that stops are within very short walking distance, with good wayfinding (including maps and local signage) and easy crossing facilities at junctions. These should be designed for people with diverse needs to ensure that the interchange facilities are accessible to all.

The Transport Vision proposes major investment in the bus networks, building on the success of previous investment in the GBBN, together with the City Centre Movement Strategy and a new Weston Bus Network.

Greater Bristol Bus Network 2	Further enhancements to the sub-regional bus network, including improved vehicle specification, upgraded stops (consistent with MetroBus standard), ticketing and bus priority. Enhanced interchange facilities across the network.
Bristol City Centre Movement Strategy	Reconfiguration of road network in city centre to give greater priority to walking, cycling and buses and redefined traffic routings, with improved journey reliability by all modes. Significant reconfiguration of bus routings to improve journey speeds and reliability.
Weston-super-Mare Bus Network	Redesign of bus network to accommodate the requirements of Weston Villages, support regeneration in the town centre and ensure effective connectivity to key destinations, including stations, Weston College and Junction 21 Enterprise Area.

MetroBus

Building on this will be continued investment in the MetroBus system. A programme of measures to further enhance the first MetroBus routes is proposed, to add further bus priorities in places where these have not been included during the current works. In addition, further work is required to renew signalised junctions to ensure that they provide effective priority to MetroBus services, particularly through the city centre.

Extensions are proposed to serve the growing communities outside the Bristol Urban Area, together with an orbital route and routes to Severnside and Bath. These will have a high level of segregation, including bus lanes and bus-only sections, high quality stops, real time information and high quality vehicles. Ticketing is a vital consideration: cash payments on buses cause significant boarding delays, which impact on service reliability. As for the first MetroBus routes, off-board and smart ticketing will therefore continue to play a key role to ensure rapid boarding of MetroBus vehicles.

MetroBus in Weston-super-Mare	Route connecting Weston Villages, Junction 21 Enterprise Area and proposed Park & Ride site at A370 / A371 junction.
MetroBus to Clevedon and Nailsea	Route from Clevedon and Nailsea to Bristol, supporting new growth at Nailsea, using Long Ashton Bypass and new transport link (see Section 4.4.5) from Long Ashton to Nailsea.
MetroBus to Severnside	Route following A4 Portway to city centre, serving Portway Park & Ride and expanded employment areas in Avonmouth/Severnside. This could also be used by a feeder service from the A4018 Park & Ride site, running via Canford Lane and Sylvan Way.
MetroBus to Thornbury	Route via A38, serving Thornbury, new development on the A38 corridor and new Park & Ride site north of Almondsbury, connecting into the North Fringe to Hengrove route at Aztec West to city centre.
MetroBus to Yate	Route via A432, serving new development west of Yate, and serving new Park & Ride site at Nibley, connecting into the North Fringe to Hengrove route west of Emersons Green.
MetroBus to Keynsham, Saltford and Bath	Route via A4, connecting from Hicks Gate, with the option to run along the Keynsham Bypass, through Saltford Village (with bus priority on the approaches to the village) and then running through Bath to the east of the city. This scheme is incorporated into the Mass Transit route to Bath, described below.

Orbital MetroBus

Route connecting South Bristol to Emersons Green via Ring Road, serving new development at Whitchurch and new Park & Ride sites at Whitchurch, Hicks Gate and Warmley.

Mass Transit

Whilst rapid transit can be delivered in the form of a bus-based mode, the ambition is for new forms of mass transit (e.g. light rail or light metro) where the potential is greatest for high passenger flows. Furthermore, on some corridors in the Bristol urban area there will be a limit to which the bus system can accommodate more demand, and new transit options will be needed to meet growing travel demand. On major corridors, rail-based mass transit should be considered to accommodate future demand (through higher operational capacity than bus-based options) and to provide the quality of service to maximise mode shift from car-based trips.

These corridors would connect the East Fringe, North West Bristol and Airport with Central Bristol. In addition, a combination of light rail and MetroBus is likely to be the most appropriate solution to meet long-term needs on the Bristol – Bath corridor. There are already a strong public transport demands on the corridors from the East Fringe, North West Bristol and Brislington. There is currently lower public transport demand on the corridor from the Airport, but this has potential to grow strongly during the next 20 years.

The mass transit proposals would be configured to complement MetroBus routes and to integrate with the existing passenger rail network. New light rail services could be introduced on some corridors by diverting through traffic onto other new or improved roads. For example, on the A4 Bristol – Bath corridor through Brislington, roadspace could be reallocated to accommodate transit services by diverting through traffic onto the Callington Road Link.

In some locations, it will be very challenging to achieve on-street running. The study has identified that it will be very difficult to achieve on-street running on the routes through East Bristol, North Bristol and through some parts of South Bristol. In these cases, some underground sections may be required, subject to consideration of costs and business case. It may therefore be appropriate to consider more innovative options, with segregated running and underground running in some sections. These would require substantial further feasibility work to identify the most appropriate options and develop business cases.

Mass Transit Bristol to Airport	Fully segregated mass transit connecting Bristol Airport and South Bristol to city centre, with options to be considered for underground running.
Mass Transit Bristol to North Fringe	Fully segregated mass transit connecting Cribbs Causeway and North Bristol to city centre, with options to be considered for underground running.
Mass Transit Bristol to East Fringe	Fully segregated mass transit connecting East Fringe and East Bristol to city centre, with options to be considered for underground running.
Mass Transit Bristol to Bath	Initial priority for MetroBus corridor to Bath, with longer-term ambition for light rail between the Hicks Gate / Keynsham area and Bristol city centre, to serve Hicks Gate Park & Ride and potentially beyond and Temple Meads.

Interchange and Park & Ride

Major improvements to public transport interchange within the urban areas will enable seamless transfer between the different parts of the public transport system: bus, MetroBus, mass transit and heavy rail. Interchanges should include, as a minimum, clear wayfinding between stops and platforms, sheltered waiting facilities and real time information. More comprehensive interchange facilities will be required at rail stations, mass transit stops and MetroBus stops. Effective interchange will therefore play a key role in developing an integrated public transport system for the West of England.

Bristol Temple Meads is recognised as requiring improvement to interchange between public transport modes. The future development of mass transit services, including surface-running trams along the A4 and mass transit routes from North Bristol, East Bristol and the Airport, will require effective interchange at Temple Meads. Consideration should be given in all cases of how trams and mass transit services could penetrate Temple Meads station, including capturing opportunities from underground running.

On the edges of the urban areas, Park & Ride sites will play an important role in catering for people living outside of the urban areas who do not have easy access to public transport near to where they live. It is

recognised that they will need to drive for part of their journey, but Park & Ride would give them the opportunity to transfer to public transport for their onward journey into the urban areas. The Park & Ride sites will also facilitate interchange between new radial and orbital bus and MetroBus services, allowing people to easily transfer between services for journeys in different directions.

The Park & Ride sites will help to significantly reduce congestion in the urban areas, freeing road capacity for walking, cycling and public transport. This will be important in supporting the urban living component of the Joint Spatial Plan by freeing roads for sustainable travel modes in the urban areas. The performance of Park & Ride sites will be dependent on restricting parking provision in central areas and managing the cost of parking, to ensure that Park & Ride is the more attractive option compared to driving into the central areas. It will also be important to plan Park & Ride so that traffic impacts are adequately managed around each site, and demand is not abstracted from existing bus services.

A series of new sites around the edge of the Bristol urban area will complement the existing sites. A site near M32 Junction 1 is required to intercept traffic on the strategic road network; however it is recognised that this would be very challenging to deliver. This would require provision of a suitable site with sufficient land (to accommodate at least 1,000 cars) and new access arrangements to and from the M32. Other sites will intercept more local trips into the Bristol urban area. Options for a new Park & Ride site to the east of Bath should be considered, which would complement the three existing sites serving the city, and a new site to the east of Weston-super-Mare will intercept trips entering the town from the east on the A370 and A371.

In addition, a network of smaller sites to cater for 'Park & Share' demand should be considered. Park & Share is where drivers meet at key places on the road network, one of the vehicles is parked and people continue the journey to the destination in one car. At present, some Park & Share activity takes place in places including Tormarton (M4 J18), Falfield (M5 J14) and on the A466 outside Chepstow. In some cases, there is inappropriate parking causing problems in some local areas. Park & Share facilities could therefore be formalised, to encourage car sharing whilst better managing the impacts in local areas. These Park & Share facilities will be located further away from the main urban areas.

Park & Ride Package for Bristol urban area	A network of new and expanded Park & Ride sites on the edge of the Bristol urban area, enabling traffic to be intercepted and facilitating multi-modal interchange. Includes sites on M32, A370, A38(S), A37, A4(E), A420, A432, A38(N) and A4018.
Park & Ride for Bath	Further expansion and improvement of sites at Newbridge, Lansdown and Odd Down, and consideration of options for Park & Ride to serve the east of the city.
Park & Ride for Weston-super-Mare	A new Park & Ride site east of the town centre, potentially located near to the A370 / A371 junction and served by Weston MetroBus services.

4.4.4. Rail

Around 2% of commuting trips in the West of England are currently made by train. Over the last eight years, rail passenger numbers in the West of England have risen by around 60%, which is broadly in line with national trends. The councils are currently progressing an ambitious existing package of improvements to the rail network through MetroWest Phases 1 and 2.

The Transport Vision includes a next stage of improvements to local rail services and new stations on the network. However, the future business case for further improvements would need to take account of the high costs of rail infrastructure, existing capacity constraints on the network and the relatively low base (2% mode share for commuting) for growth. The business case for future investment is therefore likely to provide to be challenging.

It is also important to recognise the constraints in the capacity of the rail network and the needs of both local and longer-distance train services in the area. The Great Western Electrification Programme will improve journey times to London, Thames Valley and South Wales, but it is also important to recognise the importance of effective rail connectivity to the Midlands, the South West Peninsula and the South Coast. There are significant capacity constraints on the rail network and difficult decisions will be required about how limited track space is used for rail freight and local and longer-distance passenger trains.

The redevelopment of Temple Meads station will primarily promote sustainable transport choices for trips to and from the station and surrounding area. There is a longer-term aspiration for the return of rail services into the 'Passenger Shed' to increase platform capacity, which would also facilitate some improvements in

local frequencies further afield. The Vision also has a strong focus on Temple Meads as a critical transport hub for central Bristol, West of England and wider region, providing interchange with the mass transit and MetroBus networks.

The area is a major hub for Great Western and CrossCountry rail services as well as a limited number of South West Trains services. However, limitations of track capacity will pose constraints to future enhancements to the rail network beyond the current MetroWest programme. Careful consideration of future priorities will therefore be required. The West of England authorities will need to work with Network Rail to consider the case for better rail services to different locations including Oxford, Birmingham and the South West, with a focus on improved connectivity to better meet the needs of business users to more easily connect with other growing cities. Chapter 11 considers in more detail the issues and interventions on the rail network.

New Stations Package	New stations to be opened at Constable Road, Ashton Gate, St Annes, Charfield and Salford, with supporting infrastructure including waiting facilities, real time information, cycle parking, bus stops and car parking.
Service Improvements and Station Upgrades	Target for all stations to be served by at least two trains per hour in each direction, with increased capacity rolling stock to accommodate demand. Improved waiting facilities and interchange at stations, with consistent MetroWest branding.

4.4.5. Road Network

The Transport Vision has the ambition to support a substantial mode shift to active travel and public transport, but it is likely that a large proportion of journeys will continue to be made by car. The Vision seeks to reduce the dominance of cars in the main urban areas, to build a 'virtuous circle' in which walking, cycling and public transport are increasingly attractive. It will therefore be necessary to carefully manage traffic in the urban areas, including avoiding 'pushing' traffic from radial routes into local neighbourhoods.

It will also be necessary to better manage traffic across the sub-region to tackle congestion, reduce the impacts of traffic on local communities and provide greater resilience in the network. The approach to future network management should consider the needs of all road users, with an appropriate balance identified between different users based on the function of each road. This should include pedestrians, cyclists, other non-motorised users (including equestrians in some places), mopeds and motorcycles, buses, cars and goods vehicles.

Effective maintenance of the road network will play a critical role. This should be underpinned by long-term asset management planning, in which maintenance is planned, with intervention to keep road surfaces, pavements and structures in good condition before failures (such as potholes) occur. This will ensure an effective spending programme, reducing the requirement for major maintenance of failed assets. It will also ensure a good level of services for different users, including more vulnerable users such as pedestrians (avoiding trips and falls) and cyclists (loss of control over potholes). Maintenance programmes should, where possible, also incorporate measures to reallocate roadspace towards active modes and public transport.

4.4.5.1. Radial capacity in urban areas

Highway capacity on radial routes into the centres of Bristol, Bath and Weston-super-Mare is constrained and in most cases in Bristol and Bath there is no space for road widening. It is necessary to consider the different needs of pedestrians, cyclists, buses, on-street parking, deliveries and general traffic. 'Quick wins' for reallocating local road space to sustainable modes have already been delivered through schemes such as the GBBN. Further substantial improvements to public transport and cycling corridors will be increasingly dependent on complementary restrictions on through traffic movement.

Improved orbital highway links, enabling traffic to divert around the Bristol urban area, will provide the opportunity to deliver improvements to cycling and public transport by re-routing through traffic away from the most congested urban radial routes. The A4 Bath Road corridor has the strongest potential for this approach, with the ability to divert through traffic onto the Callington Road Link.

However, this approach will not be possible on other routes, such as A420 Church Road in East Bristol and A38 Gloucester Road in North Bristol. These two corridors both carry a high proportion of local car trips and there is less potential to reduce through traffic movements. Modelling work has shown that the introduction of traffic restrictions on these two corridors could result in diversion of traffic through residential streets, causing

a large rise in overall journey times and significant increases in severance and other problems in the affected areas.

Analyses indicate that it will necessary to introduce new options (such as road user charging) to effectively manage future demand, particularly in the inner parts of the Bristol urban area. This is discussed in Section 4.4.7.

4.4.5.2. Sub-regional and strategic road connections

The West of England is at the gateway to the South West and South Wales and the motorway network plays a critical role in meeting the needs of both local and long distance trips. Bristol Airport is the main gateway for air travel in the South West and South Wales, but suffers from poor strategic road connections. The Transport Vision therefore proposes major improvements to road (and rail) access to the Airport. Bristol Port is one of the UK's most important ports. It benefits from direct access to the M5 at Junctions 18 (Avonmouth) and 19 (Portbury), which provide high quality connections to/from the rest of the UK for transport of imports and exports. However, there are issues with traffic queues at Junction 19 and regular congestion on the Avonmouth Bridge.

The M4 and Severn Crossings are critical to the economy of South Wales and the M5 is the only motorway serving the South West peninsula, with particularly heavy traffic heading towards Devon and Cornwall during holiday periods. There is severe recurrent congestion on the M4 between Junctions 19 and 20 and the M5 from Junctions 14 to 17, which impacts on both local and long distance journeys, and is forecast to worsen in future. Traffic from South Wales is forecast to grow rapidly following the planned removal (before the end of 2018) of tolls on the Severn Crossings³⁹ and traffic being 'released' by the new M4 south of Newport. The M4 / M5 interchange is a critical point in the network of the whole region, with limited options for further improvement. It will be necessary to encourage a significant shift onto alternative modes: rail for longer distance trips from South Wales, Gloucestershire and Somerset and mass transit and MetroBus for more local travel.

There are also shortcomings in road connections to other destinations, especially north-south connections through the area. The West of England is working with neighbouring authorities to develop the case for improved connections to the south coast, including the A36 and A350 corridors passing through or near the area. In addition, the Vision will support improved connectivity to Hinkley Point C. As one of the UK's largest infrastructure projects, this will require a large labour force, and the West of England will play a key role in meeting these needs. Chapter 11 addresses in more detail the issues associated with strategic road connections.

The analyses in the study have also identified the requirement for significant improvements to connections across the sub-region. Improved connections will be required in North Somerset, to tackle existing problems of poor access to Bristol and the Airport from the south, and to facilitate growth in the Nailsea area. Growth in the Yate area will necessitate improved transport connections to the North Fringe, including a bypass for Winterbourne and Frampton Cotterell. Improved connections will also be required around the south of the Bristol urban area, to reduce traffic passing through the urban area, facilitate reallocation of roadspace and to support growth in the area.

East of Bath Link	New highway link connecting the A36 (south of Bathampton) to A363 (near Bathford, south of A4 roundabout) or the A4, to provide a high-quality north-south route connecting the A36 and A46 to the east of Bath, either single or dual carriageway. This route will enable north-south traffic to avoid passing through Bath.
Winterbourne Frampton Cotterell Bypass	New transport corridor to bypass Winterbourne and Frampton Cotterell on B4058, to improve traffic routing from Yate and to relieve congestion in the villages.
M4 Junction 18A to Ring Road	New motorway junction and road connection to A4174 Ring Road to improve resilience of the network and unlock economic growth in the East Fringe.
M4 Junction 18A to Yate	A new transport link from the proposed M4 J18A to A432 near Yate will help unlock economic growth in the town. This is dependent on prior delivery of the new J18A motorway junction with a connection to A4174 Ring Road.

³⁹ The Government announced in July 2017 that tolls would be removed by the end of 2018, which is expected to result in increased traffic flows on the crossings and onto the M4 and M5 on the West of England side of the estuary.

South Bristol Orbital Corridor	New multi-modal transport corridor (highway, MetroBus, cycle route) connecting A4 Hicks Gate, A37 south of Whitchurch and A4174 Hengrove Roundabout to improve accessibility to South Bristol and unlock growth in the south of the city.
M5 Junction 21A to A38 Corridor	New multi-modal corridor connecting new J21A at Weston with A38, together with major improvements to A38 between Langford and South Bristol, to improve connectivity to Bristol Airport and South Bristol and overall network resilience.
Nailsea Corridor Improvement	Multi-modal corridor improvement (highway, MetroBus, strategic cycling route) between Bristol / A370, Nailsea and connecting to Clevedon / M5. Focus to the east of Nailsea, joining the A370 west of Long Ashton, with a new crossing of the railway line west of Backwell to join the A370. This will help to unlock growth at Nailsea and improve connectivity and travel choices between Nailsea and Bristol.
Smart Motorway: M4 Junction 18 – Junction 19	Smart Motorway to accommodate future traffic flows between J18 and J19 and to facilitate traffic movements generated by new J18A.
Smart Motorway: M5 Junction 17 – Junction 21A	Smart Motorway to accommodate future traffic flows and to facilitate improved management of incidents, to be integrated with new J20 and J21A links.
M5 Junction 14 Improvements	Capacity improvements at M5 J14 to address existing problems and issues caused by growth in Stroud and the Joint Spatial Plan. Significant improvements are identified to tackle the problems of queueing on the slip roads.
M5 Junction 19 Improvements	Capacity improvements at M5 J19 to address problems of queueing traffic on the M5 southbound slip road (to reduce disruption to traffic on the Avonmouth Bridge) and delays for traffic joining the M5 northbound.
A4 to Avon Mill Lane Link	New highway link from the A4, east of Keynsham, crossing railway to connect to Avon Mill Lane and A4175 north of Keynsham. This will improve traffic routing around the east of the town and will facilitate access to new development north of Keynsham.

4.4.6. Freight

The West of England is a major freight origin and destination. Bristol Port is a major international gateway and Avonmouth / Severnside is an important logistics hub, which benefits from proximity to the Port and direct access to the motorway network. This area is forecast to grow significantly, which will be assisted by the planned opening of a new junction on the M49, resulting in increased goods traffic in this area. There are also high volumes of through traffic on other major roads, many of which pass through the Bristol and Bath urban areas. Significant increases in light goods traffic are also forecast, servicing the needs of both households and businesses.

The Transport Vision includes schemes to tackle road congestion, which will also benefit freight movements, particularly to and from Bristol Port. It also supports the provision of capacity improvements to help facilitate rail freight movements on the strategic network, including those enabled through electrification.

The Vision makes provision for improved routing of freight traffic and strengthens the approach to managing freight into the urban areas, particularly given the importance of tackling air quality problems through future implementation of Clean Air Zones. This would need to give renewed focus to consolidation of freight, with support for the existing centre at Avonmouth and exploring options to reduce the number of goods vehicles entering Bath.

4.4.6.1. Rail Freight

There are significant opportunities to reduce the dependence on lorries for movement of freight to and from the West of England, which will help to tackle congestion and improve air quality and road safety. There is potential for a new rail-based rail freight facility at Avonmouth, which could form part of a multi-modal interchange with good access to both the motorways and long-distance rail networks. At present, loading gauges in the West of England are a constraint to the movement of more rail freight: improved loading gauges have the potential to increase rail freight capacity in the area by enabling more containers to be transported within the same train path without the need for additional trains. In addition, there is also the opportunity to transport smaller items from outside the West of England to Bristol Temple Meads, from where

they could be transported to destinations in the city centre and beyond using cargo bikes and other low carbon freight options.

4.4.7. Financial Measures and Other Controls

There is clear evidence that increasing numbers of cars and goods traffic will have detrimental impacts on the economy, environment and people's wellbeing. The components described above will facilitate significant mode shift, tackle congestion and improve resilience on the transport network, but there is also an important role for financial and demand management measures within the Transport Vision. These measures will help both in managing travel demand and in generating a new source of funding for the Transport Vision.

The availability of parking plays a major role in influencing the choices that people make. Many workplaces have plentiful free parking, which strongly influences people's decision to drive to work. Free parking at supermarkets and retail parks has significantly shaped the retail landscape in the last few decades, with people valuing the convenience that this brings for shopping trips. However, large areas of free parking result in people continuing in habitual use of cars and present a relatively inefficient use of space. On the road network, this results in space being used that could otherwise have been used for active travel, buses or essential loading requirements. On-street parking requirements will need to be considered at the corridor level but there is a strong case for more effective management of the limited space that is available. The recent introduction of Residents Parking Zones in Bristol has resulted in residents' needs being more effectively met and has encouraged people to consider using other modes of travel.

Different options have been considered for financial tools in managing demand, including a Workplace Parking Levy and Road User Charging, which would focus on trips in the urban areas. A Workplace Parking Levy has the advantage of being relatively easy to implement and it is targeted at commuting traffic in congested areas. However, it only targets a relatively small proportion of trips and the impact on traffic demand is likely to be modest. The amount of funding that would be generated (for reinvestment in the transport network) would depend on the size of the scheme. The scheme would need to cover a large area to generate sufficient funding to make a meaningful contribution to the delivery of the Transport Vision.

Road User Charging schemes are much more complex to implement but can target a greater proportion of trips, with a much more significant impact on traffic flows and congestion. The larger number of transactions with Road User Charging also means that there would be larger amounts of new funding for reinvestment in the transport network. It is therefore likely that Road User Charging Schemes, to cover significant parts of the Bristol urban area and Bath, would have the most beneficial impacts, both in terms of impacting on demand and congestion, and in generating significant funding to support the delivery of the Transport Vision.

4.5. Consultation on the Transport Vision

Consultation took place on the draft Transport Vision in November 2016 and there were important issues raised that have shaped the components described above.

People's views on the Draft Transport Vision

The extensive consultation process provided important insights about people's views on the draft Transport Vision. It was clear that the consultation drew many responses from areas that would be affected by significant new transport schemes (and from locations identified as potential locations for new development in the Emerging Spatial Strategy). A relatively large number of responses were received from places such as east of Bath, Saltford, Nailsea, Charfield, Thornbury and Whitchurch. In some cases, strong views were expressed on schemes by people living in some of these areas. This significantly influenced people's opinions on the level of ambition in the Transport Vision and the balance of public transport investment.

The analyses indicated that almost 50% of respondents considered that the level of ambition was too low, and almost 60% did not agree with the balance of public transport investment. However, more detailed analyses indicate that there are high levels of support for the components of the Vision. This shows that people's concerns about specific projects have significantly influenced support for the Vision. Through addressing concerns about specific schemes, it is considered that it should be possible to build a high level of public and stakeholder support for the future Transport Vision.

Table 4-3 Feedback on the Draft Transport Vision

Component	Feedback
Technology and Smarter Choices	Over 70% of respondents supported marketing and education to change travel behaviour. Respondents highlighted that they wish to see an increased focus on public transport pricing, integrated ticketing for public transport (bus, mass transit and rail), support for electric vehicles and consideration of the needs of motorcyclists.
Active Travel	Over 80% of respondents supported cycle schemes and improvements to public realm to encourage more active travel and to help reduce carbon emissions. There is therefore strong support for the proposed cycling networks in the Bristol urban area, Bath and Weston-super-Mare.
Buses	Over 80% supported improvements to the bus network and area packages of improvements to walking, cycling and bus facilities. There is therefore strong support for the proposals for the Greater Bristol Bus Network 2, City Centre Movement Strategy and Weston Bus Network.
MetroBus	Over 60% supported the principle of expansion of the MetroBus network, but issues were identified with the proposals for new MetroBus routes to Clevedon/Nailsea and Thornbury. These routes will be important in supporting growth at the Strategic Development Locations in these areas and there should be engagement with local communities in the development of the proposals for these corridors.
Mass Transit	Around 70% of respondents supported the concept of light rail on key corridors connecting to Bristol city centre. However, there are significant sensitivities on the corridors to the East Fringe and Bath. These issues will need to be carefully considered in developing future options along these corridors.
Interchange and Park & Ride	Around 60% of respondents supported the concept of Park & Ride. In many cases, there were not significant numbers of comments, but there were some significant issues raised in relation to certain sites proposed in the package for the Bristol urban area, and there were high levels of opposition to the proposals for a new site to the east of Bath and some opposition to further expansion of existing sites. Following further review, a specific site in the Batheaston area would not be promoted within the Transport Vision. Further work will therefore be required to assess future options in this area.
Rail	Around 90% of respondents agreed with the principle of improving rail services and facilities, and over 80% agreed with the principle of opening new railway stations. A relatively small number of comments were received about schemes that were not included in the Transport Vision, for example re-introduction of services on the Strawberry Line and between Radstock and Frome.
Road Network	Around 70% of respondents supported the principle of improving roads and tackling bottlenecks and just over 50% supported new road connections. Comments were received about specific proposals. There were concerns raised about the East of Bath Link, Salford Bypass, M5 J21A connection to the A38 and Nailsea Corridor Improvement. Following further review the Salford Bypass is not being proposed as an output in the Transport Vision. The issues raised by respondents will need to be carefully considered in further developing the other proposals.
Freight	Over 50% of respondents supported the principle of freight management. The lower level of support (compared to other components) appears to reflect people having a less direct understanding of the role of freight compared to movement of people. Significant issues were raised about a potential freight consolidation centre to serve Bath. It will therefore be necessary to carefully consider different options to tackle the impacts of freight traffic in Bath and the Bristol urban area.
Financial Measures	Respondents were asked to consider if they agree with the principle of using financial incentives and financial demand management to raise funds to help pay for the Transport Vision. 40% of respondents agreed, 30% were neutral and 30% disagreed. More detailed responses were also provided by some stakeholders, and in most cases the responses were supportive.

4.6. Summary

The Transport Vision is a package of complementary schemes that will expand travel choices and improve the performance of the transport network. The Transport Vision has been developed to address current and future transport challenges towards the mid-2030s and it will support the aims of all five transport goals.

- **Smarter Choices** – new technology and travel behaviour programmes to significantly shift travel behaviour from single-occupancy car use to car-sharing, public transport and walking and cycling;
- **Active Travel** – improved facilities to improve the attractiveness of walking and cycling, including local traffic management schemes, wayfinding, increased permeability and new strategic cycling routes;
- **Bus** – improvements to local bus networks, to build on the success of the GBBN, including improvements to vehicle specification, stops, ticketing and extension of bus priorities;
- **MetroBus** – new routes, building on the current programme, and a consolidation package will 'lock in' the benefits through upgrading bus priorities and renewing signalised junctions;

- **Mass Transit** – focusing on the corridors with the highest potential passenger flows, the ambition is for new forms of mass transit (e.g. light rail), with facilities to interchange with MetroBus and rail services;
- **Interchange and Park & Ride** – a network of sites on the edges of the urban areas will enable interchange between radial and orbital services and intercept traffic on the edges of the urban areas;
- **Rail** – improvements to local rail services and new stations on the network, building on the ambitious MetroWest Phases 1 and 2 package of rail network improvements;
- **Road Network** – re-routing of traffic onto new transport links to facilitate reallocation of roadspace in the urban areas, to build a ‘virtuous circle’ in which sustainable modes are increasingly attractive;
- **Freight** – schemes to tackle road congestion will benefit freight movements, particularly to and from Bristol Port, to be complemented by management of freight routing into the urban area; and
- **Financial measures** – which will be needed to effectively manage future demand on the road network and generate revenue to be reinvested in delivering the Transport Vision.

The next chapters describe the Transport Vision and major investment proposals in more detail.

- **Chapters 5 to 9** describe the issues and proposals in **five different areas** of the West of England, focusing on four ‘quadrants’ and Bristol at the heart of the network;
- **Chapter 10** describes the proposals for improving access to the **international gateways**; and
- **Chapter 11** describes the issues and proposals on the **national and regional** transport networks.

Draft

5. South West: Weston-super-Mare to Bristol

5.1. Introduction

This corridor includes Weston-super-Mare, other parts of North Somerset, Bristol Airport, Portbury Dock and routes into Bristol from the south west. The evidence indicates that the priorities on this corridor are to:

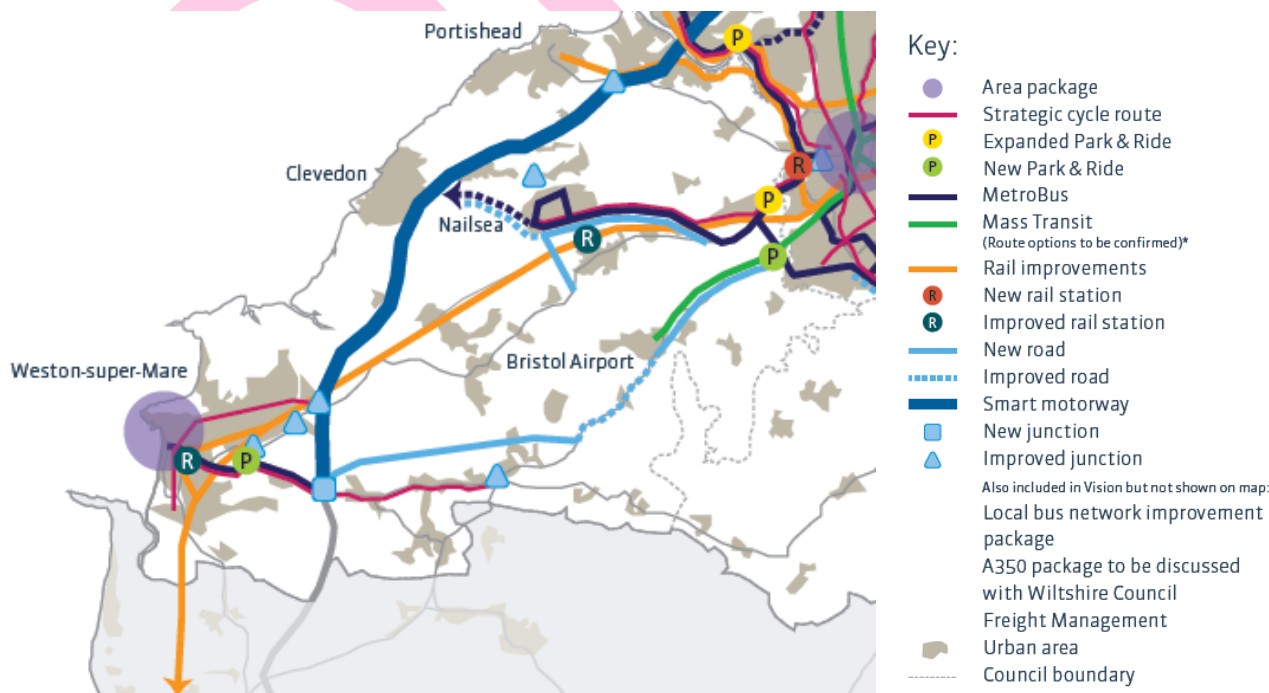
- Improve connectivity to Weston-super-Mare and key settlements in North Somerset.
- Improve strategic connectivity to Bristol Port and Bristol Airport.
- Improve regional connectivity to London, the Midlands and the South West.

The proposals in this area focus on improved connectivity to/from North Somerset, including a package for Weston-super-Mare to support existing growth commitments, a new strategic corridor from the M5 to the Airport and Bristol, a new mass transit route from Bristol to the Airport, a multi-modal transport corridor (including MetroBus) connecting Clevedon, Nailsea and Bristol, and improved orbital connectivity around South Bristol, as shown in Figure 5-1.

Extension of the Smart Motorway on the M5 from Cribbs Causeway to Weston-super-Mare will improve regional connectivity. New and expanded Park & Ride sites are proposed as an integral part of the future public transport network, including a new Park & Ride site for Weston-super-Mare.

The international gateways – Bristol Airport and Bristol Port – also create wider travel demands. Bristol Airport has a catchment that extends across the South West and into South Wales, whilst Bristol Port generates freight traffic to/from other parts of the UK. A comprehensive package is proposed to improve access to the airport both by public transport and by road. Access to Royal Portbury Dock will be improved through extension of the Smart Motorway and significant improvements to M5 Junction 19.

Figure 5-1 South West Area



Alignments in this plan are shown for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to indicate specific alignments.

5.2. Access to Bristol Airport and A38 Corridor

5.2.1. Overview

The A38 is the primary route connecting Central Bristol to the Airport and Somerset, with the A370 running parallel from M5 Junction 21. The lack of a motorway junction where the A371 (which leads to the A38) crosses the M5 results in traffic using the A370 to access the M5, or traffic using country lanes to access the motorway further north, impacting on the communities on these routes. A package is proposed for the A38 (and A368 / A371), which will provide a comprehensive solution to addressing the issues on this corridor.

There are also high traffic flows on the A370 through villages in North Somerset, and on minor routes in Bath & North East Somerset such as the B3130 through Chew Magna, creating both congestion and environmental problems in these communities. Barrow Gurney historically suffered high traffic flows between the A370 and A38. The recent completion of the South Bristol Link has significantly improved connections between these routes and is forecast to result in large reductions in traffic through the village. The additional capacity provided by the South Bristol Link will also help to accommodate some of the traffic growth associated with the expanding Bristol Airport.

However, there are significant challenges in connecting to Bristol Airport along the A38 corridor. Bristol Airport is the largest regional airport with no direct access to the Strategic Road Network (SRN). Other major airports (Stansted, Manchester, Birmingham, East Midlands) are all directly served by the SRN, and there is a focus in national roads policy on effective access to airports as international gateways. Most major (and several smaller) airports are also served by direct heavy or light rail links, which play an important role in meeting connectivity needs. To meet the future needs of the Airport it will be necessary to both improve road capacity on the A38 and transform the quality of public transport connections to the Airport.

5.2.2. Junction 21A and A38 Corridor

Forecasts indicate that congestion will increase on the A38 between the South Bristol Link and the Airport, and on the A371/A368 through Banwell. There is a strong case for investment on both the A38 and A371/A368 to tackle congestion along this route and to improve strategic connectivity from the M5 to Bristol Airport and South Bristol.

M5 Junction 21A to A38 Corridor

New multi-modal corridor connecting new J21A at Weston with A38, together with major improvements to A38 between Langford and South Bristol, to improve connectivity to Bristol Airport and South Bristol and overall network resilience. Detail is provided in scheme **Road 6** in Appendix A.

This package of highway schemes comprises a new strategic road connection between the M5 at a new Junction 21A and Langford, improvements on the route between Langford and Bristol Airport, and a major upgrade to the route between the Airport and South Bristol. The significant improvement to road connectivity between Junction 21A and Langford will also create significant capacity for new development along this corridor proposed in the Joint Spatial Plan. This will also facilitate improved facilities for active travel along the existing road corridor through Banwell, Sandford and Churchill.

The provision of a new strategic route between the M5 and South Bristol would also help to reduce through traffic on the A370 and unlock capacity for growth in Nailsea and Backwell. There will be significant benefits in reducing traffic on inappropriate routes and improving road connectivity to the south.

This route has the potential to form part of an improved road corridor, running around the south and east of Bristol, which would help to improve the resilience of the transport network in the event of major incidents. At present, in the event of incidents on the M5, drivers tend to take different routes through Bristol, which results in major problems across the city. The new route will provide the opportunity to take a much more proactive approach to future traffic management, by diverting traffic onto a more clearly defined corridor, with clearer guidance for drivers and less rat-running on unsuitable roads.

5.2.3. Public Transport to Bristol Airport

High quality public transport infrastructure, with segregation from general traffic, is needed to connect this key gateway to Bristol and the wider South West. The existing Airport Flyer bus service is currently delayed by high traffic volumes and low speeds on the A38 corridor resulting in unreliable journey times. Increasing

traffic in the future will result in a further deterioration in journey times and reliability. Bristol Airport has identified the potential for growth beyond the current 10 mppa capacity limit, which would require major improvements to public transport to provide effective access options and reduce pressure on the road network. The Transport Vision in response makes provision for longer-term investment in a mass transit connection from Bristol city centre to the Airport.

Mass Transit to Bristol Airport

Fully segregated mass transit connecting Bristol Airport and South Bristol to city centre, with options to be considered for underground running.
Detail is provided in scheme **Mass Transit 1** in Appendix A.

This concept is still at a very early stage of thinking and several factors will need to be considered in the further development of the concept. This will include work by Bristol Airport to develop robust forecasts of future potential demand and masterplanning to identify how the Airport could grow sustainably to accommodate this demand. North Somerset Council and partners in the West of England Combined Authority will then need to work together to study in more detail future surface access issues and develop an appropriate multi-modal surface access strategy.

However, at this stage, it is considered that a form of mass transit, connecting between the Airport and Bristol city centre, including Temple Meads station, will be required to provide adequate public transport access to the Airport. This mass transit line will form a key part of the wider public transport network (including other mass transit lines in the urban area) and will connect with rail services at Temple Meads.

5.3. Weston-super-Mare

There are existing congestion problems within Weston-super-Mare, with queuing along the A370, A371 and at M5 Junction 21. The current levels of planned growth in the town will mean that these problems will continue to worsen. Higher planned levels of new local employment will help to reduce the need to commute out of the town, but there will continue to be high levels of commuting towards Bristol, which will continue to place pressure on the local and strategic road network. Tackling congestion on the A370 in Weston-super-Mare should increase the attractiveness of the town to businesses seeking to relocate – this is key to reducing out commuting from Weston-super-Mare in the longer term.

The Transport Vision includes schemes that are already in North Somerset's Core Strategy, which are key to addressing challenges to 2026. It also includes an area package for the town centre (to improve public realm, walking and cycling and bus connections), strategic cycle routes to improve local connections, a MetroBus route between Junction 21 and the town centre and a Park & Ride site near to Junction 21 to intercept trips into the town. In addition, the delivery of Junction 21A will help to relieve traffic at Junction 21 and will facilitate improved connections into the town from the east.

Weston Cycling Network

Focus on east-west routes from Worle and Weston Villages to town centre, with reallocation of roadspace in Worle and segregated routes in Weston Villages.
Detail is provided in scheme **Cycling 3** in Appendix A.

Weston-super-Mare Bus Network

Redesign of bus network to accommodate the requirements of Weston Villages, support regeneration in the town centre and ensure effective connectivity to key destinations, including stations, Weston College and Junction 21 Enterprise Area.
Detail is provided in scheme **Bus 3** in Appendix A.

MetroBus in Weston-super-Mare

Route connecting Weston Villages, Junction 21 Enterprise Area and proposed Park & Ride site at A370 / A371 junction.
Detail is provided in scheme **MetroBus 1** in Appendix A.

Park & Ride for Weston-super-Mare

A new Park & Ride site east of the town centre, potentially located near to the A370 / A371 junction and served by Weston MetroBus services.
Detail is provided in scheme **Park & Ride 3** in Appendix A.

Weston A370 Package

Package of highway connectivity measures to support development in Weston-super-Mare and at Weston Villages, comprising the Airfield Bridge Link and targeted junction improvements on the A370.
Detail is provided in scheme **Road 8** in Appendix A.

The Transport Vision proposes continued improvements to rail services to Bristol, which will help to improve travel choices to the Bristol conurbation and reduce dependence on the M5. In addition, there is an ambition for more direct train services from Weston-super-Mare to London via Bristol.

Service Improvements and Station Upgrades

Target for all stations to be served by at least two trains per hour in each direction, with increased capacity rolling stock to accommodate demand. Improved waiting facilities and interchange at stations, with consistent MetroWest branding. This will include major improvements to the stations at Nailsea & Backwell and Weston-super-Mare, and upgrades to Yatton, Worle and Weston Milton to a consistent MetroWest standard.

Detail is provided in scheme **Rail 2** in Appendix A.

5.4. Nailsea and the A370, Clevedon and Portishead

From Clevedon and Nailsea there are relatively long journey times by bus to Bristol and other parts of the West of England. There are also significant problems with traffic delays on key routes, including the A370 at Flax Bourton, Backwell and Congresbury and routes through Tickenham, Wraxall and Long Ashton, which also impact on bus services. The Joint Spatial Plan proposes significant growth at Nailsea and Backwell, which will further increase travel demand in this area.

It will be necessary to substantially improve public transport connections in this area. These will include enhancements to Nailsea and Backwell station to include better integration with the local bus network and creation of a new MetroBus route to serve Clevedon and Nailsea, which will connect onto the A370 Long Ashton Bypass and the existing MetroBus network.

This will require new infrastructure in the Nailsea to Bristol corridor, to significantly improve travel choices and tackle the problems caused by delays at the traffic signals in Backwell and other roads from Nailsea joining the A370. This will include a multi-modal transport corridor, incorporating a strategic cycle route, MetroBus and new road link, connecting Nailsea to the Long Ashton bypass, and a connection from Nailsea to the A370 west of Backwell.

It will also be necessary to consider how to address the impacts of travel from Nailsea to the north and west. Traffic currently uses roads through Portbury, Tickenham and other villages, which will increase with new development at Nailsea and Backwell. A package of measures will be developed to address these impacts, with options to address the pinchpoint at Stone-edge Batch (B3128 / B3130 junction), measures to manage impacts in Tickenham and improved connections to Clevedon and M5 Junction 20.

Careful consideration should be given to the potential impacts on the M5 to avoid compromising the role of the motorway in serving strategic traffic. It will be important to ensure that opportunities are maximised for encouraging people to use public transport for journeys from Nailsea, and avoid creating short trips using the motorway. Consideration should be given to innovative techniques such as peak hour access restrictions onto the motorway to encourage use of other modes and to manage congestion.

Options should be developed in further detail, but this package has the potential to help to address problems on the A370 and at M5 Junction 19 by enabling diversion of traffic onto the new multi-modal corridor.

Nailsea Corridor Improvement

Multi-modal corridor improvement (highway, MetroBus, strategic cycling route) between Bristol / A370, Nailsea and connecting to Clevedon / M5. Focus to the east of Nailsea, joining the A370 west of Long Ashton, with a new crossing of the railway line west of Backwell to join the A370. This will help to unlock growth at Nailsea and improve connectivity and travel choices between Nailsea and Bristol.

Detail is provided in scheme **Road 7** in Appendix A.

MetroBus to Clevedon and Nailsea

Route from Clevedon and Nailsea to Bristol, supporting new growth at Nailsea, using Long Ashton Bypass and new transport link from Long Ashton to Nailsea. This is considered as a specific scheme within the Nailsea corridor improvement described above.

Detail is provided in scheme **MetroBus 2** in Appendix A.

In the case of Portishead, there are high levels of out-commuting to the Bristol area, and access from Portishead is via a single road, with no rail access. MetroWest Phase 1, which is committed and planned to open in 2021, will re-open the Portishead rail line, which will improve travel choices and connectivity from the town.

5.5. M5 from Bristol to the South West

The operation of the M5 between Junctions 15/16 and 21 will become an increasing challenge due to increasing volumes of traffic, both longer-distance and regional between Weston-super-Mare and the Bristol urban area. Flows are particularly high between Junctions 19 (Portbury) and 20 (Clevedon): climbing lanes have been added during the last few years but there remains a significant constraint on the split-level section by Clapton-on-Gordano where the motorway curves around the side of the hill.

In response to growing traffic and increasing levels of congestion on the motorway between Bristol and Weston-super-Mare, the Transport Vision proposes the extension of the existing Smart Motorway from Junction 17 to Weston-super-Mare. This will involve the use of technology to detect slow traffic and introduction of lower speed limits to help stabilise traffic flows. Other Smart Motorways elsewhere in England have included widening or conversion of the hard shoulder to 'all lane running'. There are likely to be major constraints to this type of operation on certain parts of the M5 – namely the Avonmouth Bridge and the split-level section. The length of treatment would be around 20 miles, which is equivalent to major Smart Motorway schemes that are currently being delivered in other parts of England, and the costs could be substantial. Careful consideration of the available options will therefore be required.

Smart Motorway: M5 Junction 17 - Junction 21A	Smart Motorway to accommodate future traffic flows and to facilitate improved management of incidents, to be integrated with new J20 and J21A links. Detail is provided in scheme Road 10 in Appendix A.
--	---

In addition, the proposed M5 Junction 21A and A38 corridor will create a new route to Bristol and the Airport. At present, there is poor connectivity to Bristol from the south, which means that traffic uses several routes (A38 via Junction 22, A370 via Junction 21, A369 via Junction 19, and the A4 Portway). The creation of a high-quality route via Junction 21A and the A38 will reduce the need to use the M5 north of Weston-super-Mare. In addition, improved connections from Clevedon to Bristol (via the Nailsea multi-modal corridor) will help to reduce dependence on the M5 between Junctions 19 and 20. These measures will collectively help to release capacity for longer-distance movements and improve resilience of the wider network in this area.

5.5.1. Junction 19 and Royal Portbury Dock

Junction 19 provides access to Portishead and Royal Portbury Dock and significant operational problems impact on access to this part of Bristol Port. Southbound traffic leaving the motorway queues back in the nearside lane over the Avonmouth Bridge, which causes both a safety hazard and impacts on the operation of the main carriageway. This will progressively worsen as traffic increases on both the motorway and at the junction. In addition, traffic modelling indicates that traffic joining the northbound carriageway from Junction 19 will be delayed due to a bottleneck on the slip road. It will be necessary to increase capacity on this slip road, whilst also paying attention to traffic capacity on the Avonmouth Bridge. A comprehensive solution will therefore be needed to address the long-term needs of this junction.

Options for improvements should ensure efficient connections to and from Royal Portbury Dock. Traffic leaving the Dock needs to easily access the northbound slip road to the Avonmouth Bridge. This could include measures to control the flow of traffic from the A369 into Junction 19 and onto the M5, to avoid overloading the motorway. Options should include consideration of express buses from Portishead, to improve travel choices from the town, together with an eastbound bus lane towards Junction 19. This would enable buses to bypass traffic queues and make rapid journeys into Bristol city centre via the A4 Portway.

M5 Junction 19 Improvements	Capacity improvements at M5 J19 to address problems of queuing traffic on the M5 southbound slip road (to reduce disruption to traffic on the Avonmouth Bridge) and delays for traffic joining the M5 northbound. Detail is provided in scheme Road 12 in Appendix A.
------------------------------------	--

5.6. Schemes not included in the Transport Vision

The Study has considered other schemes and has concluded that they do not have a sufficiently strong business case to include in the Transport Vision. Examples of such schemes are discussed below.

5.6.1. Second Avon Crossing

Options were considered for introducing a new Second Avon Crossing, to connect the A4 on the Portway on the north side of the river with the A369 / Royal Portbury Dock on the south side. This would be a high-cost scheme and would need to take account of the needs of vessels passing along the river.

The G-BATS4 model was used to forecast traffic demand for the scheme. It demonstrated that traffic flows using the crossing would be relatively modest, and the benefits to the network would be relatively low. This would be due in part to the congestion at Junction 19, which would constrain access from the new crossing to Portishead and Royal Portbury Dock. The current Avonmouth Bridge would therefore remain the most attractive route for most traffic. The crossing would also have limited resilience benefits during periods of disruption, for example during any closure of the Avonmouth Bridge. A new crossing would help with rapid diversion of motorway traffic (without a lengthy detour via the Cumberland Basin) but other options are considered to offer greater resilience benefits, including the new road connections to Junction 20 and Junction 21A.

Future climate change will mean rising sea levels and increased risk of flooding in the Avon valley, and flood mitigation measures will be required. However, more detailed work undertaken within other studies has demonstrated that a new road crossing of the Avon would not effectively integrate with flood mitigation works.

Draft

6. South East: Bath to Bristol

6.1. Introduction

This corridor includes Bath, Keynsham and other parts of Bath & North East Somerset and routes into Bristol from the south east. The priorities on this corridor are to:

Improve orbital connectivity in South Bristol.

Improve connectivity in the Bristol – Bath corridor.

Reduce impacts of through traffic in Bath.

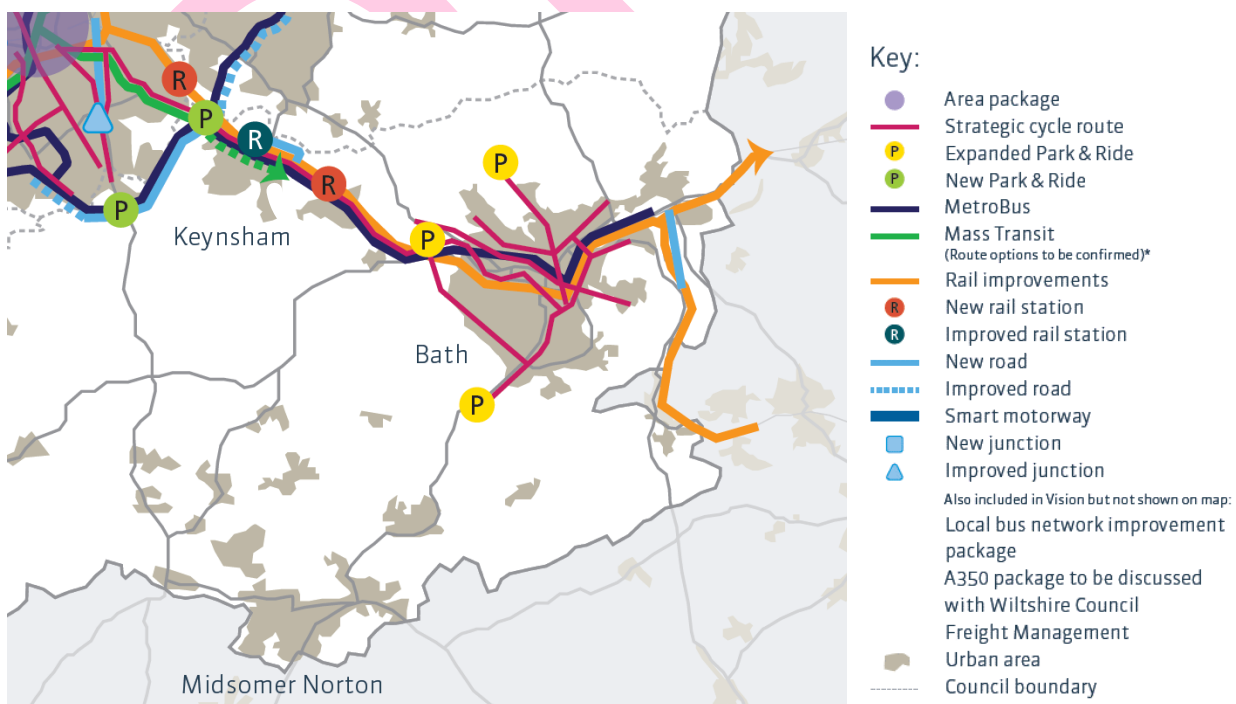
Improve regional connectivity to the South Coast.

The proposals in this area are shown in Figure 6-1 and focus on addressing future travel needs in Bath, the Bristol – Bath corridor and orbital movements around South Bristol. In Bath, these include further expansion of Park & Ride to intercept trips into the city and a package of strategic cycle routes to encourage active travel. A new East of Bath Link will help to take traffic out of the city and facilitate reallocation of roadspace.

A mass transit route between Bristol and Bath will transform travel choices along this corridor, which would be delivered in conjunction with the Callington Road Link to facilitate roadspace reallocation on the A4 into Bristol. This would be to MetroBus standard but with the expectation of light rail between Bristol city centre and Hicks Gate and potentially beyond. New and expanded Park & Ride sites are proposed as an integral part of the future public transport network, including a new site at Hicks Gate.

Improved road infrastructure connecting the A4 at Hicks Gate with the A37 at Whitchurch and the Ring Road at Hengrove will significantly improve orbital connectivity around the south of Bristol and relieve radial routes. This will also help tackle the impacts of traffic ‘rat-running’ on rural lanes around the edge of the urban area and enable public transport improvements to be delivered.

Figure 6-1 South East Area



Alignments in this plan are shown for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to indicate specific alignments.

6.2. Bath Transport Strategy

It is recognised that large infrastructure schemes, as set out in the Transport Vision, are only part of the solution. For many transport issues more localised schemes and revenue funding are most effective and provide the greatest return on investment.

The major investment included in the Transport Vision for Bath is outlined in the following Section 6.3. Complementary to this, more details of localised transport problems and potential solutions have been set out in the Bath Transport Strategy, which was adopted by Bath & North East Somerset Council in November 2014. This identified a long-term vision that:

Bath will enhance its unique status by adopting measures that promote sustainable transport and reduce the intrusion of vehicles, particularly in the historic core.

This will enable more economic activity and growth while enhancing the city's special character and environment and improving the quality of life for local people.

In support of the long-term vision, the following objectives were identified:

- Support and enable economic growth, competitiveness and jobs.
- Promote sustainable mobility.
- Widen travel choice.
- Widen access to opportunities: jobs / learning / training.
- Improve air quality & health, reducing vehicle carbon emissions.
- Safeguard and enhancing the unique historic environment and World Heritage Site status.
- Improve the quality of life in the city.

Walking was identified as the highest priority in the strategy, on the basis that it creates a healthier population and reduces the number of local car journeys, to the benefit of the environment.

Actions included the need to follow the principles of the Public Realm and Movement Strategy to guide improvements for individual streets. This strategy for Bath City Centre, entitled 'Creating the Canvas for Public Life in Bath', was approved as Council policy in March 2010.

The Public Realm and Movement Strategy for Bath identifies rebalancing access and movement in the central core by the use of further access restrictions, public transport priorities, traffic diversions and associated enhancements of the public realm. This is similar to the approach described in section nine for the Bristol City Centre Movement Strategy, and is also consistent with adopted B&NES policies including the Bath Transport Strategy and Placemaking Plan.

The Transport Vision therefore includes an area package for Bath City Centre, focusing on pedestrian and public realm improvements, designed to complement related investment such as the Bath Cycle Network.

6.3. Major investment in Bath

In Bath, the Transport Vision includes further expansion of Park & Ride to provide effective travel choices for the large numbers of people travelling into the city for work, shopping and tourism. Further expansion of existing sites will be considered over the longer term, but there is also a need to address the problems caused by large volumes of travel into the city from the east, including consideration of options for Park & Ride to the east of the city.

At present, the only choices for people travelling to the city from the east are to route northwards to the site at Lansdown, or southwards to the site at Odd Down. These options are not attractive and many people therefore choose to drive into the city centre. Following review of the options that have been considered for

Park & Ride to the east of the city, a site will not be promoted at Batheaston. However, options need to be considered to intercept traffic from the east and help tackle the traffic problems in the city.

The performance of Park & Ride sites in Bath is dependent on restricting parking provision in central areas and managing the cost of parking, to ensure that Park & Ride is the more attractive option compared to driving into the city centre. Furthermore, reduced demand for parking should also unlock development opportunities at existing off-street city centre car parks in Bath.

Park & Ride for Bath Further expansion and improvement of sites at Newbridge, Lansdown and Odd Down, and consideration of options for Park & Ride to serve the east of the city. Detail is provided in scheme **Park & Ride 2** in Appendix A.

Significant residential and employment development is taking place in the Bath Western Riverside area, which will substantially increase the numbers of people living and working in this part of the city. It will also include new sustainable transport infrastructure, including new river bridges, walking and cycling routes and new bus connections. This sustainable transport infrastructure will become increasingly important to the whole city due to the need to increase walking, cycling and bus use to combat congestion.

A transit corridor, connecting Bath with Bristol, will follow an east-west axis through the city, and options will need to be considered to provide sufficient roadspace to enable this to work effectively. A preliminary route corridor has been identified from the A4 west of Bath to the city centre via Lower Bristol Road, Windsor Bridge Road, Bath Western Riverside, Pines Way, Green Park and James Street West. This could use the route for sustainable transport through Bath Western Riverside that has been safeguarded through the Bath & North East Somerset Placemaking Plan, dated November 2016.

Mass Transit to Bath Initial priority for MetroBus corridor to Bath, with longer-term ambition for light rail between the Hicks Gate / Keynsham area and Bristol city centre, to serve Hicks Gate Park & Ride and potentially beyond and Temple Meads. Detail is provided in scheme **Mass Transit 4** in Appendix A.

The Transport Vision also includes a series of strategic cycle routes connecting different parts of the city. The city is in a 'bowl' and is surrounded by steep terrain to both the north and south, which constrain the attractiveness of cycling, but major destinations including Bath Royal United Hospital (on the north side) and University of Bath (on the south side of the city) mean that there are significant sources of travel demand.

Bath Cycle Network and City Centre Package Focus on east-west corridors through the city, with reallocation of roadspace and off-road network, to create a high-quality network through the city, complemented by improved permeability and investment in public realm in the city centre. Detail is provided in scheme **Cycling 2** in Appendix A.

Bath has historically been the meeting point of several major roads: the A4 to London and Bristol, A46 to the Cotswolds and A36 to Salisbury and Southampton. North-south through traffic, between the A46 and A36, still passes through the middle of the city, which includes large volumes of goods vehicles. There are no adequate alternatives to the route: an ancient toll bridge allows cars to cross the river at Bathampton, but heavy goods vehicles are banned, and the only alternative route is the A363 through the centre of historic Bradford-on-Avon.

A new road is therefore required, which will remove traffic currently routing through the city centre between the A36 and A46, and will also improve the routing of east-west movements through the city. Further work is being undertaken to establish the most suitable alignment for this key link. At the same time, B&NES Council is working with partners including Wiltshire Council to examine the complementary role of the A350 corridor in providing for north-south movements.

East of Bath Link New highway link connecting the A36 (south of Bathampton) to A363 (near Bathford, south of A4 roundabout) or the A4, to provide a high-quality north-south route connecting the A36 and A46 to the east of Bath, either single or dual carriageway. This route will enable north-south traffic to avoid passing through Bath.

Detail is provided in scheme **Road 1** in Appendix A.

Bath faces significant problems with the volumes of goods vehicles in the city, both passing through and serving the needs of residents and businesses in the city. Forecasts indicate that goods traffic will grow rapidly during the next two decades due to increased consumption and new forms of distribution. The East of Bath Link will help in the management of goods traffic passing through the city. However, further measures will be needed to tackle the effects of lorries accessing Bath, which should include consideration of measures to reduce the number of lorry movements in the city. Measures should reduce vehicle mileage and reduce emissions, whilst reducing costs to operators. There should be minimal net costs to the local authority in operating any future scheme, therefore ensuring that a scheme is financially sustainable.

6.4. A4 corridor via Keynsham and Saltford

There are high levels of traffic demand between Bristol and Bath resulting in congestion and long journey times. The A4 through Saltford and routes to the south of Bath (avoiding the city centre) are already a significant problem, and most of Bath experiences high levels of peak hour traffic congestion. The Joint Spatial Plan proposes strategic allocations at Whitchurch and Keynsham, in addition to the high levels of growth in the current Local Plan, which will further increase travel demand in this area.

Mass transit between Bristol and Bath is proposed to complement an improved rail corridor and better accommodate a wider range of trip patterns. Bus priority on the approaches to Saltford would improve bus journey times and punctuality through the village. It is therefore recommended that further work should be undertaken to assess options to provide bus priority on the approaches to Saltford before a decision on a Saltford Bypass is made. As part of this further work, consideration should be given to the potential conversion of bus priority measures in future to accommodate other forms of mass transit, such as light rail.

Options would need to be considered for the best mode for this corridor: this could initially be a MetroBus standard route, but the longer-term ambition would be for a light rail solution extending from Bristol city centre to Hicks Gate and potentially beyond.

In addition, a new highway connection is proposed from the A4, near Broadmead Roundabout, to the A4175 at Avon Mill Lane. This will provide access to the North Keynsham Strategic Development Location and will also provide traffic relief in Keynsham town centre.

<p>Bath Cycle Network and Greater Bristol Cycle Network – Bristol-Bath Route</p>	<p>A Strategic Cycle Route between Bristol and Bath forms part of the Greater Bristol Cycle Network and Bath Cycle Network schemes. These include reallocation of roadspace on arterial routes and traffic management measures, complementing investment in quiet routes and off-road facilities, to create an easy to use network. Detail is provided in scheme Cycling 1 and Cycling 2 in Appendix A.</p>
<p>Mass Transit to Bath</p>	<p>Initial priority for MetroBus corridor to Bath, with longer-term ambition for light rail between the Hicks Gate / Keynsham area and Bristol city centre, to serve Hicks Gate Park & Ride and beyond and Temple Meads. Detail is provided in scheme Mass Transit 4 in Appendix A.</p>
<p>Park & Ride Package for Bristol urban area</p>	<p>A network of new and expanded Park & Ride sites on the edge of the Bristol urban area, enabling traffic to be intercepted and facilitating multi-modal interchange. This includes the provision of a site on the A4 at Hicks Gate, which would replace the existing site at Brislington. Information on the network of sites is provided in scheme Park & Ride 1 in Appendix A.</p>
<p>A4 to Avon Mill Lane Link</p>	<p>New highway link from the A4, east of Keynsham, crossing railway to connect to Avon Mill Lane and A4175 north of Keynsham. This will improve traffic routing around the east of the town and will facilitate access to new development north of Keynsham. Detail is provided in scheme Road 13 in Appendix A.</p>

This package of schemes would require major re-engineering of the road network along the whole corridor, including at Bath, Saltford and Keynsham. The mass transit route would serve a new Park & Ride site at

Hicks Gate, to replace the existing site at Brislington, which will enable people to access services towards both Bristol and Keynsham. It would then follow the A4 through Brislington to Temple Meads and Bristol city centre. A key benefit of relocating Park & Ride from Brislington to Hicks Gate will be to enable traffic to be intercepted further upstream on the A4 corridor, reducing congestion on the constricted section of the A4 between Hicks Gate and Stockwood Road. The traffic lane providing access to the current Brislington Park & Ride site could be converted to a lane for the mass transit service.

Mass transit from Keynsham to Bristol would necessitate completion of the Callington Road Link, a new road link between A4320 St Philips Causeway and A4174 Callington Road, which would enable diversion of through traffic from the A4 onto St Philips Causeway. This would provide several benefits: it would reduce the volumes of traffic through the heavily congested A4/A4174 West Town Lane junction and would allow major re-engineering of the current A4 through Brislington to allow the creation of the new transit route, together with other improvements to sustainable transport and public realm.

The mass transit route would be complementary to further improvements in passenger rail services. Consideration would be given to the case for expanding access to the rail network by re-opening stations at Salford and St Annes Park. However, these need to be assessed in the context of limited track capacity between Bristol and Bath, and the impacts on longer-distance services from Bristol to London. Existing stations will also be improved, including Keynsham.

New Stations Package	New stations to be opened at Salford and St Annes Park (as part of a programme also including Constable Road, Ashton Gate and Charfield), with supporting infrastructure including waiting facilities, real time information, cycle parking, bus stops and car parking. Detail is provided in scheme Rail 1 in Appendix A.
Service Improvements and Station Upgrades	Target for all stations across West of England to be served by at least two trains per hour in each direction, with increased capacity rolling stock to accommodate demand. Improved waiting facilities and interchange at stations, with consistent MetroWest branding. This will include upgrades to the stations at Oldfield Park and Keynsham to a consistent MetroWest standard. Detail is provided in scheme Rail 2 in Appendix A.

6.5. South East Bristol (Whitchurch and Keynsham)

The south east of Bristol suffers from high levels of congestion and poor access to the wider transport network. The completion of the Callington Road Link will help to reduce congestion at the most serious blackspot – A4 / A4174 West Town Lane traffic signals – but other parts of the network will continue to be under strain. There are large numbers of vehicles making orbital movements around the south of the city, which travel into the congested Bristol road network, resulting in high flows and congestion on the Bath Road, A4174 West Town Lane, A37 Wells Road and other routes. This also results in significant volumes of traffic on rural lanes between Whitchurch (on the A37), Hicks Gate and Keynsham.

The Joint Spatial Plan proposes a strategic allocation at Whitchurch, which will increase these traffic pressures. There is therefore a strong case for a new or improved highway connection between the A4 and the A37 at Whitchurch, to accommodate movements to/from the strategic highway network (A4 and A4174) from new housing and South Bristol. Improved transport connections on to the A4174 at Hengrove Roundabout would significantly relieve these pressures and provide new capacity for sustainable forms of travel in this area.

This will be complemented by Park & Ride to the south of Whitchurch and a new Orbital MetroBus route, which would connect with the North Fringe to Hengrove route (at Hengrove Park) and A4 transit corridor (at Hicks Gate). A key risk for orbital services is the potential level of subsidy required and whether there would be sufficient patronage to justify orbital services.

There is potential to integrate new transport infrastructure with new development in these areas, which will help to both mitigate the impacts of this development and tackle the underlying transport problems in this area. The combination of Park & Ride and improvements to orbital connectivity will enable a transfer of road capacity to public transport and cycling, particularly along the A4 Bath Road.

South Bristol Orbital Corridor	New multi-modal transport corridor (highway, MetroBus, cycle route) connecting A4 Hicks Gate, A37 south of Whitchurch and A4174 Hengrove Roundabout to improve accessibility to South Bristol and unlock growth in the south of the city. Detail is provided in scheme Road 5 in Appendix A.
Orbital MetroBus	Route connecting South Bristol to Emersons Green via Ring Road, serving new development at Whitchurch and new Park & Ride sites at Whitchurch, Hicks Gate and Warmley. The section between South Bristol and Hicks Gate is incorporated into the South Bristol orbital corridor described above. Detail is provided in scheme MetroBus 6 in Appendix A.
Park & Ride Package for Bristol urban area	A network of new and expanded Park & Ride sites on the edge of the Bristol urban area, enabling traffic to be intercepted and facilitating multi-modal interchange. This includes the provision of a site on the A37 at Whitchurch. Information on the network of sites is provided in scheme Park & Ride 1 in Appendix A.

6.6. Midsomer Norton and Radstock

At present, there are high traffic levels of out-commuting from Midsomer Norton and Radstock to Bath and Bristol, which reflects relatively limited numbers of jobs in the area. The focus in the Joint Spatial Plan is on increasing employment to improve the economic vitality of this area, which will also be important in helping to reduce the need to commute to jobs outside.

There are high levels of car use for journeys from this area to Bristol and Bath, with significant traffic on the A37 towards Whitchurch and Bristol, the A39 / B3116 towards Keynsham and A367 towards Bath. Analyses have shown that there is not a strong case for major transport improvements on these corridors: the major focus will instead be on managing traffic demand on the approaches to the cities. In Bath, Odd Down Park & Ride has recently been expanded; further expansion could be considered in future to intercept travel demand from the A367. At Whitchurch, Park & Ride will intercept travel demand before entering Bristol, while improved orbital connections to Hicks Gate and the Ring Road will improve access from the south.

Analyses indicate that there is not a strong case for significant transport investment on the transport corridors in this area. Although there are problems caused by traffic on the A37 through Pensford, Temple Cloud and Clutton, the business cases for bypasses are not likely to be strong. However, it is recognised that measures are required to better manage the impacts of traffic through these communities. This could include reviewing the status of the A37 as a Primary Route between Yeovil and Bristol, and identification of alternative routes for goods vehicles from Somerset to the north.

The focus will be in the development of the bus network to improve bus services within the Somer Valley and key routes to Bath and Bristol, as part of the bus network package described in Section 4.4.3. This will include improvements to bus stops, real time information, service frequencies and vehicle specifications. In addition, there will be a requirement for junction improvements at key hotspots in the area, including locations on the A37 and A39 to mitigate the impacts of growth in traffic to Bristol and Bath.

Greater Bristol Bus Network 2	Further enhancements to the sub-regional bus network, including improved vehicle specification, upgraded stops (consistent with MetroBus standard), ticketing and bus priority. Enhanced interchange facilities across the network. Detail is provided in scheme Bus 1 in Appendix A.
--------------------------------------	--

6.7. Schemes not included in the Transport Vision

The Study has considered other schemes and has concluded that they do not have a sufficiently strong business case to include in the Transport Vision. Examples of such schemes are discussed below.

6.7.1. Radstock – Frome Rail Opening

It was concluded at an early stage of the study that there is not a strong business case for re-opening the railway from Radstock to Frome to passenger services. The strongest demands from Radstock and Midsomer Norton are towards Bath and, to a lesser extent, Bristol. Travel demand towards Frome is

relatively low, which means that the numbers of passengers using a new service between Radstock and Frome would be low. Furthermore, the current railway line does not serve Frome station; it would be necessary to construct a new chord or reverse trains back to the station.

It is highly unlikely that a new direct train service from Radstock to Bath and Bristol, via Frome and Westbury, would be attractive to potential users. The journey time from Frome to Bath is around 40 minutes, with one train (or less) per hour. The journey time from Radstock to Bath would therefore be likely to be greater than one hour. In contrast, the journey time by car and bus is around 30-40 minutes. This scheme has therefore been discounted because it would fail to provide an attractive alternative option for the most important movements from Radstock and Midsomer Norton, which are focused towards Bath and Bristol.

6.7.2. Orbital Connections around Bath

Options were considered for new highway connections around the north and south of Bath, connecting the A4 west of Newbridge with the A46 and the A36. The option for a new route to the north of Bath was discounted because there was no evidence to indicate that there are significant movements between the A46 from the north and the A4 to the west. Furthermore, there are steep slopes and the area has very high landscape value. The construction of new road infrastructure would therefore be very damaging.

The new route to the south of Bath was also discounted. In this case, there are significant flows of traffic on the route between Newton St Loe and Odd Down and then onwards through Midford towards the A36. However, there are again very significant topographic constraints and the area has very high landscape value. Again, the construction of new road infrastructure would be very damaging to the landscape. It is therefore proposed that travel demands from the A36 corridor towards Bristol would be better addressed by improved rail services on the Westbury to Bristol corridor.

6.7.3. A37 Bypasses

Analyses have shown that there is not a strong case for major transport improvements on the A37 corridor between Midsomer Norton and Bristol. There are problems caused by traffic on the A37 through Pensford, Temple Cloud and Clutton, but the issues are mostly related to community severance and environmental quality in the villages. There are not significant congestion or delay problems in the villages. This means that bypasses for the villages would be unlikely to generate significant user benefits on the road network. Furthermore, the costs of the schemes would be high, particularly in Pensford, where it would be necessary to cross the valley of the River Chew. This therefore means that there are unlikely to be strong business cases for each scheme.

However, it is recognised that measures are required to better manage the impacts of traffic through these communities. This could include reviewing the status of the A37 as a Primary Route between Yeovil and Bristol, and identification of alternative routes for goods vehicles from Somerset to the north. The focus will be on the development of the bus network to improve bus services within the Somer Valley and key routes to Bath and Bristol, with measures to encourage mode shift on these corridors.

6.7.4. Saltford Bypass

A bypass for Saltford was considered as a potential option for reducing traffic flows through the village and freeing roadspace for mass transit between Bath and Bristol. The bypass would need to take a relatively long route to the south of the village, which would result in an increase in distance travelled compared to the existing route. The increase in distance travelled would partially offset the benefits of reduced congestion, reducing user benefits. The scheme would also enable through traffic to be diverted from the village, helping to improve journey times for buses through the village. However, other lower-cost options, including bus lanes on the approaches to the village, could play a more direct role in helping to reduce bus journey times, although these would need to be investigated in more detail.

The bypass would cross difficult terrain, with steep slopes south east of the village. It would be necessary to create a significant cut in the hillside, with a relatively steep gradient and potential requirement for a climbing lane in the westbound direction. These issues would collectively result in landscape impacts, major earthworks and relatively high scheme costs. It is therefore recommended that further work should be undertaken to assess options to provide bus priority on the approaches to Saltford before a decision on a Saltford Bypass is made. As part of this further work, consideration should be given to the future potential conversion of bus priority measures to accommodate other forms of mass transit, such as light rail.

7. North East: Yate to Bristol

7.1. Introduction

This corridor includes Yate, Chipping Sodbury, Frampton Cotterell, the East Fringe of Bristol, other parts of the eastern side of South Gloucestershire and routes into Bristol from the east and north east. The evidence indicates that the priorities on this corridor are to:

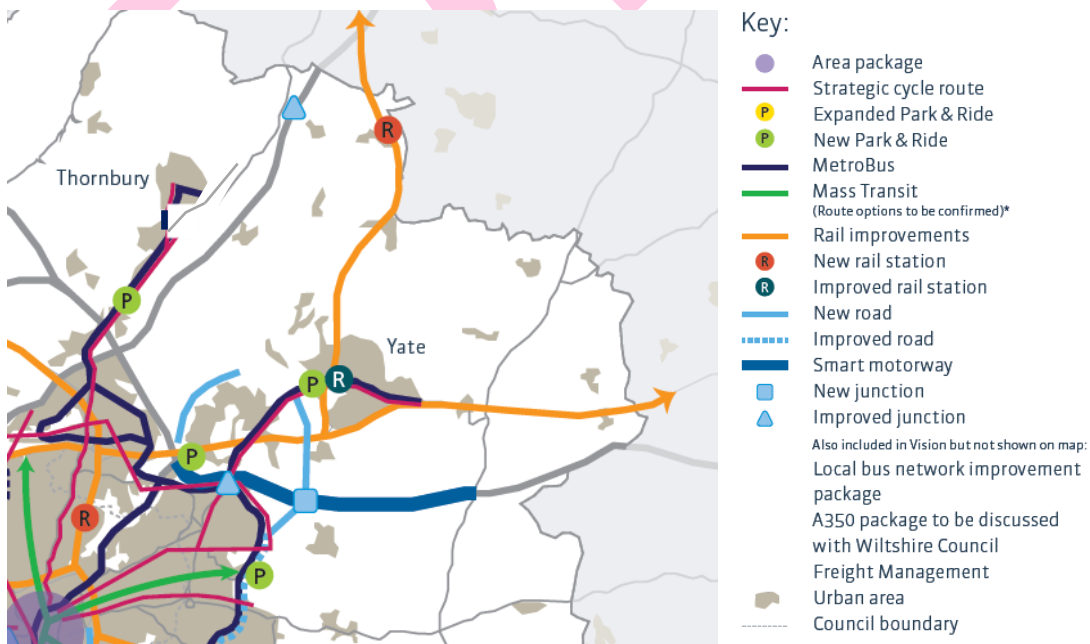
- Improve connectivity to towns in South Gloucestershire.
- Improve connectivity and travel choices in the East Fringe and East Bristol.
- Improve regional connectivity to London, Thames Valley, South Wales and the Midlands.

This area already benefits from links to the motorway and rail networks. This will be further enhanced with the Great Western Electrification Programme (GWEP), which will increase train frequencies and reduce rail journey times to Cardiff, Swindon, Reading and London. This is likely to further enhance the attractiveness of this area for inward investment and business growth, including the Enterprise Area at Emersons Green, which will also require improved connectivity to the M4 and on the local transport network. The MetroWest project will also significantly improve train services to Yate.

The proposals in this area are shown in Figure 7-1 and focus on improving public transport and highway connectivity to the East Fringe and Yate. A new mass transit corridor, between the East Fringe and Bristol city centre, is proposed to tackle the connectivity problems in this part of the conurbation. A new junction on the M4 (Junction 18A), with connections to the Ring Road and Yate, will help to tackle traffic issues at M32 Junction 1 and provide a high-quality route to Yate. A new Park & Ride site on the M32 is also proposed.

A new Winterbourne Bypass will unlock highway capacity for MetroBus improvements on the A432 corridor between Yate and Bristol, complemented by Park & Ride on the A432, and interchanging with improved facilities at Yate railway station. It will connect into the North Fringe to Hengrove Package infrastructure which would also be further upgraded. Orbital MetroBus connections will also improve access to employment from South Bristol to Emersons Green.

Figure 7-1 North East Area



Alignments in this plan are shown for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to indicate specific alignments.

7.2. East Bristol and East Fringe

7.2.1. East Fringe Mass Transit

The sector of the urban area between the East Fringe and Bristol city centre is not well connected by public transport and experiences substantial traffic congestion and consequent noise and air pollution problems. The delivery of MetroBus to Emersons Green and the continuing popularity of the Bristol to Bath railway path for cycling and walking will play a role but this part of the Bristol urban area has been identified by the study as needing further significant investment in sustainable transport options.

The consultation on the Transport Vision sought people's views on the potential solutions to the transport problems in this area. Respondents identified a wide range of potential solutions, but there was a strong focus on mass transit options. There were a wide range of views expressed on potential route options, including the advantages and disadvantages of different road corridors and alongside the Bristol to Bath railway path.

Further consideration of this scheme has concluded that it will be very difficult to achieve significant public transport improvements along the existing road corridors. Investment in rapid transit in this area should therefore consider options for segregated alignments, which could include options for underground running along parts of the corridor.

Mass Transit to East Fringe	Fully segregated mass transit connecting East Fringe and East Bristol to city centre, with options to be considered for underground running. Detail is provided in scheme Mass Transit 3 in Appendix A.
------------------------------------	---

7.2.2. Orbital MetroBus

There are significant challenges in connecting between South Bristol and employment opportunities in the East (and North) Fringe of Bristol, by both bus and by car. The North Fringe to Hengrove Package component of MetroBus will significantly improve journey times but people will still face long journeys to the Emersons Green area. A new orbital MetroBus service, following a route along or close to the A4174 Ring Road, would connect into the North Fringe to Hengrove Package infrastructure at Emersons Green. This would improve access to jobs for residents in South Bristol and connectivity to the strategic allocation at Whitchurch in the Joint Spatial Plan. A key risk for orbital services is the potential level of subsidy required and whether there would be sufficient patronage to justify them.

Orbital MetroBus	Route connecting South Bristol to Emersons Green via Ring Road, serving new development at Whitchurch and new Park & Ride sites at Whitchurch, Hicks Gate and Warmley. Detail is provided in scheme MetroBus 6 in Appendix A.
-------------------------	---

Park & Ride Package for Bristol urban area	A network of new and expanded Park & Ride sites on the edge of the Bristol urban area, enabling traffic to be intercepted and facilitating multi-modal interchange. This includes the provision of new sites on the A4 at Hicks Gate and, in the longer term, a new site on the Ring Road between the A420 and Emersons Green, which would also serve the proposed East Fringe mass transit route. Information on the network of Park & Ride sites is provided in scheme Park & Ride 1 in Appendix A.
---	--

This would also improve connectivity from Oldland Common and Kingswood to Emersons Green, Bristol Parkway station and the North Fringe, which would help to reduce dependence on the car for journeys around the Ring Road, potentially providing significant congestion relief on this critical transport corridor. Consideration would also be given to expanded or new Park & Ride facilities in the Emersons Green area and/or a new Park & Ride site at a location along the corridor (assumed to be near the A420 junction, east of Kingswood) to enable interchange with bus services heading towards Kingswood and the city centre.

7.2.3. M4 Junction 18A to Ring Road

There is severe congestion on the north side of Bristol, which impacts on the strategic road network (M32, M4 and M5). This impacts on resilience: small incidents have major impacts on the whole network due to

multiple conflicting movements at critical points in the network. The construction of a new M4 Junction 18A and a new link to the A4174 Ring Road will provide additional capacity and significantly improve routings for traffic movements in the north-east part of the Bristol urban area.

M4 Junction 18A to Ring Road

New motorway junction and connections to A4174 Ring Road to improve resilience of the network and unlock economic growth in the East Fringe. Detail is provided in scheme **Road 3** in Appendix A.

Improved road connectivity will unlock growth potential at the Emersons Green Enterprise Area. The scheme will significantly improve the choice of routes around the east side of Bristol. From the west, it will reduce traffic at M4 Junction 19, M32 Junction 1 and on the A4174 Ring Road. From the east, it will help to reduce rat-running of traffic through villages between Junction 18 and the East Fringe. Traffic modelling forecasts that there will be significant reductions in traffic flows on the Ring Road between M32 Junction 1 and Emersons Green. This will support the existing priorities on the Ring Road and give the opportunity to reallocate further roadspace to MetroBus services, including the new Orbital services and services from Yate.

7.3. Connections to Yate

7.3.1. M4 Junction 18A Link to Yate

There are heavy flows of traffic between Yate and the North Fringe and Bristol, which reflect the relatively limited travel choices that are available: train services are currently only hourly (but will be increased to two trains per hour with MetroWest) and bus journey times are long. The heavy traffic flows result in congestion along the A432 corridor, with significant delays at the junction with the Ring Road, and on the B4058 through Winterbourne. This also results in rat-running of traffic on lanes through nearby villages. The congestion on the A432 and B4058 causes delays to bus services, reducing the attractiveness of buses and entrenching car dependence for travel on this corridor.

The Transport Vision proposes a new road link from Yate to the new Junction 18A, which will enable traffic to Yate to directly access Emersons Green and the east of Bristol. It will also improve connectivity from Yate to the M4, significantly improving the attractiveness of the town for inward investment and promoting local economic growth. The new road link will connect to the A432 at Nibley and will also provide the opportunity to connect to the B4058, west of Yate, and serve potential development in Yate proposed as part of the Joint Spatial Plan.

M4 Junction 18A to Yate

A new transport link from the proposed M4 J18A to A432 near Yate will help unlock economic growth in the town. This is dependent on prior delivery of the new J18A motorway junction with a connection to A4174 Ring Road. Detail is provided in scheme **Road 4** in Appendix A.

7.3.2. Sustainable Travel between Yate and North Fringe

The completion of a new transport link from Junction 18A to Yate will result in a diversion of traffic from the A432 and unlock capacity for improved public transport and cycling along the corridor.

The Transport Vision proposes significant improvements to the A432 to create a new MetroBus corridor between Chipping Sodbury, Yate and the Ring Road. This will include improved interchange in Yate town centre and at Yate station, together with new bus priority measures. This package includes major improvements to the A432/A4174 Ring Road junction and a segregated bridge over the M4 for MetroBus. It will also make provision for effective interchange between MetroBus and Yate rail station, together with improved walking and cycling access to Yate station.

A new Park & Ride site on the A432 corridor will also help to intercept trips from the wider area around Yate and Chipping Sodbury and encourage a transfer of trips onto the MetroBus services to the North Fringe and Bristol. A Park & Ride site has already been safeguarded at Nibley but other options for a site between Yate and Coalpit Heath could also be explored.

Greater Bristol Cycle Network – Yate Route	A Strategic Cycle Route from Yate to the North Fringe and Bristol - part of the Greater Bristol Cycle Network scheme. This includes reallocation of roadspace on major arterial routes and traffic management measures, complementing investment in quiet routes and off-road facilities, to create an easy to use network. Detail is provided in scheme Cycling 1 in Appendix A.
MetroBus to Yate	Route via A432, serving new development west of Yate, and serving new Park & Ride site at Nibley, connecting into North Fringe to Hengrove route west of Emersons Green. Detail is provided in scheme MetroBus 5 in Appendix A.
Park & Ride Package for Bristol urban area	New Park & Ride site on A432, as part of a network of new and expanded sites on the edge of the Bristol urban area, enabling traffic to be intercepted and facilitating multi-modal interchange. Detail is provided in scheme Park & Ride 1 in Appendix A.
Service Improvements and Station Upgrades	Target for all stations across West of England to be served by at least two trains per hour in each direction, with increased capacity rolling stock to accommodate demand. Improved waiting facilities and interchange at stations, with consistent MetroWest branding. This will include improvements to the station at Yate to a consistent MetroWest standard, including interchange with the MetroBus corridor. Detail is provided in scheme Rail 2 in Appendix A.

Bus lanes (and cycling infrastructure) will be provided along the A432 between Nibley and Coalpit Heath. Management of roadspace in Coalpit Heath will be challenging, with limited opportunity to create new bus lanes, and there will be a need to provide effective access to the new development proposed in the Joint Spatial Plan. Further bus lanes will then be provided between Coalpit Heath and the Ring Road, with a major improvement (including a new bridge over the M4) at the junction with the Ring Road. MetroBus services would then connect with the infrastructure currently being constructed as part of the North Fringe to Hengrove Package. This is expected to result in significant improvements to bus journey times between Yate and the North Fringe.

There will still be a need to accommodate traffic flows from Yate and Chipping Sodbury to the North Fringe, with significant increases in traffic resulting from development at Yate and Coalpit Heath in the Joint Spatial Plan. The B4058 will be under increasing pressure, with significant delays in Winterbourne village, and there will be a requirement for a bypass around the village to mitigate the impacts of these additional flows. In addition, there will be a need for targeted improvements to junctions in the corridor, including routes between Yate and Thornbury.

Winterbourne Frampton Cotterell Bypass	New transport corridor to bypass Winterbourne and Frampton Cotterell on B4058, to improve traffic routing from Yate and to relieve congestion in the villages. Detail is provided in scheme Road 2 in Appendix A.
---	---

7.4. M32 and M4 from Bristol to London

The M32 is, by far, the busiest road corridor into Bristol. Large volumes of traffic use the motorway to access central Bristol during peak periods, resulting in significant traffic delays in the central area. The North Fringe to Hengrove Package will help to encourage mode shift from the North Fringe to Bristol, but at present there is no means of intercepting longer-distance traffic approaching from the motorway network. Traffic from the M5 is signed to Park & Ride on the A4 Portway, to the west of the city, but many drivers continue into the city via the M32. There are currently no Park & Ride facilities to intercept traffic on the M4 from the east.

A new strategic Park & Ride site on the M32 corridor, near to M4 Junction 19 or M32 Junction 1 would enable the interception of traffic entering the city from the motorway network. This could potentially attract large numbers of trips, and a large site would need to be considered. However, this would require significant re-modelling of the road network in this area; this would be facilitated by traffic to/from the East Fringe re-routing to a new Junction 18A to the east. There is a potential need to restrict the ability of local traffic to access the site, to ensure that it is predominantly used by longer distance traffic. This could include the use of parking charges consistent with (but lower than) the costs of all-day parking in Central Bristol.

Park & Ride Package for Bristol urban area A major new Park & Ride site on the M32, as part of a network of new and expanded sites on the edge of the Bristol urban area, enabling traffic to be intercepted and facilitating multi-modal interchange.
Detail is provided in scheme **Park & Ride 1** in Appendix A.

The new M4 Junction 18A will result in changes in traffic flows on the M4 around the north of Bristol between Almondsbury (Junction 20) and Junction 18 at Tormarton. At present, traffic on the motorway from both the east and the west uses Junction 19: heavy conflicting flows at the junction cause long delays on the slip roads, impacting on the capacity of the main carriageway. There are then heavy flows leaving the M32 at Junction 1, with congestion in the Hambrook area.

The new Junction 18A would result in significant re-routing of traffic in the area. Traffic from the M4 west, heading towards the East Fringe, would continue on the motorway to Junction 18A, resulting in large reductions in queueing traffic at Junction 19. Traffic from the east currently uses several routes to reach the East Fringe, including Junction 19 and minor country lanes from Junction 18 at Tormarton. In future, this traffic will instead exit at Junction 18A, significantly reducing traffic using the other routes.

Overall, the rationalisation of traffic flows in this area will result in major benefits, although there will be increased traffic on the motorway. Modelling indicates that this could draw more traffic from the M5 to the south onto the M4 to access the East Fringe at Junction 18A. The M4 and M5 will already be under acute pressure in this area, and action will therefore be taken to mitigate this effect by encouraging mode shift on key movements, with high quality MetroBus and mass transit options from North Somerset connecting with the North Fringe and East Fringe.

It has been assumed that this would necessitate the extension of the Smart Motorway from Junction 19 to Junction 18, to help manage the effects of changes in traffic flows on this section. This is considered to reflect an appropriate balance between the need to improve connectivity into the east of the Greater Bristol conurbation and the strategic function of the M4 itself. The extension of the Smart Motorway from Junction 19 to Junction 18 will also improve journey time reliability on the M4 between Junction 18 (Tormarton) and Junction 20 (Almondsbury), and improve road safety and reduce impacts of incidents on this route.

Smart Motorway: M4 Junction 18 – Junction 19 Smart Motorway to accommodate future traffic flows between M4 J18 and J19 and to facilitate new traffic movements generated by new J18A.
Detail is provided in scheme **Road 9** in Appendix A.

7.5. Schemes not included in the Transport Vision

The Study has considered other schemes and has concluded that they do not have a sufficiently strong business case to include in the Transport Vision. Examples of such schemes are discussed below.

7.5.1. A46 Dualling north of Bath

The A46 between Bath and M4 Junction 18 is a busy route with slow-moving traffic during peak periods. It caters for a range of different traffic movements, including movement into Bath from the north and Bristol from the east. The A46 / A420 junction at Cold Ashton is a significant pinch-point with congestion during peak periods. There are significant topographic constraints on the climb from Bath to Cold Ashton and the corridor is within the Cotswolds Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB).

The G-BATS4 transport model was used to test the potential impacts of creating a new dual carriageway along the alignment of the A46 between the Batheaston Bypass and M4 Junction 18. This indicated that this would result in a re-routing of traffic onto the A46, towards Bath and the A36. The East of Bath Link (see Section 6.2) would help to address through movements towards the A36, but the A36 would not be able to accommodate a significant increase in traffic flows. Furthermore, the creation of a dual carriageway along the A46 to the north of Bath could create significant landscape damage in the AONB.

There are challenges with congestion on this corridor but the creation of a dual carriageway would create a series of negative consequences. It is instead preferable to develop a package of measures that is better targeted at the underlying causes. One of the major problems is the volume of traffic using the A46 and minor roads to enter the Bristol urban area from the east. The proposal for the new M4 Junction 18A,

including east-facing slips, will enable traffic from the east to instead use the new junction and join the A4174 Ring Road at Emersons Green. This will result in reassignment of traffic away from the A46 and minor roads, delivering significant relief to the A46 corridor.

Draft

8. North West: Thornbury to Bristol

8.1. Introduction

This corridor includes Thornbury, the Bristol North Fringe, Avonmouth / Severnside, rural parts of South Gloucestershire and routes into Bristol from the north. The evidence indicates that the priorities on this corridor are to:

Improve connectivity to towns in South Gloucestershire.

Improve connectivity across North Bristol, the North Fringe and Avonmouth-Severnside.

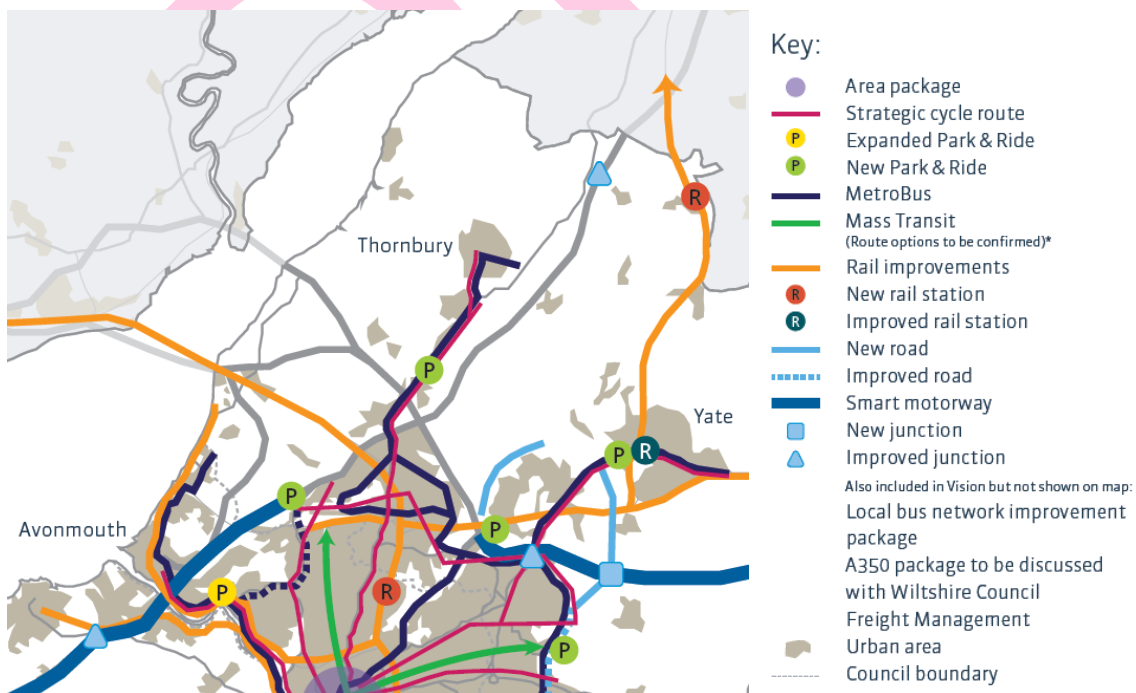
Improve regional connectivity to London, the Midlands, South Wales and the South West.

The proposals in this area are shown in Figure 8-1 and focus on improving connectivity from Thornbury, Avonmouth / Severnside and the North Fringe to the city centre. The area benefits from good strategic road and rail links; the Great Western Electrification Programme will improve connectivity to London and enhance the competitiveness of the area, which will necessitate improved local connectivity. The motorway network is under pressure from high levels of traffic and the Transport Vision proposes extension of Smart Motorway running east to M4 Junction 18 and on the M5 south across the Avonmouth Bridge.

A new mass transit corridor, between the North Fringe, North Bristol and Bristol city centre, is proposed to transform connectivity in this part of the conurbation. A new MetroBus and strategic cycling route on the A38 corridor will improve connectivity to Thornbury, which will extend services from the MetroBus corridor in the North Fringe. Improvements to M5 Junction 14 will accommodate growth in the area.

A new MetroBus route will serve Severnside and an expanded Portway Park & Ride, and a network of new Park & Ride sites will intercept traffic on the edge of the Bristol urban area on the A38, A4018 and M32. These will be complemented by reopening of railway stations, further improvements to local rail services and better rail connections between Bristol and South Wales.

Figure 8-1 North West Area



Alignments in this plan are shown for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to indicate specific alignments.

8.2. North Bristol and North Fringe

The North Fringe already experiences significant problems, with a complex mix of radial, orbital and local movements. These are forecast to worsen in future, although the MetroBus North Fringe to Hengrove Package will help to mitigate some problems by providing new infrastructure and improving travel choices. The Cribbs Patchway MetroBus Extension (CPME) will provide a new MetroBus route between Cribbs Causeway and Bristol Parkway station, serving the new Filton Airfield development, which will significantly improve orbital public transport connections through the North Fringe, including the replacement of the Gypsy Patch Lane railway bridge which will address a major pinchpoint in the area.

The A38 between M5 Junction 16 and Bristol city centre is a major challenge. In the North Fringe, it is a key route serving the employment clusters at Aztec West, Airbus and Rolls Royce and it will be a major point of access into the new Filton Airfield development. Southmead Hospital is a major destination, generating significant traffic but also acting as a hub in the city's bus network. As the route enters Bristol, it becomes an urban radial road, with retail activity, on-street parking and deliveries and a mix of heavy flows of cyclists, buses, cars and goods vehicles.

Growth in travel demand and the future focus on Urban Living in the Joint Spatial Plan will require a new approach to the management of this corridor. There is already high demand for cycling at the southern end of the corridor but there is much less cycling in the outer parts of North Bristol. This is due in part to the poor conditions for cycling across the network. On much of the A38, conditions are very poor, with cyclists forced to share roadspace with cars, buses and lorries. The Transport Vision therefore proposes a strategic cycle route along the A38, which will require further roadspace reallocation and measures to reduce traffic at the most critical points of the network.

Greater Bristol Cycling Network – North Fringe

Reallocation of roadspace on major arterial routes and traffic management measures to complement investment in quiet routes and off-road network, to create a comprehensive, easy to use network for journeys across the urban area. Detail is provided in scheme **Cycling 1** in Appendix A.

This is also an important public transport corridor, with buses serving both Bristol and the North Fringe. The Transport Vision proposes a mass transit corridor connecting Cribbs Causeway with the city centre. However, the road network is very constrained on the A38 (and A4018) meaning that it would be highly challenging to deliver the level of priority and roadspace reallocation required for successful delivery of a fast and reliable service. A range of options – including underground running in places – should therefore be considered to meet the long-term needs of the radial corridors from the North Fringe into Bristol.

The A4018 corridor between Cribbs Causeway and Bristol carries significant volumes of traffic into different parts of North Bristol, with the route playing different functions as it approaches the city centre. The high volumes of inbound traffic result in significant congestion on the approach to Westbury-on-Trym, whilst high numbers of buses converge on the route from the Downs towards the Centre. The Vision proposes Park & Ride near to M5 Junction 17, at a location to be determined, to intercept trips into North Bristol, reduce traffic and facilitate reallocation of roadspace for a new strategic cycle route connecting to the city centre.

Mass Transit to North Fringe

Fully segregated mass transit connecting Cribbs Causeway and North Bristol to city centre, with options to be considered for underground running. Detail is provided in scheme **Mass Transit 2** in Appendix A.

Park & Ride Package for Bristol urban area

A network of new and expanded Park & Ride sites on the edge of the Bristol urban area, enabling traffic to be intercepted and facilitating multi-modal interchange. This includes the provision of a new site on the A4018 in the Cribbs Causeway area. Information on the network of sites is provided in scheme **Park & Ride 1** in Appendix A.

8.3. Bristol Port and Avonmouth/Sevenside

Bristol Port, at Avonmouth, benefits from direct access to the M5 and M49 at Junction 18/18A. However, there are significant operational issues on the M5, particularly on the Avonmouth Bridge heading towards the South West. The Transport Vision proposes extension of the M5 Smart Motorway from Junction 17 to

Weston-super-Mare, which will help to improve operational resilience on the Avonmouth Bridge and maintain efficient access to the Port.

The extension of the Smart Motorway from M5 Junction 17 to Weston-super-Mare would improve journey time reliability on the M5 between Junction 21/21A (Weston-super-Mare) and Junction 17 (Cribbs Causeway), and reduce incidents along the route and subsequent impacts on network resilience. It would unlock capacity on the M5 to cater for an increased number of journeys due to planned growth.

**Smart Motorway: M5
Junction 17 -
Junction 21A**

Smart Motorway from J17 (Cribbs Causeway) to J21A (new junction at Weston) to accommodate future traffic flows and to facilitate improved management of incidents.

Detail is provided in scheme **Road 10** in Appendix A.

Bristol Port is a major source of freight, both road and rail. There could be scope for developing a strategic rail freight interchange in the area, taking advantage of access to the port, good motorway connectivity and freight capacity on the rail network at this point. This provides the opportunity to develop multi-modal logistics capability in the area. This would require consideration of the ability of the rail network in this area, which is already under major pressure, to accommodate more rail freight traffic. It is recommended that discussions take place with Network Rail to explore the options and trade-offs that would need to take place.

In terms of more general freight issues, there is a need to address the rapid growth in goods vehicles on the road network. Forecasting indicates that there could be growth of around 40% in goods vehicles between 2013 and 2036, which is due to several factors including changes in the logistics industry and increased numbers of home deliveries. This will create significant congestion and air quality problems, particularly within Bristol. Action will need to be taken to reduce the number of lorries in Bristol, particularly the city centre, and a new approach to freight management will be required. The Transport Vision therefore proposes continued support for the Freight Consolidation Centre at Avonmouth.

8.3.1. Severnside

Much of Severnside suffers from relatively poor connections to the strategic road network. This is vital, because Severnside is the most important logistics location in the West of England, but logistics operators are constrained by poor accessibility. A new junction on the M49 is currently programmed for delivery by Highways England, which will significantly improve accessibility into the area and improve its attractiveness for logistics operators.

However, the area also has poor accessibility to other areas, which impacts on the ability of businesses to recruit staff and people to take jobs. Given the planned growth in the Avonmouth / Severnside Enterprise Area, this will become a progressively more important issue. The Transport Vision includes a new MetroBus route to the city centre, which would serve the Portway Park & Ride site.

**MetroBus to
Severnside**

Route following A4 Portway to city centre, serving Portway Park & Ride and expanded employment areas in Avonmouth/Severnside. To be utilised by a feeder service from an A4018 Park & Ride site, running via Canford Lane and Sylvan Way.

Detail is provided in scheme **MetroBus 3** in Appendix A.

8.4. A38 to Thornbury and Beyond

There are high volumes of commuting from Thornbury, other parts of South Gloucestershire and Stroud on the A38 corridor towards the North Fringe. There are high levels of car dependence for most movements, resulting in congestion on the A38, particularly on the approach to M5 Junction 16 at Almondsbury. Journey times by bus from Thornbury to the North Fringe and Bristol city centre are long, further exacerbating car dependence for these movements. The Transport Vision proposes a MetroBus corridor to Thornbury and the Buckover Garden Village proposed in the Joint Spatial Plan. This would extend from Aztec West the infrastructure that is currently being delivered as part of the North Fringe to Hengrove Package.

This would be complemented by a Park & Ride site on the A38, north of Almondsbury, which would intercept car trips from places in the wider A38 corridor, and encourage a shift to the new MetroBus services. Significant bus priority on the A38 southbound approach to Junction 16 would be required to enable fast and

reliable bus services. Improvements will be required to junctions along the A38 to mitigate the effects of increased traffic flows and provide effective priority for the MetroBus services. In addition, a new strategic cycle route would be delivered as part of the MetroBus infrastructure, to cater for shorter-distance trips along the corridor, particularly from the southern end into the Aztec West area.

<p>Greater Bristol Cycling Network – Thornbury Route</p>	<p>A Strategic Cycle Route between Thornbury to the North Fringe and Bristol - part of the Greater Bristol Cycle Network scheme. The package includes reallocation of roadscape on major arterial routes and traffic management measures, complementing investment in quiet routes and off-road network, to create a comprehensive, easy to use network for journeys across the urban area. Detail is provided in scheme Cycling 1 in Appendix A.</p>
<p>MetroBus to Thornbury</p>	<p>Route via A38, serving new development at Buckover and new Park & Ride site north of Almondsbury, connecting into North Fringe to Hengrove route at Aztec West to city centre. Detail is provided in scheme MetroBus 4 in Appendix A.</p>
<p>Park & Ride Package for Bristol urban area</p>	<p>A network of new and expanded Park & Ride sites on the edge of the Bristol urban area, enabling traffic to be intercepted and facilitating multi-modal interchange. This includes the provision of a new site on the A38 north of Almondsbury. Information on the network of sites is provided in scheme Park & Ride 1 in Appendix A.</p>

In addition, there is the potential for future development of a new reactor at the Oldbury Nuclear Power Station, located on the Severn Estuary north west of Thornbury. This would generate significant traffic demand, particularly during the construction period, on local roads, including through Thornbury and Morton. This would require measures to mitigate the effects of this traffic, which could include temporary Park & Ride and local highway improvement measures. However, at this time, there are not yet confirmed development proposals. Transport mitigation measures should be planned if development proposals come forward, but these are not included in this Transport Vision.

Charfield has been identified as a potential strategic location in the Joint Spatial Plan. At present, this area has high levels of car dependence, with infrequent and long journey times by bus to Yate and North Bristol. A re-opened station at Charfield could be served by trains extending from Yate to Gloucester, which would provide rapid access to the North Fringe and Bristol. This should be planned alongside improved rail services from Gloucestershire to Bristol.

<p>New Stations Package</p>	<p>New station to be opened at Charfield (as part of a programme also including Constable Road, Ashton Gate, St Annes and Saltford), with supporting infrastructure including waiting facilities, real time information, cycle parking, bus stops and car parking. Detail is provided in scheme Rail 1 in Appendix A.</p>
<p>Rail Service Improvements and Station Upgrades</p>	<p>Target for all stations to be served by at least two trains per hour in each direction, with increased capacity rolling stock to accommodate demand. Improved waiting facilities and interchange at stations, with consistent MetroWest branding. Detail is provided in scheme Rail 2 in Appendix A.</p>

8.5. M4 and M48 Severn Crossings

The M4 and M48 Severn Crossings play a critical role in connecting South Wales to the rest of the UK, and Ireland with Continental Europe. There are also significant commuting flows from South Wales into the West of England, with journey times by car of less than 20 minutes from Chepstow to the North Fringe. The proposed New M4 to the south of Newport will improve connectivity between South Wales and the West of England. Tolls on the Severn Crossings are also due to be removed before the end of 2018⁴⁰. These changes are likely to increase the levels of commuting between South East Wales and the West of England, with increased traffic on the Severn Crossings.

⁴⁰ In July 2017 the Government announced that the tolls would be removed by the end of 2018.

This will have significant impacts on the M4/M5 Almondsbury Interchange, M4 and M5 around the north and west of Bristol. This will create additional delays for traffic using the Strategic Road Network within England, but will also impact on traffic to/from Wales. Measures will be required to mitigate these impacts, which should primarily focus on mode shift for movements across the Severn. This should include improved service frequencies and capacity on trains between Cardiff, Bristol and Newport, and consideration of opportunities for strategic Park & Ride on the M48 in the Chepstow area. It is recommended that the West of England Combined Authority works with Highways England, the Welsh Government and Cardiff Capital Region to address this shared challenge.

8.6. M5 to the Midlands

The M5 plays a critical role in connecting the West of England and wider South West with the Midlands and North of England. It also facilitates connections between Gloucester and Cheltenham and the West of England and supports commuting from Stroud and Gloucester into the North Fringe and Bristol. The M4 / M5 Interchange will be under increasing pressure in future due to increased traffic from South Wales and increased commuting into the North Fringe. This will increase delays on the M5 southbound approach to the Almondsbury Interchange, which will impact on both long-distance flows and commuting traffic.

The completion of the Smart Motorway between M4 Junction 19 and M5 Junction 17 has improved operating conditions on this part of the motorway network. However, there is very limited potential to further improve Almondsbury Interchange to accommodate significant increases in flow. Consideration should therefore be given to improving public transport options for movement into Bristol and the North Fringe from the north, including improved rail services from Gloucestershire as discussed above.

M5 Junction 14, to the north of Thornbury, provides access into the south of Stroud District and will be subject to significant pressures with growth in Stroud. The junction is already at capacity and there are safety issues due to queuing back onto the M5 main carriageway. This will require significant improvement – both to tackle existing challenges and to help accommodate growth from Thornbury, Buckover and Charfield in the Joint Spatial Plan. Junction 16 is also a challenge, but in this case, the focus in the Transport Vision is on Park & Ride and bus priority on the A38 corridor to encourage mode shift and manage the flow of traffic into the North Fringe.

M5 Junction 14 Improvements

Capacity improvements at M5 J14 to address existing problems and issues caused by growth in Stroud and the Joint Spatial Plan. Significant improvements are identified to tackle the problems of queueing on the slip roads. Detail is provided in scheme **Road 11** in Appendix A.

8.7. Schemes not included in the Transport Vision

The Study has considered other schemes and has concluded that they do not have a sufficiently strong business case to include in the Transport Vision. Examples of such schemes are discussed below.

8.7.1. Henbury Loop

There are ambitions from many stakeholders to connect the Severn Beach line with the main line at Filton, using the freight line from the port, to create an orbital train service around the North of Bristol. However, feasibility work already undertaken suggests that there are several challenges with the proposal. First, the forecast demand for the service is very low, reflecting current low demand for travel between Avonmouth and the North Fringe, potentially due to the dispersed nature of employment sites and the shift patterns of many employees in the Avonmouth area. This means that the benefits of introducing the service are currently likely to be low. Second, increasing the frequency of trains along the Severn Beach line between Avonmouth and St Andrew's Road would result in more crossings of the port access road, increasing delays to traffic accessing the port. One option would be to construct a bridge, but the cost would result in a very poor business case.

Bristol City Council intends to explore these issues in more detail through a wider rail study to better understand the feasibility of operating a loop service. Future more intensive development in the Severnside area could generate additional demand and this may offset future operating costs, but it will still not address the significant problem of crossing the port access road. Given the challenges already identified with this

scheme, it is not included in the Transport Vision but could come forward in the future subject to the outcome of further feasibility work.

8.7.2. Severnside to Bristol Rapid Transit

This scheme was included in the consultation on the Transport Vision. However, further consideration concluded that the scheme duplicates the proposed MetroBus to Severnside scheme. The MetroBus option is more cost effective, as it builds upon the extensive existing bus priority from Portway Park & Ride on the A4. It is cost effective to upgrade this section of the A4 to MetroBus standard and extend to Severnside.

8.7.3. Rail link to Thornbury

Suggestions have also been raised to introduce new rail services to Thornbury, making use of the line serving Tytherington Quarry. However, there would be several challenges in delivering this proposal. The former rail alignment into Thornbury is now occupied by an industrial estate and there is no practical routing into the town. The station would therefore need to be located on the edge of Thornbury, a significant distance from the town centre, which would constrain the potential catchment area within walking distance. This would significantly constrain the potential number of passengers from a new station at Thornbury.

The Grovesend tunnel would also need to be reopened, and its current condition is unknown. Experience with the Portishead Line demonstrates that this is a major risk for rail projects. It would also be necessary to upgrade the whole line from Yate to cater for passenger services. There are also capacity constraints at Westerleigh Junction. There is only capacity for one more rail service through the junction, and this is currently proposed to serve Yate and stations to Gloucester.

Comparison of potential demand demonstrates that there is a much stronger case for the additional train to serve Charfield and the stations to Gloucester. There is, therefore, no realistic prospect of introducing new rail services to Thornbury and this is not included in the Transport Vision. It is considered that the proposed introduction of MetroBus will be a far more effective means of connecting Thornbury to the North Fringe and Bristol.

8.7.4. Severnside to North Fringe Transport Link

The study considered the potential role of new road connections between the M5 at Junction 17 and the new M49 junction at Severnside. The model testing indicated that the benefits would be relatively low compared to the potential costs, meaning that the scheme would be likely to have a poor business case. One of the main challenges would be in addressing the impacts at M5 Junction 17. This junction is already heavily congested and the introduction of additional traffic would exacerbate the problems. The capacity constraints at the junction mean that, in practice, the traffic using the new link would be relatively modest. Furthermore, there are significant environmental constraints and it would be difficult to mitigate the impacts of a new link.

The study also considered scope for a MetroBus link connecting Severnside with the North Fringe. However, it is considered that demand is not sufficiently large to justify construction of full MetroBus infrastructure. It would be difficult to achieve a full MetroBus standard service without significant measures to improve the road network in the Easter Compton area, and this is considered to not have a strong business case.

8.7.5. Improved orbital road connections around North Bristol

At present, there are long delays on the road network in Southmead, associated with strong commuting between the city and the North Fringe. The study considered potential improved road connections around the north of Bristol, including upgrading of the road network through Southmead and Westbury-on-Trym to accommodate orbital movements. The analyses indicated that the benefits would be relatively low, because the scale of impacts would be limited by the constraints on the network elsewhere in North Bristol. This means that the business case for a large scheme would be likely to be poor. However, there remains scope for targeted measures to improve capacity at junctions with a demonstrable need, for example the junction of Greystoke Avenue and Falcondale Road in Westbury-on-Trym.

9. Bristol

9.1. Introduction

Bristol has a strong national and international reputation, which has been a strong factor in encouraging inward investment in the city. For the city to remain an attractive place to work, live and visit, it needs a transport network that not only supports the local economy and keeps the city moving, but also enhances the urban environment and contributes to high-quality, people friendly places.

Bristol is the centre of the West of England transport network and the operation of the network in the city has consequences for the rest of the West of England and the wider South West region. Most congestion and delay in the region occurs in the Bristol urban area, with the city consistently ranked as one of the most congested places in the country, which is adding to business costs and damaging the competitiveness of the city and the region. In the case of Bristol, the priorities in the previous chapters apply, but there are also further priorities to:

Improve travel choices for movements within Bristol.

Reduce impacts of traffic in Inner Bristol.

In recent years, the city has taken positive steps to improve sustainable transport provision and tackle congestion. Sustained investment has resulted in large increases in active travel across the city, with more people now cycling to work in Bristol than in Sheffield, Nottingham, Newcastle and Liverpool added together. Although public transport patronage is low compared with other core cities, it is rising rapidly and bucks the national trend for declining bus patronage. Major investment is already taking place to further improve travel choices, including MetroBus, MetroWest and Cycle Ambition Fund programmes. However, the previous chapters have demonstrated that there will be major pressures in the transport network and there is a strong case for major investment in the Transport Vision.

9.2. Components in Bristol

The major components of the Transport Vision in Bristol are described in the previous chapters and include:

- Strategic cycle routes along radial routes;
- A package of improvements to local bus services building on the Greater Bristol Bus Network, including integrated smart ticketing;
- A ring of new and enhanced Park & Ride hubs around the city, served by high quality bus, MetroBus or mass transit services;
- New mass transit and enhanced MetroBus routes. Significant constraints would need to be addressed, particularly roadspace and the ability to successfully achieve fast and reliable journey times;
- Callington Road Link, which will remove through traffic from the city centre and create the space to provide an improved transit route on A4 Bath Road;
- Rail improvements including new stations and the regeneration of Temple Meads Station, which will provide improved sustainable transport links to unlock growth at the Temple Quarter Enterprise Zone; and
- Orbital highway improvements to mitigate congestion and unlock road space to provide sustainable transport options.

Greater Bristol Cycling Network	Reallocation of roadspace on major arterial routes and traffic management measures to complement investment in quiet routes and off-road network, to create a comprehensive, easy to use network for journeys across the urban area. Detail is provided in scheme Cycling 1 in Appendix A.
Greater Bristol Bus Network 2	Further enhancements to the sub-regional bus network, including improved vehicle specification, upgraded stops (consistent with MetroBus standard), ticketing and bus priority. Enhanced interchange facilities across the network. Detail is provided in scheme Bus 1 in Appendix A.
Bristol City Centre Movement Strategy	Reconfiguration of road network in city centre to give greater priority to walking, cycling and buses and redefined traffic routings. Significant reconfiguration of bus routings to improve journey speeds and reliability. Detail is provided in scheme Bus 2 in Appendix A.
Mass Transit to Bristol Airport	Fully segregated mass transit connecting Bristol Airport and South Bristol to city centre, with options to be considered for underground running. Detail is provided in scheme Mass Transit 1 in Appendix A.
Mass Transit to North Fringe	Fully segregated mass transit connecting Cribbs Causeway and North Bristol to city centre, with options to be considered for underground running. Detail is provided in scheme Mass Transit 2 in Appendix A.
Mass Transit to East Fringe	Fully segregated mass transit connecting East Fringe and East Bristol to city centre, with options to be considered for underground running. Detail is provided in scheme Mass Transit 3 in Appendix A.
Mass Transit to Bath	Initial priority for MetroBus corridor to Bath, with longer-term ambition for light rail between the Hicks Gate / Keynsham area and Bristol city centre, to serve Hicks Gate Park & Ride (and beyond) and Temple Meads. This incorporates the Callington Road Link within Bristol. Detail is provided in scheme Mass Transit 4 in Appendix A.
Park & Ride Package for Bristol urban area	A network of new and expanded Park & Ride sites on the edge of the Bristol urban area, enabling traffic to be intercepted and facilitating multi-modal interchange. Includes sites on M32, A370, A38(S), A37, A4(E), A420, A432, A38(N) and A4018. Detail is provided in scheme Park & Ride 1 in Appendix A.
New Stations Package	New stations to be opened at Constable Road, Ashton Gate and St Annes Park within the city (together with other new stations at Charfield and Salford), with supporting infrastructure including waiting facilities, real time information, cycle parking, bus stops and car parking. Detail is provided in scheme Rail 1 in Appendix A.
Service Improvements and Station Upgrades	Target for all stations to be served by at least two trains per hour in each direction, with increased capacity rolling stock to accommodate demand. Improved waiting facilities and interchange at stations, with consistent MetroWest branding. Detail is provided in scheme Rail 2 in Appendix A.
South Bristol Orbital Corridor	New multi-modal transport corridor (highway, MetroBus, cycle route) connecting A4 Hicks Gate, A37 south of Whitchurch and A4174 Hengrove Roundabout to improve accessibility to South Bristol and unlock growth in the south of the city. Detail is provided in scheme Road 5 in Appendix A.

In addition, most of the transport schemes described elsewhere in this report will benefit Bristol by improving transport provision and reducing journey times for trips across the region, including the large numbers of cross boundary trips. Around 60,000 people drive to work in Bristol from other local authorities, and 60% of those driving to work in the city centre do so from other local authorities. Conversely, around 40,000 Bristol residents drive to work in other local authorities. Joint-working will be crucial to tackling congestion problems in the city. For example, improving transport provision to the south west and the Airport will strengthen and enhance Bristol's role as an international gateway. In the south east, improved links to Bath will support the economies of both cities, and in the north east, the highway improvements and new motorway junction will

relieve congestion across this section of Bristol. In the north west, the new Park & Ride transport hubs on the M32 and elsewhere will reduce congestion on key corridors into the city.

In the Bristol urban area, many of the major routes into the city are also high streets and there is limited space available to provide additional capacity. Transport schemes must focus on improvements that move the most people in the limited space available, improving the comfort, speed and reliability of sustainable modes of transport. While adding more road capacity could solve local issues in the short term, it has the potential to encourage more car travel. In some cases, such as the Callington Road Link, additional road capacity can be used to free up capacity on surrounding routes including the A4 Bath Road to enable delivery of improved cycling and transit schemes. However, in the remainder of Bristol there are very limited possibilities to add either mass transit or alternative road space due to the limited space available in the city's streets and lack of alternative alignments. As such, on many corridors the only remaining option is to consider the viability of running public transport services underground, which while expensive, would be more deliverable than services that run at ground level.

Goods traffic is a significant challenge in the urban area. Forecasting indicates that there could be growth of around 40% in goods vehicles between 2013 and 2036, which has the potential to create significant congestion and air quality problems in the city. Chapter 8 highlighted the role of the Freight Consolidation Centre at Avonmouth in helping in the management of lorries in the city centre. In addition, there is potential for significantly enhancing the role of the railway in bringing goods into the city. For example, there could be a role for transport of goods into Temple Meads, from where goods could be transported by smaller vehicles to destinations in the city centre.

9.3. Bristol Transport Plan

It is recognised that large infrastructure schemes, as set out in the Transport Vision, are only part of the solution and for many transport issues more localised schemes and revenue funding are most effective and provide the greatest return on investment.

As announced in the Bristol City Council Corporate Strategy, and in addition to the new Joint Local Transport (JLTP), a more detailed Bristol Transport Plan will be developed with stakeholders and the public, with the Plan to be published in early 2018. The Plan will be informed by the Joint Transport Study and will seek to create better places and help people move around by continuing to improve sustainable transport provision. The city needs to make a transition from being a largely car dependent, fossil-fuelled city into a place that serves the wider needs of its citizens and businesses and protects the environment.

As noted previously, fiscal measures (such as congestion charging, as implemented in London, or workplace parking charges) have not to date been implemented in the West of England. However, the Joint Transport Study has demonstrated that there is a strong case for measures to better manage traffic demand in the city and wider urban area.

9.4. City Centre Movement Strategy

Bristol city centre is the largest employment cluster and one of the largest shopping centres in the South West. Significant expansion is taking place with the development of Temple Quarter Enterprise Zone, with capacity for up to 17,000 new jobs. This will expand the city centre to the east, focusing around Temple Meads station. The city also has a rapidly growing visitor economy, with large numbers of people attracted to the city's heritage, waterfront and creative reputation. These factors are driving large volumes of travel demand, which will grow significantly in the future, and are placing significant pressures on the city's transport network.

There are high volumes of traffic to city centre destinations, generated by large shopping car parks and parking provided by employers across the city centre. There is also traffic passing through the city centre because of limited orbital connections, particularly to/from the A37. This causes major congestion problems, particularly during peak periods but increasingly throughout the day and during weekends. This also causes delays and unreliable bus services, and worsens conditions for walking and cycling.

To tackle these challenges, Bristol City Council is developing a City Centre Movement Strategy as part of the Bristol Transport Plan. The strategy aims to create better places and improve the reliability and resilience of the transport network in central Bristol. It proposes a range of measures including enhanced traffic

management, increased bus priority, continuous safe cycle routes, and enhanced public realm. This will improve connectivity and reliability of journey times by all modes of transport – walking, cycling, public transport, essential journeys by car and freight.

**Bristol City Centre
Movement Strategy**

Reconfiguration of road network in city centre to give greater priority to walking, cycling and buses and redefined traffic routings, with improved journey reliability by all modes. Significant reconfiguration of bus routings to improve journey speeds and reliability.

Detail is provided in scheme **Bus 2** in Appendix A.

Draft

10. International Gateways

10.1. Introduction

The UK, as an island nation, depends on international gateways for global trade. With the UK's departure from the European Union, the role of international gateways in connecting to the world will become even more important. Ports are central to the import and export of bulk goods. Airports are important for movement of high-value goods, connecting to business destinations and catering for leisure travel, both into and from the UK.

The West of England is home to two major international gateways: Bristol Port and Bristol Airport. This chapter sets out the importance of the Port and Airport to the regional and national economy and is structured as follows:

- **Section 10.2** describes the current role of Bristol Port, planned growth with a new Deep Sea Container Terminal and surface access issues by road and rail.
- **Section 10.3** describes the current role of Bristol Airport, the potential for future expansion, surface access issues and components of the Transport Vision that will improve access to the Airport.

10.2. Bristol Port

The UK ports sector handles 95% of UK trade by volume and 75% by value. It generates £9.9 billion in direct GVA and directly supports almost 140,000 jobs (£19 billion GVA and 470,000 jobs including indirect and induced effects)⁴¹.

10.2.1. Role and Impact of Bristol Port

Bristol Port was the 10th busiest port by tonnage in England in 2015. It experienced very rapid growth from 2010 (7.3 million tonnes) to 2014 (11.4 million tonnes), although volumes fell back in 2015 (8.9 million tonnes). Port traffic grew overall by 22% between 2010 and 2015, which was significantly more than other major ports in England. In 2015, 54% of tonnage was dry bulk goods, 23% was liquid bulk, 12% was roll-on / roll-off traffic and 9% was container traffic⁴². Bristol is one of the UK's leading ports for the import and export of motor vehicles⁴³.

The port comprises two parts: Avonmouth – north of the River Avon, where the Avon enters the River Severn – and Royal Portbury Dock (RPD), south of the Avon. Both sides of the port can be accessed from the M5 motorway and both have direct rail freight links. The two parts of the port are connected under the River Avon by an underground coal conveyor belt. Figure 10-1 (overleaf) shows the location of the port.

The location of Bristol Port, with easy access to the M5 and M4 motorways, means that over 63% of the UK's population lives within 250 kilometres of the Port. The large business and consumer market within this area includes the urban centres of the Midlands and London. The Port directly employs 575 people and there are also over 10,000 jobs in the South West that indirectly depend on the Port. It also contributes more than £1 billion per annum to UK GDP.

The area is also a major hub for the logistics sector. The Avonmouth / Severnside Enterprise Area is immediately adjacent to the Avonmouth side of the port and covers 1,800 ha alongside the Severn Estuary⁴⁴. Approximately 14,000 people are employed in the area in logistics and manufacturing, and the area is attractive for large-scale industrial, warehousing, energy and waste processing, as well as activities relating to the Port.

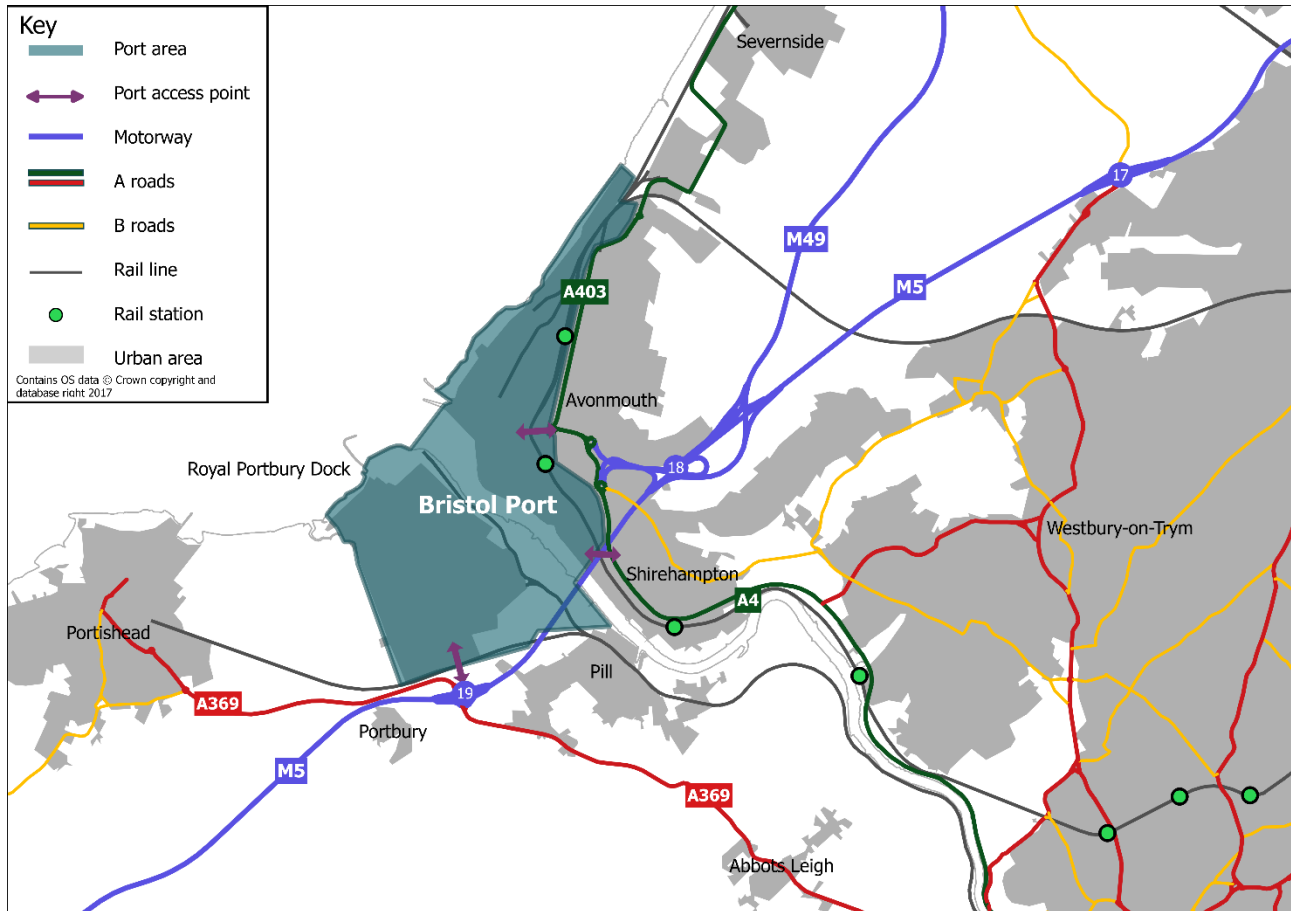
⁴¹ Oxford Economics Report for Maritime UK, January 2015

⁴² Source: DfT Port Freight Statistics

⁴³ Bristol Port Website: <https://www.bristolport.co.uk/about-us/bristol-port-company-today>

⁴⁴ West of England LEP website: <http://www.westofenglandlep.co.uk/place/enterprise-zone-and-areas/ea-avonmouth-severnside>

Figure 10-1 Location of Bristol Port



10.2.2. Port Growth and Expansion

Bristol Port has identified an imbalance between the locations of UK container ports and container destinations. The distance travelled overland (and resulting transport cost) to the ultimate destination is becoming increasingly important for cargo movements. Studies have shown that Bristol Port is closer to a higher proportion of the UK's container market than ports in the east and south of England. Bristol is therefore in a strong competitive position to attract container traffic and there is scope for expansion of the port's container market.

The port has an aspiration for expansion through the development of a Deep Sea Container Terminal (DSCT), which will bring the largest container vessels closer to UK markets by building three 400m berths with a depth of 18m. The expansion will generate almost 1,800 new jobs: 1,500 by direct employment and 300 through economic multiplier effects⁴⁵. Studies by Bristol Port estimate that the proposed terminal will generate over £114 million per year in the local economy through employment and multiplier linkages. The Port previously delayed this expansion following the downturn in global shipping after the 2009 recession but it remains an ambition and the Port intends that it will be operational by 2030.

10.2.3. Surface Access to the Port

Bristol is the only deep sea port in the UK with direct motorway and rail access from all directions. There is direct access to the M5, M49 and M4 and the Port is connected to the national rail network at Avonmouth and Royal Portbury Docks.

10.2.3.1. Access by Road

Road access to Avonmouth is provided via M5 Junction 18/18A, which also connects to the M49. The M5 spur from Junction 18 then joins the A4 for a short section before the port access road, which crosses the Severn Beach railway line on a level crossing. There are controlled closures of the access road (with

⁴⁵ Bristol Port Website: <https://www.bristolport.co.uk/trades/containers/deep-sea-container-terminal>

barriers) to allow the passage of trains on the line. Severnside currently has relatively poor accessibility to the Strategic Road Network, but this will be improved with the planned construction of a new junction on the M49⁴⁶, which will provide direct access and enable realignment of the A403 Spine Road through the area.

Road access to Royal Portbury Dock is provided via M5 Junction 19 on the south side of the Avonmouth Bridge. This junction also provides access to Bristol and Portishead via the A369. There are significant problems at the junction, with heavy queuing and delays on the southbound exit slip road from the M5 and on the A369 from Portishead. The queuing on the M5 southbound exit slip is a significant safety concern and adds delay to freight traffic accessing Royal Portbury Dock. Highways England has committed to short-term investment and a study to examine longer-term options for the junction.

The two sides of the Port are connected via the Avonmouth Bridge, which also carries long-distance traffic to the South West. The Bridge is heavily trafficked and incidents and congestion on the Bridge have significant implications for the operation of the Port itself.

10.2.3.2. Access by Rail

Both sides of the Port are connected to the rail network and the Port generates significant rail freight demands. Avonmouth is connected by a freight line through Hallen, Henbury and Filton to Filton West Junction (west of Bristol Parkway), from which there are mainline connections to London and Birmingham. Freight trains head to/from various quarries across Somerset, South Wales (coal), the Midlands (automotive), and the South East (cars, containers).

The Royal Portbury Dock is connected by the freight line on the south side of the Avon Gorge and through Ashton Vale, where it joins the main line just west of Parson Street station. The line carries freight to/from the South East (containers, automotive) and South Wales (coal). The first phase of the MetroWest programme is planning the reintroduction of passenger services from Portishead. The future service pattern will take account of current and future freight services using the line.

10.2.4. Proposals in the Transport Vision

The Transport Vision includes schemes that will impact on access to Bristol Port. These include improvements to M5 Junction 19, which will improve access to Royal Portbury Dock. This scheme is described in more detail in Chapter 5. There is potential to develop railfreight capabilities in Avonmouth to capitalise on the potential for port-oriented growth in the logistics sector. This scheme is described in more detail in Chapter 8.

Some potential schemes have not been included in the Transport Vision. Proposals for a new Second Avon Crossing, connecting the A4 Portway on the north of the river with Junction 19 on the south side, have not been progressed because the business case is relatively poor. This is discussed in Chapter 5.

10.3. Bristol Airport

The aviation sector provides a significant benefit to the UK economy. It has been estimated that the sector supports 920,000 jobs and contributes almost £50 billion to the economy (3.6% of UK GDP) and £8 billion tax revenues⁴⁷. Effective air connectivity is critical for business in serving global destinations and for the transport of high value freight. In addition, millions of people use airports every year for holidays and to visit friends, supporting the visitor economy, which contributes 9% of UK GDP.

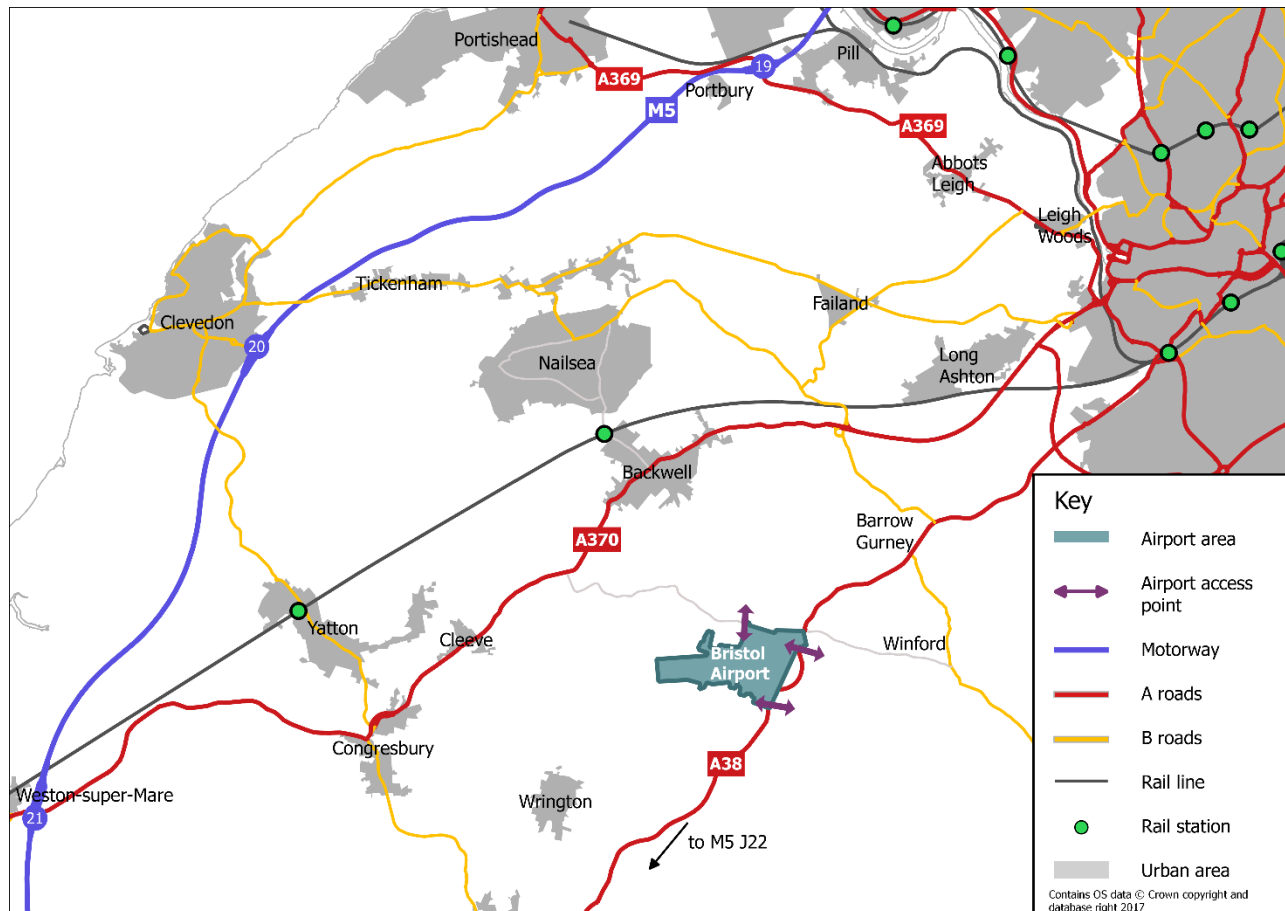
10.3.1. Role and Impact of Bristol Airport

Bristol Airport is England's third busiest regional airport and the ninth busiest airport in the UK, carrying 7.5 million passengers per annum (mppa) in 2016. It serves 116 destinations in 30 countries, including 17 capital cities, with multiple daily services to international hubs. It is home to the UK's two largest tour operators and 10 scheduled airlines operate year-round services. The airport is regularly ranked best in the UK for on-time performance of services. Figure 10-2 shows the location of the airport on the A38, eight miles south-west of Bristol city centre.

⁴⁶ The new M49 Junction is a committed investment in RIS1. Refer to Section 6.3.1 for detail.

⁴⁷ Economic Benefits from Air Transport in the UK, Oxford Economics, 2011

Figure 10-2 Location of Bristol Airport



Until the 1990s there were a limited range of international destinations and relatively low passenger numbers (<1 mppa). A new terminal opened in 2000, after which passenger demand grew substantially from 2.9 mppa in 2001 to 6.2 mppa in 2008. The recession resulted in a fall in demand in 2009 (as with most UK airports) but the Airport has experienced continual growth since then, climbing from 5.6 mppa in 2009 to 7.5 mppa in 2016.

There has been sustained growth in activity at the Airport during the last decade, with development to accommodate 10 mppa approved in 2011, which includes a comprehensive programme of planning controls and mitigation of the impacts of increased demand on the road network. Recent development has included new aircraft stands, the east terminal extension in 2015 and the west terminal extension was completed in 2016.

The Airport is a critical economic asset for the West of England: 3,000 people are employed on-site and airport operations result in around 4,200 direct, indirect and induced jobs. Visitors using the Airport spend around £350 million in the local economy and the Airport generates around £390 million GVA. A Business West survey has indicated that the presence of Bristol Airport was a factor in the location decision of one in five businesses in the West of England⁴⁸.

There is a strong relationship between good international connectivity and the economic performance of regions. Data provided by Bristol Airport⁴⁹ indicates that a 10% increase in air connectivity stimulates GDP per capita by 0.5% and a 10% increase in intercontinental flights induces a 4% increase in the headquarters of large firms. It is therefore vital to recognise the importance of Bristol Airport to the West of England economy, both in terms of direct employment and in supporting the competitiveness of the sub-region.

⁴⁸ Source: Bristol Airport

⁴⁹ The Economic Impact of European Airports (Intervistas)

10.3.2. Airport Growth and Expansion

Bristol Airport is expecting to increase passenger traffic to 8 mppa in 2017, with demand anticipated to grow to 10 mppa (the current capacity limit) in the next 4-6 years⁵⁰. Forecasts from the Airport indicate that this could rise substantially over the next 20 years. Bristol Airport has therefore highlighted that additional capacity, beyond the existing 10 mppa planning limit, will be required to support the regional economy and meet the forecast demand for travel over the next 20 years.

The Government's Aviation Strategy consultation is due to be published in 2017 and will assist in developing potential growth scenarios to 2036 and beyond. However, it is currently forecast that passenger numbers could increase to between 15 and 20 mppa by 2036, equivalent to more than doubling from current demand. The Airport forecasts that this could result in 8,900 new full time equivalent jobs and £1.8 billion additional GVA in the regional economy.

10.3.3. Surface Access to the Airport

The Airport serves a wide catchment, with passengers drawn from across the South West and South Wales. The largest markets are from Bristol (25%), South Wales (19%), Devon (13%) and Somerset (9%). Other markets include Wiltshire (6.3%), Gloucestershire (5.2%), Bath & North East Somerset (5%), North Somerset (4.5%), Dorset (2.3%) and South Gloucestershire (1.7%).

66% of passengers come from areas north and east of the Airport (including Bristol, South Wales, Gloucestershire, B&NES and Wiltshire). 34% of passengers come from places to the south (Cornwall, Devon, Dorset, Somerset and North Somerset). The limited public transport connections to the Airport mean that most passengers drive to the Airport, although a 14% public transport mode split has been achieved for airport passengers. The highest public transport mode shares are achieved from Bristol and Bath, reflecting the provision of direct bus services from the two cities.

Bristol Airport has relatively poor surface access, with no direct motorway or rail connections, which results in traffic using different local routes to access the Airport. The poor surface access will increasingly act as a constraint to the potential for growing the Airport and supporting growth in the wider West of England economy.

10.3.3.1. Access by Road

Bristol Airport is located on the A38, 8 miles to the south west of Bristol. The A38 is a single carriageway road connecting Bristol to the South West, with no direct motorway or dual carriageway access. Passengers travelling from Wales are signed to access the Airport from M5 Junction 18 and follow the A4 Portway, Cumberland Basin, South Bristol Link and the A38. The recent opening of the South Bristol Link has resulted in significant improvements to the journey, enabling traffic to avoid the congested Winterstoke Road and Parson Street area of the city. However, traffic on the A38 between the South Bristol Link and the Airport has increased in recent years, and delays are experienced at key junctions along the route.

Passengers travelling from the South West can either leave at M5 Junction 22 (signed for Bristol and the Airport), with a slow journey along the A38 through North Somerset, or at Junction 21, with a slow journey along the A370 and via Brockley Combe. This significantly increases journey times from the South West and is a further factor exacerbating the peripherality challenges of the South West peninsula. Traffic to the Airport also uses other routes, many of which are not appropriate for heavy traffic flows. These include routes through the Chew Valley from the east and minor roads through North Somerset from the north and south.

Forecast growth in travel demand on the A38 corridor – from the Airport itself, new housing and background growth – will exacerbate these problems. Significant congestion and delays are forecast on the A38, which will extend journey times and increase traffic on other roads in the area. A comprehensive solution is therefore required to improve access to the Airport, which is described below.

10.3.3.2. Access by Public Transport

There are no rail services to the Airport. Public transport connections are available through the Airport Flyer (operating at 8 to 10-minute service intervals from Bristol city centre), bus services from Bath and Weston and longer-distance bus and coach services from Devon and South Wales. The Airport has made significant investment in the Airport Flyer, which has resulted in a comparatively strong 14% public transport mode split

⁵⁰ Source: Bristol Airport

for passenger journeys to the Airport. The completion of the Ashton Vale to Temple Meads MetroBus route in late 2017 will include provision for feeder services to/from the Airport, which will further improve journey times to/from the Airport. The new hourly Airport Flyer service from Weston-super-Mare will further improve public transport options.

However, it will be necessary to achieve a large increase in public transport mode split to sustainably accommodate future growth at the Airport. The primary focus in the future will be on improving public transport connectivity to the Bristol urban area as the major economic driver and public transport hub in the region.

10.3.4. Proposals in the Transport Vision

There is a strong case for action to significantly improve surface connectivity to the Airport, both by public transport and road. The road network in this area is already under significant strain and the problems will become acute with forecast growth in travel demand. It will be critical to achieve a significant increase in public transport mode split, particularly for movements from the Bristol urban area, which will help to manage the scale of future growth in traffic demand on the corridor.

In response, the Transport Vision contains two major investment proposals. The first is for a new mass transit route between the Airport and Bristol, to form part of a mass transit network for the urban area. The purpose will be to significantly improve public transport access to the Airport from Bristol, the wider urban area and the wider regional catchment. It will therefore ensure effective connectivity with public transport across the urban area and from other parts of the South West and South Wales. This scheme is described in more detail in Chapter 5.

The second proposal is for major improvements to the A38 between Bristol and Weston-super-Mare, which will improve access to the Airport from both directions. This would include a new M5 Junction 21A at Weston-super-Mare, a new highway link connecting from the M5 to the A38 at Langford and improvements on the A38 between Langford and the Airport, which would improve access from the south. Options for connections to Bristol would include improvements to the existing A38 or a new off-line route. It is likely that this would need to be dual carriageway standard, and a new off-line route is likely to be more feasible. This scheme is described in more detail in Chapter 5.

10.4. Summary

The West of England is home to two important and growing international gateways. Bristol Port is in a highly competitive location, with good access to the motorway and rail freight networks giving easy access to the rest of the country, and is well positioned to cater for future growth in container markets. The development of the Deep Sea Container Terminal at Avonmouth will have significant impacts on the local and regional economies and it will be important to ensure reliable access to the strategic road and rail networks to cater for these strategic freight movements.

Bristol Airport plays a critical role in the competitiveness of the region, enabling businesses to connect with clients and partners in major cities across Europe and supporting inbound tourism. The Airport shows strong potential for growth over the next two decades. However, it is due to reach its capacity limit in the next 4-6 years; it has therefore highlighted that additional capacity, beyond the existing 10 mppa planning limit, will be required to support the regional economy and meet the forecast demand for travel over the next 20 years.

Surface access to the airport is a major problem, increasing journey times for travellers from both Bristol and the wider region, and constraining the potential catchment area. The roads serving the Airport are forecast to become increasingly congested, which will further increase journey times from the catchment area, for both cars and buses using the access routes. Strategic investment is required to improve access to the Airport, as described in Chapter 5.

11. National and Regional Connections

11.1. Introduction

The UK depends on effective national and regional transport connections to enable the economy to function and people to travel to work, shop and visit friends and families. The Strategic Road Network is critical for the movement of freight, caters for most business travel and supports the needs of the visitor economy in the South West. The rail network also carries freight, connects cities, supports the needs of the knowledge economy and is increasingly important in catering for travel to work movements.

The West of England forms a critical node on both the road and rail networks, reflecting its role as gateway to South Wales and the South West peninsula. Effective road and rail connections are vital for connecting to the international gateways, other UK cities and the wider region. This chapter sets out the importance of the national and regional road and rail networks and is structured as follows:

- **Section 11.2** discusses the issues on the rail network, including the current investment programme, connectivity and capacity challenges, future aspirations and network constraints, and proposals within the Transport Vision.
- **Section 11.3** discusses the issues on the Strategic Road Network, including the current investment programme, connectivity challenges and the proposals in the Transport Vision.

11.2. Rail Network

Network Rail manages the nation's rail infrastructure and is funded through a series of five-year Control Periods within which it plans and delivers priorities for rail investment. Planning for Control Period 6 (2019 – 2024) is well advanced. By May / June 2017, the Secretary of State is expected to inform Network Rail of the Statement of Funds Available (SoFA) and the expected High Level Output Specification (HLOS) for CP6. Network Rail will then develop its Strategic Business Plan, to be reviewed and determined by the Office of Road and Rail prior to the publication of the Network Rail CP6 Delivery Plan in March 2019.

Future priorities will be informed by the Route Studies that were completed in 2015. The Western Route Study⁵¹ describes the issues and strategic vision for the rail network across the South West over the next 30 years. It considers future travel demands and pressures on the network to 2043, develops long-term Conditional Outputs and identifies prioritised investments for Control Period 6.

11.2.1. Current investment programme

The Route Study assumes that the following schemes are included within the baseline:

- Great Western Main Line electrification: from Maidenhead to Bristol Temple Meads via Bath Spa and to Cardiff and Swansea via Bristol Parkway⁵²;
- Intercity Express Programme: a new fleet of trains to replace the current High Speed Train fleet, which will operate on the Great Western routes, including the newly electrified routes;
- Greater Bristol Programme: to facilitate the IEP train service between Bristol and London Paddington, provide capacity for local growth and reduce journey times from the South West to Birmingham, including an additional platform at Bristol Parkway, Filton Bank four-tracking, Bristol East junction remodelling and Bristol Temple Meads station capacity and masterplan;
- Two additional trains per hour between London Paddington and Temple Meads via Bristol Parkway (with two trains via Bath continuing as at present), giving 4 trains per hour to London; and
- MetroWest Phases 1 and 2.

⁵¹ Western Route Study, Network Rail, August 2015

⁵² The Government reviewed the electrification programme in 2016 and opted to cut back the programme. The line to Temple Meads will be electrified as far as Thingley Junction, between Chippenham and Bath. The section between Thingley Junction and Temple Meads has been deferred.

Significant investment is therefore planned in the rail network over the next decade but significant challenges will remain in delivering journey times to meet the needs of the future economy and providing enough capacity to meet future demand.

11.2.2. Rail connectivity challenges

The West of England has frequent rail links to London, the Midlands, South Wales and the South West but journey speeds and frequencies are lower than connections between many other cities. Table 11-1 provides typical comparisons for travel from Bristol Temple Meads (as the main hub station for the West of England) and Bristol Parkway compared to other major Core Cities in England.

Table 11-1 Current rail journey times, speeds and frequencies between UK cities⁵³

	Distance (miles)	Journey Time (hr: min)	Speed (mph)	Frequency (trains/hr, tph)
Bristol TM – London	119	1:42	70	2 tph
Bristol TM – Birmingham	88	1:26	61	2 tph
Bristol TM – Cardiff	44	0:54	49	3 tph
Bristol TM – Plymouth	120	2:11	55	2 tph
Bristol TM – Southampton	73	1:42	43	1 tph
Parkway – London	115	1:25	81	2 tph
Parkway – Birmingham	84	1:15	67	2 tph
Parkway – Cardiff	39	0:38	62	2 tph
Leeds – London	192	2:17	84	3 tph
Manchester – London	199	2:11	91	3 tph
Birmingham – London	118	1:21	87	3 tph
Birmingham – Manchester	88	1:28	60	2 tph
Leeds – Manchester	42	0:52	48	4 tph

Note: Bristol TM = Bristol Temple Meads, Parkway = Bristol Parkway

Average journey speeds between Bristol Temple Meads and London Paddington are around 70 mph, compared to 91 mph from Manchester, 87 mph from Birmingham and 84 mph from Leeds. Journey speeds from Bristol to other cities are lower, reflecting service patterns and infrastructure constraints on the routes. Average journey speeds (and service frequencies) from Bristol to Cardiff are slower than connections between comparable cities: for example, for journeys from Leeds to Manchester.

Bristol Parkway benefits from higher journey speeds to London, Birmingham and Cardiff. Journeys to London are faster because Bristol Parkway is on the main section of the Great Western Main Line, with higher line speeds and fewer intermediate stops. Journeys from Bristol to Birmingham are faster because there are fewer constraints caused by stopping services.

Although the electrification of the Great Western Main Line is now being scaled back, it is likely that the programme will result in reduced journey times to the capital. It is forecast to result in a typical 16 minute reduction in journey times from Bristol Temple Meads to Paddington⁵⁴. This would result in an increase in journey speed from 70 to 83 mph, broadly equivalent to speeds currently achieved on journeys from Birmingham and Leeds to London. This will be a significant improvement in connectivity to/from London, which will further enhance the economic attractiveness of the West of England area.

However, High Speed 2 will significantly reduce future journey times from Birmingham, Manchester and Leeds to London. The journey time from Birmingham to London will be significantly lower than the corresponding time from Bristol, and journey times from Manchester and Leeds will be similar to those from

⁵³ Source: National Rail, based on journeys departing after 07:00 on weekdays in May 2017.

⁵⁴ Source: Figure 5.69, Western Route Study, Network Rail, August 2015.

Bristol. This will mean that other UK cities will benefit from closer rail proximity to London, which will enhance their future competitiveness and could pose a relative challenge to the West of England.

Other parts of the UK are developing proposals for improved connectivity between regional cities. Transport for the North is developing proposals to significantly reduce journey times between Leeds and Manchester, and Midlands Connect has identified the need to improve connectivity between Birmingham and Nottingham. Connectivity between the West of England and other cities will also be important to the future competitiveness of the region. Reducing journey times from Devon and Cornwall will be important to improving the economic performance of the South West peninsula, and this is being addressed through the work of the Peninsula Rail Task Force. Reducing journey times to Cardiff will help drive increased productivity in both South-East Wales and the West of England.

There are also rail connectivity challenges within and from other parts of the West of England. Many stations (e.g. Yate) only have hourly services, which constrain the attractiveness of rail for travelling in the sub-region. Weston-super-Mare has direct trains to London Paddington during the morning peak, but interchange is required at Temple Meads for journeys later in the day. This interchange adds a time (and inconvenience) penalty and stakeholders have identified a need for direct services to London throughout the day.

11.2.3. Rail capacity challenges

There has been rapid growth in demand on the rail network in the West of England during the last decade and there are now challenges with crowding on some services, particularly during the peak periods. Demand forecasts developed through the Network Rail Market Studies forecast that there will be significant growth in rail demand in the West of England over the next 20-30 years.

Table 11-2 shows Network Rail's forecasts for key markets. However, it should be noted that the West of England has long expressed concerns about Network Rail's passenger forecasts not reflecting historic or current trends.

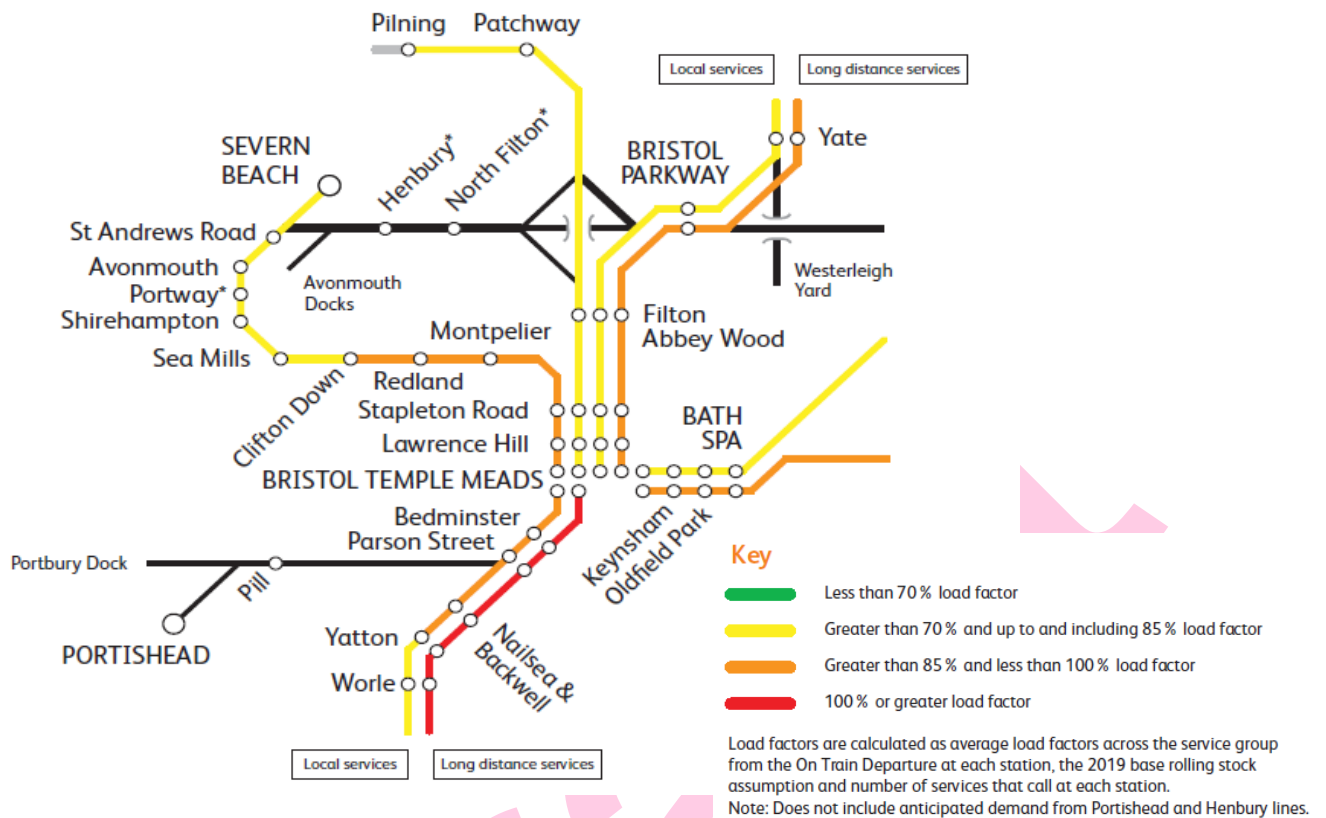
Table 11-2 Forecast Growth in Demand for Rail Travel, 2012-2043⁵⁵

Market	Growth in Demand
Bristol Area	+121%
Bristol – London	+118%
Bristol – Birmingham	+97%
Bristol – Manchester	+123%

This growth in demand is forecast to result in increased crowding on train services in the West of England. Figure 11-1 shows the forecast load factors on trains in 2043, based on the 2019 indicative train service specification assumed in the Western Route Study.

⁵⁵ Source: Figures 3.1 and 3.18, Western Route Study, Network Rail, August 2015

Figure 11-1 Average load forecasts on morning peak train services into Bristol in 2043⁵⁶



(Note: black lines show new services that were not subject to load factor analysis (services on Portishead line and Henbury Spur), or other services considered elsewhere in the Route Study (mainline services east of Westerleigh Junction).

This indicates that there will be crowding on long-distance services between Bristol and Birmingham and between Bristol and Exeter, as well as on local services on the Severn Beach line and Bristol – Bath – Westbury line.

11.2.4. Long term aspirations and constraints

The Route Study has identified a series of Conditional Outputs based on benchmarking of service frequencies for key movements. From this, it has developed an indicative train service specification for 2043, which includes increased frequencies on both longer-distance and local services, over and above those currently proposed. The additional services include:

- 1 tph Bristol – Gloucester calling at Yate;
- 2 tph Cardiff – Birmingham calling at Bristol Parkway;
- 1 tph Bristol – Exeter;
- 1 tph Bristol – South Coast;
- 2 tph Bristol – Cardiff;
- 1 tph for freight; and
- Additional services following implementation of MetroWest Phase 2.

However, there will be significant constraints to delivering the future aspirational level of service, including (but not limited to):

- Capacity at Bristol Temple Meads (both train movements and passenger flows through the busiest station in the region);

⁵⁶ Source: Figure 3.19, Western Route Study, Network Rail, August 2015

- Capacity at Bristol East Junction (diverse train movements interacting on the busiest approach into Temple Meads);
- Single line sections, including parts of the route between Weston and Worle, the junction with the Severn Beach line and sections of the Severn Beach line itself;
- Line capacity between Westerleigh Junction and Stoke Gifford Junction, including crossing movements at the two junctions (train movements on the Great Western Main Line and to/from the Midlands); and
- Track capacity on the CrossCountry route from Westerleigh Junction through Gloucestershire towards Birmingham.

In response to the challenges, the Route Study identifies options for consideration within CP6 (2019-2024) and longer-term options (from 2025 onwards). CP6 options include Temple Meads capacity improvements, Bristol East Junction and capacity improvements at Bristol Parkway station. Longer term options include capacity improvements from Westerleigh Junction to Stoke Gifford Junction, and from Charfield to Ashchurch. The Route Study highlights that there will need to be trade-offs between journey times, service frequencies and performance in the Bristol area; there are practical limits on the ability of the rail network to accommodate more trains, particularly on the approaches to Temple Meads.

11.2.5. Proposals in the Transport Vision

The Transport Vision recognises the challenges in catering for the competing demands on the rail network. Subject to the constraints of the CP6 Delivery Plan, the initial priorities should be:

- The investments necessary to deliver MetroWest Phases 1 and 2, which are committed schemes;
- Capacity improvements and delivery of the Masterplan for Temple Meads;
- Tackling the capacity constraints at Bristol East Junction;
- Capacity improvements to enable the provision of one train per hour from Weston-super-Mare to London throughout the day;
- Other interventions to enable the delivery of new local stations (Constable Road, Ashton Gate, St Annes, Charfield and Saltford) whilst maintaining longer-distance connectivity, with no increases in long-distance journey times;
- Station upgrades with a focus on developing Interchange Hubs (interchange with MetroBus, mass transit, bus services and cycle parking provision);
- Schemes to improve access to all existing rail stations by sustainable modes across the West of England. Stations should meet minimum accessibility and integration standards, branded under MetroWest; and
- Ensuring that the network is prepared for future completion of electrification from Thingley Junction to Temple Meads.

Over the longer term the focus should be on provision of major improvements to unlock capacity for more long-distance and local train services, including:

- Further interventions to enable delivery of more frequent local train services, to a minimum of 2 tph;
- Longer rolling stock to cater for increased demand, in conjunction with longer platforms where required (including Weston-super-Mare, Nailsea & Backwell and Yatton), with higher quality rolling stock from all stations;
- Major improvements between the Stoke Gifford and Westerleigh Junctions, including potential grade separation, to enable more local and long-distance services towards Gloucestershire and Birmingham;
- Capacity improvements on the CrossCountry route between Westerleigh Junction and Ashchurch to enable effective operation of more frequent local and longer-distance services to Gloucestershire and the Midlands;
- Capacity improvements to enable faster, more frequent services between Bristol and Cardiff;
- Capacity improvements to support increased service improvements from Weston-super-Mare including double tracks on the loop line between Weston Station, reinstating the southern chord at Weston-super-Mare, and the Herluin Way to Locking Road Link (bridge replacement to enable widening for double tracking); and
- Improvements between Bristol and Taunton to enable improved journey speeds from Devon and Somerset to the West of England.

11.3. Strategic Road Network

Highways England is the government company charged with operating, maintaining and improving England's Strategic Road Network (SRN). It is funded through the Road Investment Strategy and is currently midway through the first roads period 2015-2020 (RP1). It is now undertaking the work to inform the second Road Investment Strategy (RIS2) for roads period 2 from 2020 to 2025. RIS2, to be produced by the Department for Transport, will include a vision for the SRN to 2040 and beyond, a multi-year investment plan, performance specification and Statement of Funds Available (SoFA). Highways England will then produce its next Strategic Business Plan for scrutiny by the Office of Rail and Road prior to the publication of the Highways England RIS2 Delivery Plan in March 2020.

Future investment priorities will be informed by the Route Strategies that are currently being prepared by Highways England. This work is currently at a relatively early stage and has, to date, focused on an assessment of the evidence base. The West of England is covered by three routes: London to South Wales, Birmingham to Exeter and South West Peninsula, for which Highways England produced Route Strategies in March 2017⁵⁷.

- London to Wales includes the M4, M32, M48 and M49;
- Birmingham to Exeter includes the M5; and
- The South West Peninsula includes the A46 and A36 from the M4 to Southampton.

In common with all the Route Strategies, these include an analysis of current constraints and challenges, an overview of investment plans and growth potential, and future challenges and opportunities.

11.3.1. Current investment programme

Within the West of England, one major scheme is committed for investment during RIS1 (with construction due to commence before April 2020). The new M49 Avonmouth junction will significantly improve access to Avonmouth and Severnside. No other schemes are currently programmed within the area.

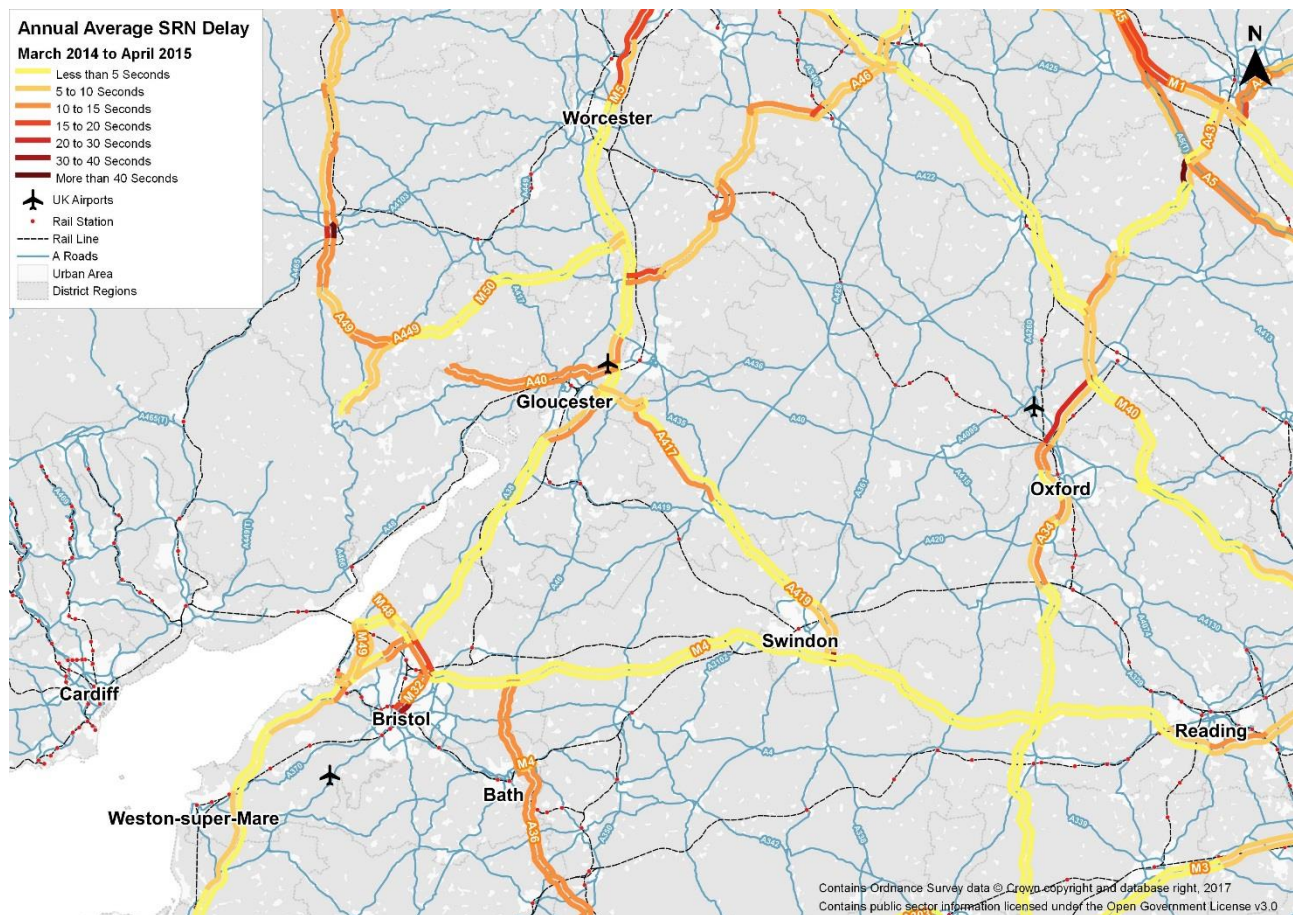
However, other schemes in the wider South West region could have implications for the routing of traffic on the network in the West of England. The upgrade of the A303 / A358 to expressway standard through Wiltshire and Somerset will create a new strategic route and could help to reduce pressure on the M4 and M5 for movement between London and the South West peninsula, particularly during the peak summer holiday period. The construction of the A417 missing link south east of Gloucester will improve connections between the Midlands and Wessex but this is likely to have a relatively modest impact on the M4 and M5 in the West of England.

11.3.2. Road connectivity challenges

The West of England benefits from its location on the UK's motorway network and its role as gateway to the South West and South Wales. However, there are heavy traffic flows caused by the interaction of local and longer-distance movements, which cause congestion and delays. Figure 11-2 illustrates delay on the network in the West of England and connections towards the Midlands (via the M5) and South East (via the M4).

⁵⁷ London to Wales Route Strategy, Birmingham to Exeter Route Strategy, South West Peninsula Route Strategy, Highways England, March 2017

Figure 11-2 Average Annual SRN Delay, April 2014 - March 2015⁵⁸



This shows delay hotspots on the M5 between Junctions 18 and 19 (Avonmouth Bridge) and Junctions 15 and 17 (Almondsbury Interchange to Cribbs Causeway), M4 between Junctions 22 and 19 (approaches to Almondsbury Interchange and M32) and the M32 into Bristol. The M4 and M5 are otherwise relatively free-flowing towards London and the Midlands, although roadworks at Gloucester and Worcester resulted in traffic delays during 2015. Strategic road connectivity to London, the Midlands, South Wales and South West is therefore relatively good; the primary challenges are the heavy traffic flows and congestion on the motorway network around the north and west of Bristol.

The A46 / A36 route is different. Although this route forms part of the Strategic Road Network, it is a much lower standard than most trunk roads. Most of the route is single carriageway and there is a missing link at Bath, where traffic is required to pass through the city and the A4 and A36 are operated by Bath & North East Somerset Council. This results in traffic delays, severance, noise and high levels of air pollution in the city.

Although not shown in the figure above, there are also distinct challenges resulting from the role of the West of England as gateway to the South West. There are heavy traffic flows on the M5 during the holiday periods and at weekends, which result in long delays along the route, particularly between Junctions 15 and 19. There are also significant challenges with the resilience of the network. Incidents on the M5 often cause widespread disruption, particularly as the motorway passes through the West of England, with traffic required to divert through Bristol.

The forecast rapid growth in population and economic activity in the West of England will exacerbate these challenges if action is not taken. Work to develop Highways England's Strategic Economic Growth Plan has

⁵⁸ Source: Figure A-14, International Gateways and the SRN, Highways England, March 2017

demonstrated that the West of England will be amongst the fastest-growing areas of England over the next 20 years, with a strong focus on sectors that are heavily dependent on the Strategic Road Network⁵⁹.

Forecasts developed for the Joint Transport Study indicate that congestion will rise significantly over the next 20 years. The G-BATS4 model estimates that the costs of congestion on the road network in the West of England will rise from an estimated £300 million per annum in 2013 to £800 million per annum in 2036⁶⁰. A significant component of this congestion will be experienced on the Strategic Road Network, which will impact on both local and longer-distance movements in the area.

11.3.3. Long term aspirations and constraints

The Route Strategies identify a series of Economic Opportunity Areas, which are likely to form the focus for economic growth and will be dependent on the effective operation of the Strategic Road Network. These include the Bristol urban area (urban growth, housing and mixed use), Bath (urban growth), Avonmouth and Portbury (port activity and logistics) and Weston-super-Mare (housing and mixed use). Economic growth will, however, be constrained if the Strategic Road Network does not operate effectively.

In response to these challenges, the London to Wales Route Strategy will include further work to analyse the issues and develop proposals for the M4 between Junctions 18 and 22, M32 and M49. The Birmingham to Exeter Strategy will include work on the M5 between Junctions 9 and 15 (Ashchurch to Almondsbury), 15 to 18 (Almondsbury to Avonmouth) and 18 to 22 (Avonmouth to Tiverton). This work is scheduled to be completed in late 2017 and evidence from the Joint Transport Study will be used to help inform this work.

The Joint Transport Study has identified a series of critical issues on the Strategic Road Network in terms of congestion worsening at existing hotspots and emerging new challenges:

- Continued environmental problems in Bath caused by through traffic on the A46 / A36 corridor;
- M4 between Junctions 19 and 22, caused by heavy volumes of traffic entering the North and East Fringes and Bristol;
- M5 Junction 14, with queuing on the slip roads worsening with forecast growth in South Gloucestershire and Stroud;
- M5 between Junctions 15 and 17, caused by traffic entering the North Fringe;
- M5 between Junctions 18 and 19, caused by local and long distance traffic and traffic queuing back from the southbound exit slip road to Portishead and Royal Portbury Dock; and
- M5 between Junctions 19 and 21: increasing traffic caused by growth in North Somerset resulting in increasing congestion on this part of the route.

In addition, the Government has recently consulted on proposals to reduce the tolls on the Severn Crossings. The consultation paper highlights that the reduction in tolls could result in a further increase in traffic using the Severn Crossings, which will increase the pressures on the M4 between Junctions 22 and 19. This will need to be addressed within Highways England's work to assess issues and develop options for this part of the network. In the 2017 General Election, promises were made by two parties to scrap the Severn tolls completely, but no action has yet been taken on this commitment.

11.3.4. Proposals in the Transport Vision

The Transport Vision recognises the challenges in catering for the competing demands on the road network. The first principle is to achieve a significant mode shift from the car for many journeys in the West of England. However, the scope for mode shift is greatest in the urban areas and along the corridors that are well served by public transport. There are many movements to, from, within and through the West of England that will continue to be made by car.

Road freight is also forecast to rapidly rise over the next 20 years, which is being driven by increased consumer demands and complex logistics supply chains. There is scope to increase the role of rail freight for longer-distance movements, including port traffic, but there will still be rapidly growing demand from light and heavy goods vehicles on the road network.

⁵⁹ Source: Socio economic analysis, future forecasts and the strategic road network, Highways England, March 2017

⁶⁰ Refer to Section 3.4 of this report.

Significant investment will therefore be required in the road network during the next 20 years to tackle problems caused by growing demand and to unlock new growth areas. The Transport Vision includes ambitions to unlock growth and improve resilience through improvements to existing junctions, construction of new junctions and connections to the sub-regional road network:

- M49 Avonmouth Junction (already committed), which will unlock growth in Avonmouth and Severnside;
- East of Bath Link, to address problems caused by through traffic on the north-south corridor through Bath;
- New M4 Junction 18A, connecting the A4174 Ring Road and A432, which will help address problems at Junction 19 and unlock economic growth in the East Fringe and Yate;
- M5 Junctions 14, 19 and 21: measures to improve capacity to cater for existing problems and unlock growth;
- New M5 Junction 21A, connecting to the A38 via a new road to the north of Banwell and Churchill, which will provide a new direct route to North Somerset and Bristol and unlock growth at Bristol Airport; and
- M5 Junction 20, at which options are being considered to improve access to Nailsea to unlock sustainable growth in the town.

The Transport Vision pays attention to the interaction between the Strategic Road Network and the sub-regional network, which play important complementary roles. There is a strong case for holistic consideration of the two networks to meet the connectivity needs of local areas, the West of England and the wider region, including connections to both the South West and South Wales.

The Strategic Road Network will maintain its primary role in catering for national and connectivity needs, whilst supporting growth in the West of England as one of the UK's largest economic clusters. It will also be necessary to invest in the sub-regional network, to support growth, enable reallocation of roadspace in the urban areas and provide greater resilience to the whole transport system.

At present, there are major problems with the resilience of the road network. Incidents on the motorway network or the busiest sections of the sub-regional network (e.g. A4174 Ring Road in the North Fringe) cause widespread disruption, with heavy traffic re-routing onto unsuitable roads and causing delays across large parts of the urban area. This is caused in part by a lack of real time information, but there are also significant problems due to the lack of capacity in the network.

The M5 between the North Fringe and Weston-super-Mare is a notable problem. Existing diversion routes are not well-defined; they are on slow local roads (including through villages) and they all converge through South Bristol and the Cumberland Basin. The M4 and Ring Road in the North Fringe are also a major problem, with incidents causing widespread disruption, and no practical means of response.

The Transport Vision aims to address these problems with a more proactive response to the resilience challenges. Investment in the sub-regional network would help to improve connectivity during day-to-day traffic conditions and would provide improved diversionary routes in the event of incidents. The improved highway corridor from M5 Junction 21A to the A38 would enable effective diversion of traffic from the M5 towards Bristol. Improved orbital connections around South Bristol would then provide improved choices for traffic heading further afield. Traffic towards the north could use the Cumberland Basin and traffic to the east could then connect more easily with the Ring Road around the south and east of the city. M4 Junction 18A will provide a means for traffic to divert from the heavily congested network in the North Fringe.

It is important to recognise the importance of the Highways England Licence⁶¹, in which the company has a number of responsibilities in the management of the network. These include ensuring the effective operation of the network, protecting and improving the safety of the network, cooperating with others in operations and long term planning, and conforming to the principles of sustainable development. The Joint Transport Study has been undertaken with these principles in mind, but it will be important to ensure that these principles are also followed in the subsequent development of schemes outlined in the Transport Vision.

⁶¹ Highways England: Licence, located at [http://qna.files.parliament.uk/ws-attachments/226922/original/150312%20-%20Highways%20England%20Licence%20\(%20Implementation%20of%20the%20Strategic%20Highways%20Company\).pdf](http://qna.files.parliament.uk/ws-attachments/226922/original/150312%20-%20Highways%20England%20Licence%20(%20Implementation%20of%20the%20Strategic%20Highways%20Company).pdf)

11.4. Summary

The West of England forms a major node on both the strategic rail and strategic road networks. The Bristol area is the hub of the Great Western Main Line, CrossCountry route, rail freight terminals and local train services. Significant investments are planned or are already taking place, including electrification of the Great Western Main Line and MetroWest programme. There are current connectivity challenges, with relatively low journey speeds and frequencies to many destinations (both local and long-distance) and there are aspirations for improved services.

Despite these problems, rail demand is forecast to grow strongly over the next 20-30 years, which will place increased crowding pressure on both local and long-distance services. There will be significant challenges in accommodating future demand without major investment to tackle the constraints on the network. Failure to invest to accommodate demand could result in journeys transferring to other modes (including car) or journeys not being made, which could constrain the economic potential of the area, particularly in Bristol city centre. Future investment should therefore focus on new infrastructure to meet the needs of both long-distance and local rail demand, although trade-offs will need to be made. Further detail of proposals on specific parts of the rail network was provided in Chapters 5 to 9.

The West of England is also one of the most important national hubs on the Strategic Road Network, with motorways connecting to London, the Midlands, South Wales and the South West. This means competing pressures from national, regional and local traffic, resulting in congestion and delays. There are also distinct challenges in managing the impact of heavy flows towards Devon and Cornwall during the holiday periods and resilience problems caused by closures of the Avonmouth Bridge and M5 in North Somerset.

Demand on the road network is forecast to grow less rapidly than the rail network, due to changing travel habits and the impacts of the MetroBus and MetroWest programmes in helping to alter travel choices. However, traffic will continue to grow, with rapid growth on the Strategic Road Network. Failure to act will result in increased delays, less reliable journey times and increased costs to the economy of the West of England and wider region. The Transport Vision therefore proposes major investment in the strategic and sub-regional road networks to improve network capability and resilience.

12. Strategic Case and Outcomes

12.1. Introduction

The previous chapters have set out an ambitious Transport Vision that is designed to address the transport challenges to the mid-2030s and beyond. This chapter sets out the impacts of the Transport Vision, potential changes in how people could travel in the future and the implications for the economic, social and environmental future of the West of England.

- **Section 12.2** provides an overview of how the Transport Vision will help tackle the transport challenges and goals that were identified earlier in this report.
- **Section 12.3** presents evidence on how the Transport Vision will influence future travel behaviour, which is fundamental to tackling the future problems on the transport network.
- **Section 12.4** considers the impacts on congestion and performance of the transport network.
- **Section 12.5** discusses the broader economic, social and environmental impacts of the Transport Vision.

12.2. Strategic Case

The Transport Vision has been developed to respond to the challenges, goals and objectives identified in Chapter 3 of this report. It has the principle of improving travel choices, and in so doing, helping to reduce car dependence, tackle congestion and improve resilience on the transport network. In some cases, it is necessary to invest in the road network to better manage traffic movements, reduce traffic flows on key parts of the network and unlock capacity for walking, cycling and public transport. In some other cases, targeted investment on the road network is needed to improve strategic connections, support the delivery of the Emerging Spatial Strategy and support economic growth.

12.2.1. Addressing the transport challenges

The Transport Vision will help tackle the challenges facing the area, which were discussed in Chapter 3, as shown in Table 12-1.

Table 12-1 Impacts of Transport Vision on Transport Challenges

Challenge	Impacts of Transport Vision
Travel choices	Significant improvements to facilities on corridors served by strategic cycle routes and measures to reduce traffic in urban areas will help to improve conditions for both walking and cycling. Continued investment in the bus network, new MetroBus routes, mass transit corridors, improved rail services and Park & Ride will significantly improve travel choices in both urban and more rural areas.
Congestion	Improved travel choices will encourage mode shift and mitigate increases in car use to 2036. Improvements to orbital transport connections will help to reduce the need for traffic to pass through urban areas. Targeted improvements will help tackle pinchpoints on the network. New road connections will significantly improve connectivity and reduce delays on the most congested parts of the network.
Economic impacts	The Transport Vision will improve connectivity to the most important economic drivers of the West of England: the city centres, Enterprise Zone and Enterprise Areas. By improving travel choices and journey reliability, the Transport Vision will tackle barriers to accessing the labour market and enable businesses to better connect with customers and supply chains in the West of England and beyond, helping to improve productivity and create new jobs.
Social impacts	Investment in strategic cycle routes will encourage more physical activity to help tackle problems caused by lack of exercise. Continued investment in the bus network will help to expand the reach of commercially viable bus services, tackling problems caused by poor accessibility to jobs and services. Measures to reduce traffic on busy radial routes will improve air quality and tackle severance of local communities.

Challenge	Impacts of Transport Vision
Environmental impacts	The Transport Vision will reduce the forecast increase in traffic across the West of England, contributing to cuts in carbon emissions. Reductions in traffic in urban streets will cut noise, improve air quality and enhance public realm in the urban environment. Some transport schemes (e.g. improved roads and MetroBus corridors) could impact on landscape in some rural areas but impacts will be carefully mitigated. The Transport Vision avoids, wherever possible, areas with outstanding environmental value, but trade-offs will be required where the issues are most challenging.

12.2.2. Supporting the transport goals

The Transport Vision will also play a critical role in delivering the goals and objectives that were defined through the study. Table 4-2 in Chapter 4 summarised the contribution of components of the Transport Vision to the goals; Table 12-2 describes these impacts in more detail.

Table 12-2 Impacts of Transport Vision on Transport Goals

Goals	Impacts of Transport Vision
Support economic growth	The Transport Vision will support growth by significantly improving connectivity to strategic economic assets. Improved access to Bristol Airport will support growth at this major gateway, which will in turn help improve connectivity to international markets and supply chains. Improved access to Bristol Port will maintain its national competitiveness and facilitate efficient movement of goods to and from the rest of the UK. Improved transport capacity and connectivity will enhance the competitiveness of Bristol and Bath city centres, the Enterprise Zone and Enterprise Areas across the West of England.
Reduce carbon emissions	Improved travel choices will encourage mode shift and help manage future car use, contributing to reductions in emissions. Increased levels of active travel will help to reduce car use for short urban trips. Improved public transport will reduce the need to travel by car within and into urban areas. Continued investment in Ultra Low Emission Vehicles will play an important complementary role in reducing emissions in the vehicle fleet.
Improve quality of life and a healthy natural environment	Improved facilities for active travel, better connectivity by public transport, reduced traffic flows and enhanced public realm will significantly improve quality of life in the urban areas. These will also support the Urban Living component of the Joint Spatial Plan. Effective masterplanning to incorporate a range of travel choices will enhance quality of life in other parts of the West of England with development in the Joint Spatial Plan. Measures will be taken to mitigate the impacts of new transport infrastructure on the rural environment, including application of appropriate design standards and landscaping.
Contribute to better safety, health and security	Investment in strategic cycle routes will facilitate more active travel, promoting more exercise and healthier lifestyles. Reductions in traffic flows and better management of traffic will help to reduce the effects of severance, reduce road safety problems and tackle poor air quality and its health impacts. More people travelling by public transport and improved waiting facilities will improve people's perceptions of security in using the transport system.
Promote accessibility	Investment in strategic cycle routes will improve active travel connections for short urban trips. Continued investment in the bus network will help to expand the reach of commercially viable bus services, improving connectivity to employment destinations, shops and social facilities. Measures to reduce traffic will help tackle severance and facilitate movement within local communities.

12.3. Impacts on travel behaviour

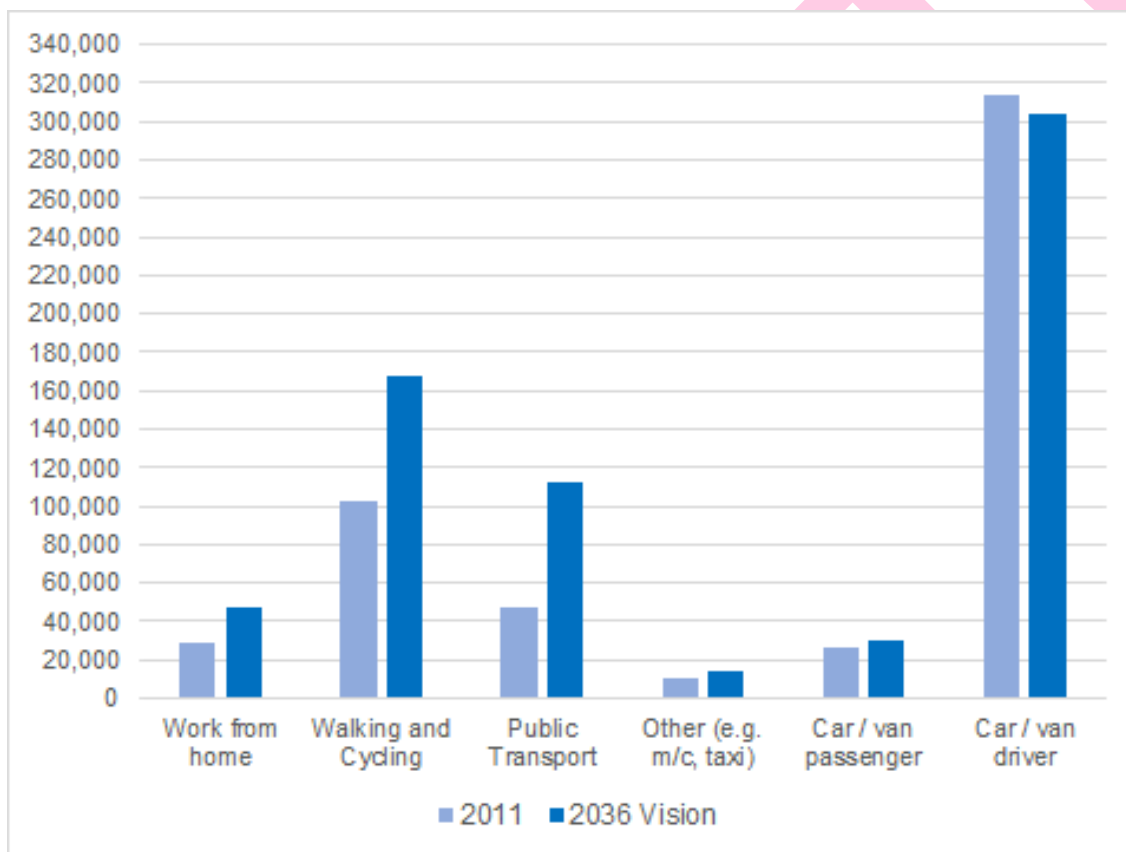
This section provides evidence on how the components of the Transport Vision will help to encourage a shift to walking, cycling and public transport away from use of the private car. This will be critical in controlling growth in car use, managing the effects of congestion and delivering the goals for the Transport Vision.

The West of England will experience significant growth in the next two decades. This will result in significant increases in the volume of future travel. There are also changes taking place in the ways that people travel, with strong growth in the numbers of people cycling and travelling by bus and rail for everyday journeys. The gradual adoption of Connected and Autonomous Vehicles could also mean that, in the future, people could summon driverless cars, with fewer people therefore owning their own vehicles.

This means that it is increasingly difficult to predict the future, particularly in terms of the relative numbers of people walking and cycling, using public transport and driving. However, as a guide, the Department for Transport produces forecasts of future travel demand, based on forecasts of population and jobs and estimated growth in people’s tendency to travel with increasing incomes. Using the DfT forecasts, transport models and other sources of evidence have been used to forecast changes in the numbers of trips by different modes and the implications for future travel choices.

It is estimated that there will be a 28% rise in people trips by all modes in the West of England, due to the increased numbers of people living and working in the area and reflecting delivery of the Emerging Spatial Strategy. To provide a snapshot of the potential impacts of the Transport Vision, Figure 12-1 shows the forecast differences in the number of commuting trips by West of England residents between 2011 and 2036. This is based on data derived from the 2011 census and 2036 forecasts developed for the Transport Vision.

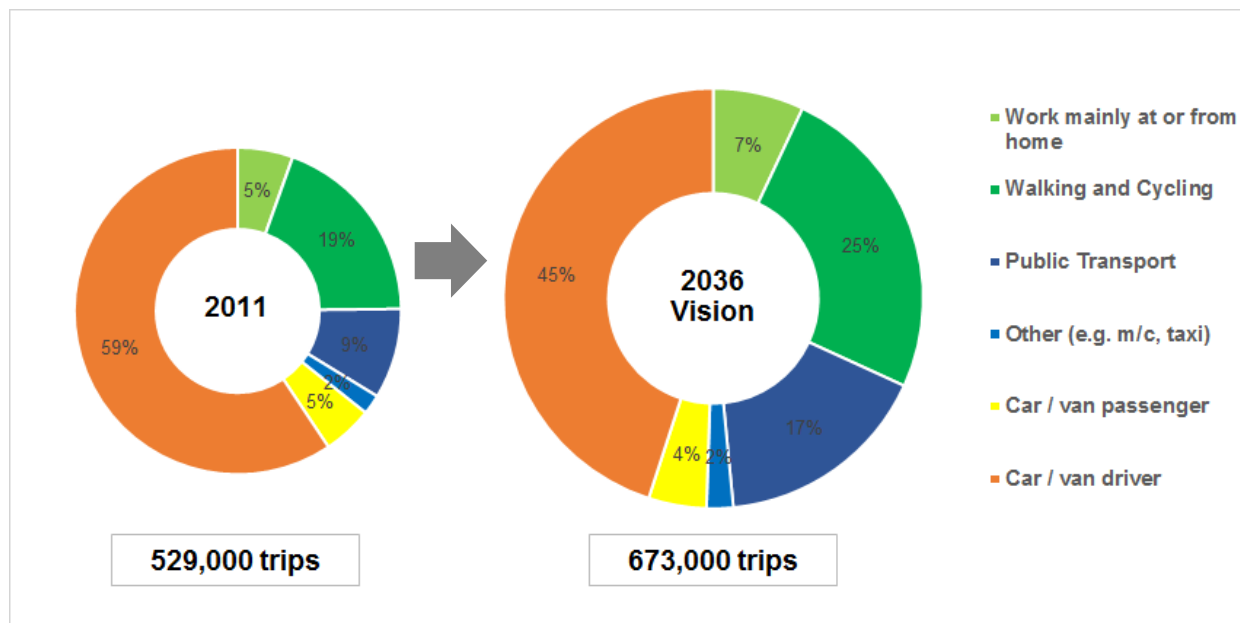
Figure 12-1 Commuting in the West of England in 2011 and 2036 (person trips)



The Transport Vision forecasts large increases in the numbers of people working from home and commuting by walking, cycling and public transport. It also forecasts a small reduction in the numbers of people living in the West of England who drive to work, even though there is a forecast 28% increase in the overall number of people trips. This reflects the level of ambition in the Transport Vision to achieve substantial mode shift from the car to active travel and public transport.

Figure 12-2 illustrates the changes between 2011 and the 2036 Transport Vision, expressed as mode share. The first pie chart shows the shares of commuting trips in 2011, derived from the 2011 Census, and the second shows the estimated shares of commuting trips with the Transport Vision in 2036.

Figure 12-2 Commuting in the West of England in 2011 and 2036 (mode split)



Note: all percentages are rounded to the nearest integer.

This section describes the approach to forecasting potential demand in the Transport Vision: active travel (walking and cycling), public transport (bus, MetroBus, mass transit and rail) and trips on the road network.

12.3.1. Reducing the need to travel

Reducing the need to travel is an important part of the Transport Vision. New digital technologies will mean that people can access services and connect with people without needing to travel. One of the most significant opportunities will be reducing the need to travel to work, so that more people will be able to work from home. However, it will also be important that increased home-working does not work against the objective of increased physical activity, a large part of which can be achieved through active commuting.

Within the West of England, just over 5% of workers work mainly at or from home. There is evidence that home-working is becoming more popular, particularly as enhanced technology and improved broadband provides workers with access to networks and data without being present in the office. It is difficult to predict how home-working will increase in the future, but it is likely that this will become increasingly common.

Section 4.4.1 highlighted that that home-working is most common in rural areas and for people with greater autonomy in their working patterns. Advances in technology will support the creation of new home-based businesses and will enable more people to work from home for at least part of the working week. A large proportion of jobs will still need people to be based in workplaces, particularly those in customer service roles, but it is likely that there will be a continued increase in home-working over the next 20 years.

As discussed in Chapter 3, the increase in the numbers of people living and working in the area, and people's future choices about homes, jobs and schools, present the opportunity to change mode choices. People are most likely to change their travel behaviour when they move house, change job or face other life transitions. At these points, people should be presented with sufficient information about the options that are available, including options for home-working and other lifestyle choices that can reduce the need to travel.

The forecast below takes into account a continued evolution and increasing uptake of home-working, and investment in smarter choices in the Transport Vision will help to encourage more widespread adoption of home-working to reduce the need to travel.

Working Mainly from Home

Existing (2011 Census)	5.5%	Generally higher levels of home-working in the more rural areas, although there are also high proportions in parts of Bath and North Bristol.
Forecast (2036 With Transport Vision)	7.0%	Estimate based on potential growth in home-working activity with increased focus on smarter choices

12.3.2. Demand for walking and cycling

The transport models do not consider walking and cycling and a different approach to forecasting demand is required. A range of different datasets are available to measure existing demand, including the 2011 Census (which provides information on travel to work patterns), the National Travel Survey and local surveys.

12.3.2.1. Walking

There is national evidence of declining numbers of people walking in recent decades, including a large reduction in the number of children walking to school. However, walking is a critical means of travel for relatively short journeys, within local neighbourhoods, and in accessing public transport. Most trips by walking are for journeys to schools, local shops and for personal business, with relatively few people walking to work.

The immediate challenge will be to reverse the decline in walking in many areas and to build the conditions in which walking is an attractive option for short journeys. The focus on Urban Living in the Joint Spatial Plan will increase the opportunities for short trips within the urban areas. The Transport Vision has a strong focus on managing traffic demand on urban road networks and the reallocation of roads space to active modes. This will help create the conditions for making walking more attractive. However, there will need to be sustained investment in smarter choices programmes to continue to drive behavioural change towards walking.

At present, the highest amounts of walking are in areas that are close to jobs and services, with relatively high proportions of people walking to work from inner Bristol and Bath. There is potential to further increase walking in these areas but measures will also be needed to increase walking (from much lower levels) in the outer parts of the Bristol urban area and in towns across the West of England. Future potential increases in walking trips need to be considered in the context of overall growing demand for travel. This means that there is likely to be a relatively modest increase in the mode split for walking, although this should be seen in the context of the existing high mode split by walking for many journey purposes. Whilst the growth in mode share for walking is modest, the total numbers of walking trips are forecast to grow significantly.

Walking is also a key component of bus journeys: increasing bus travel is a practical way of increasing physical activity through walking to and from bus stops.

Walking: Mode Split for Travel to Work by West of England residents

Existing (2011 Census)	14.3%	Significant differences across the West of England, varying from <3% to >35%
Forecast (2036 With Transport Vision)	15.4%	Estimate, based on increased attractiveness of walking with improvements to urban networks

12.3.2.2. Cycling

In the case of cycling, the West of England is working from a strong base, with 50% growth in the numbers of cycling trips between 2008/09 and 2015/16⁶². The focus on Urban Living in the Joint Spatial Plan will increase the number of journeys that can potentially be cycled, particularly within the Bristol urban area. The Transport Vision has a strong emphasis on controlling traffic on the urban road networks and reallocation of roads space for active modes. This includes development of strategic cycle routes along arterial roads, which will be critical in creating a comprehensive network that is attractive to the widest range of possible users.

⁶² Source: Joint Local Transport Plan monitoring, West of England Office.

The Government has set a target for doubling the number of cycling trips made each year in England between 2013 and 2025⁶³. However, there are already relatively high levels of cycling in the West of England and it is necessary to consider in more detail the scope for further increasing cycling in the area. The Propensity for Cycling Tool is an interactive tool to examine existing cycling flows and for forecasting potential levels of future cycling⁶⁴. It enables interactive analysis for four different scenarios:

- Government Target: future mode split in the scenario where there is a doubling of cycling at the national level;
- Gender Equality: illustrating the increase in cycling that would result if women were as likely as men to cycle a given trip;
- ‘Go Dutch’: what would happen if people in England were as likely as people in the Netherlands to cycle a trip on equivalent terrain (steeper slopes act as a deterrent to cycling); and
- Ebikes: the additional increase in cycling that could be achieved if there were to be widespread uptake of electric bicycles⁶⁵.

The ‘Government Target’ and ‘Gender Equality’ scenarios are relatively modest, reflecting the low numbers of cycling trips in the UK compared to Denmark and the Netherlands. The ‘Go Dutch’ scenario is a more transformational shift that would reflect levels of cycling (and conditions for cycling) equivalent to those seen in the Netherlands. The ‘Ebikes’ scenario assumes that there would be widespread ownership of electric bikes which would enable people to travel further and to climb steeper slopes.

At present, Oxford and Cambridge have the highest proportions of people cycling in the UK and therefore serve as a potential benchmark. The cycling mode split in the West of England is currently higher than London but lower than Oxfordshire and Cambridgeshire. Under the 2025 Government target, those areas with a low current mode split would need to deliver the largest increases. This includes London, where levels of cycling in Outer London are relatively low. In the West of England, Oxfordshire and Cambridgeshire, where cycling is already relatively high, the gap between the current mode split and 2025 Government target would be lower.

The Go Dutch scenario would be transformational. However, the future mode split in the West of England would be lower than comparator areas because of the relatively long journeys for many people and the hilliness of terrain in some areas, notably Bath and parts of Bristol. The Ebikes scenario would help to tackle these constraints by increasing the potential length of journeys and enhancing the ability of users to climb steeper gradients. This would, however, require widespread adoption of Ebikes amongst the general population. It is likely that some form of financial support would be needed to enable people to purchase Ebikes.

Investment in cycling infrastructure, through the Transport Vision, has the potential to unlock significant increases in cycling in the area. It would take a long time to achieve a ‘Go Dutch’ scenario, in which people in the West of England have a similar propensity to cycle to that seen in the Netherlands. Roads in Bristol and Bath are relatively narrow, which will constrain opportunities to deliver the conditions on the road network that are equivalent to those seen in the Netherlands. However, the proposed scale of investment in the cycling network, together with ongoing smarter choices programmes, would be important in helping the West of England work towards this aspiration.

Cycling: Mode Split for Travel to Work by West of England residents

Existing (2011 Census)	5.1%	Significant variations across West of England, varying from <1% to 14%
Forecast (2036 Without Transport Vision)	6.2%	Estimate, based on focus on Urban Living and forecasts of demand across West of England
Forecast (2036 With Transport Vision)	9.4%	Estimate, based on increased attractiveness of cycling and major investment through the Transport Vision

⁶³ Cycling and Walking Investment Strategy, DfT, March 2016

⁶⁴ <http://pct.bike/>, with Paper cited at <https://www.itlu.org/index.php/itlu/article/view/862>

⁶⁵ Ebikes can be pedalled by the user, power assistance stops at a maximum speed and they are legally classified as bicycles and not mopeds.

12.3.3. Demand for public transport

There has been strong growth in public transport demand in the West of England during the last decade, with an increase of 60% by rail and 30% by bus between 2008/09 and 2015/16)⁶⁶. The growth in bus use reflects the introduction of new buses, wider service improvements, changes in fare structures and the introduction of Residents Parking Zones in Bristol. The growth in rail use reflects wider growth in the use of rail across England, together with growing numbers of jobs in Bristol and people choosing rail as an alternative to driving on congested roads.

Modelling using the G-BATS4 model has shown that, in the Do Minimum scenario, demand will grow significantly for bus and rail over the next 20 years. Following the introduction of the current MetroBus schemes, demand for bus use is forecast to grow by 42% between 2013 and 2036. Demand is forecast to grow strongly by 2021 following the introduction of the current MetroBus schemes, but will then grow much more slowly between 2021 and 2036. This is because, without improvements to public transport facilities, traffic congestion will make travelling by bus less competitive.

The bus, MetroBus, Park & Ride and mass transit components of the Transport Vision have the potential to transform the numbers of people travelling by public transport:

- The high quality, frequent and fast services in the mass transit system would provide a highly attractive alternative to the car in the corridors served;
- Park & Ride will play an important role in intercepting trips at the edge of the urban areas and transferring to bus, MetroBus and mass transit to key destinations. This will be critical in controlling the numbers of car trips entering the urban areas and managing congestion on the main radial routes; and
- Outside the main urban areas, MetroBus will provide high quality rapid transit services connecting growing communities in Nailsea, Yate and Thornbury to Bristol. Upgraded bus services will connect other towns, including Radstock and Midsomer Norton to Bath and Bristol.

12.3.3.1. MetroBus

The MetroBus proposals will play an important role in helping to influence travel demand in the corridors that are served. Initial mode choice modelling using the transport model indicated that passenger demand on the Nailsea, Yate and Thornbury corridors would be low, with most passengers transferring from existing bus services. However, it will be essential to achieve mode shift on these corridors to manage the impacts of increased travel demand from new development in the Joint Spatial Plan. A range of measures will therefore be required to influence travel demand, within the new communities and existing communities served by the corridors. These will include smarter choices programmes to encourage behaviour change. Parking policy and other demand management tools will also need to be considered in the main destinations.

It has been assumed that these initiatives could encourage 5% of people making movements by car in the areas served to transfer to the MetroBus services. This is forecast to result in a 0.8% reduction in car trips in the network in 2036. This is a relatively modest impact at the West of England level but there would be significant impacts in the areas that are served by the corridors. In addition, the MetroBus consolidation package, with further bus priorities on the existing MetroBus corridors, will contribute to further mode shift.

12.3.4. Park & Ride

Park & Ride will play an important role in catering for those trips that cannot easily be made for the whole journey. The approach to forecasting potential demand has been to identify the trips passing each site and intercept trips to the central areas that could be served by Park & Ride. It has been estimated that 10% of these trips could transfer to Park & Ride services, based on demand observed at other sites in the UK.

The actual demand would depend on several factors including the frequency and speed of bus services, road congestion and the cost of parking in the central areas. Experience has shown that Park & Ride must always be considered as part of an integrated approach to managing demand in urban areas. The proposed reallocation of roadscape in the urban areas, together with parking policies in the centres of Bristol, Bath and Weston-super-Mare, will strongly influence the demand for Park & Ride. It will also be important to plan Park & Ride so that traffic impacts are adequately managed around each site, and demand is not abstracted from existing bus services.

⁶⁶ Source: Joint Local Transport Plan monitoring, West of England Office.

12.3.5. Mass Transit

Mass transit proposals would have the most significant impacts on travel demand and mode choice in the West of England. The demand for mass transit services will depend on several factors:

- The demand for travel between origins and destinations served by the system;
- Service frequencies, speeds, reliability and quality of the system (reflecting differences in user perceptions of bus and rail-based systems);
- Other travel options for making the journey (walking, cycling, bus and car). Bus services would need to be reorganised following the introduction of a mass transit line to avoid competition between services; and
- Other factors influencing travel choices, including the costs of parking in central areas and other potential measures to influence demand, for example Road User Charging.

Mass transit options with on-street services would operate with slower speeds and could be subject to greater punctuality issues associated with congestion. Options with segregated (including underground) running could operate with higher speeds and with greater punctuality, which would be expected to result in higher demand.

Tests using the G-BATS4 transport model indicate that the model has limitations in the forecasting of demand for new mass transit services, which would deliver transformational changes (rather than incremental improvements) in the network. It is therefore necessary to adopt different approaches to the forecasting of demand.

The first approach is the benchmarking of potential demand based on typical levels of patronage that have been achieved on other mass transit systems elsewhere in the UK and Europe. Table 12-3 presents data from a sample of existing mass transit (metro) systems across Europe, including Tyne & Wear in the UK.

Table 12-3 Demand for selected metro systems in Europe⁶⁷

	Turin	Rennes	Toulouse	Lille	Bilbao	Tyne & Wear
Population (million)	1.7 m	0.7 m	1.3 m	1.0 m	0.9 m	1.1 m
Length of system (km)	13km	9km	28km	45km	43km	78 km
No of stations	21	15	37	60	40	60
Average station spacing (km)	0.6 km	0.6 km	0.8 km	0.8 km	1.1 km	1.3 km
Annual Patronage	35 m	33 m	70 m	99 m	44 m	40 m
Patronage per km	2.7	3.5	2.5	2.2	1.0	0.5
Patronage per station	1.7	2.2	1.9	1.7	1.1	0.7
Patronage per capita	20.8	47.1	54.0	98.0	49.7	36.4

These are diverse systems, which are reflected in the estimates in the table. The wide range of patronage reflects the extent of systems in different cities, from a relative short system in Turin to a comprehensive system in Lille. The Tyne & Wear Metro comprises converted railways in the suburbs and tunnels in central Newcastle / Gateshead. This is reflected in the lower patronage per station, with relatively low density catchment areas for the stations. The systems in continental Europe, which serve much denser populations, achieve much higher levels of patronage per station.

The three lines of the mass transit system proposed in the Transport Vision would be approximately 36km long, with around 30 stations. If it is assumed that each station could attract between 1.0 and 1.8 million people, this would be equivalent to 30-48 million trips per annum in the 2036 forecast year.

The second approach is to examine mode split in the areas served by existing mass transit systems in the UK and use this evidence to estimate potential travel demand for the new mass transit system. In the case of the Tyne & West Metro, mode split for travel to work is approximately 10-15% in the areas served by stations. By taking this approach and extrapolating to include other journey purposes it is estimated that the system in the West of England could carry 39-76 million trips per annum.

⁶⁷ Source: information on metro systems in public domain

Further work will be required to undertake more detailed forecasting of potential demand for the system, but it is estimated that demand could range between 30 and 50 million trips per annum. This compares with 33 million trips per year using buses in Bristol. A significant proportion of trips would be transferred from bus services, which would need to be reorganised to integrate with the system. However, a large proportion of trips would be transferred from cars. If it assumed that 50% of trips are transferred by car, it is estimated that this could result in a reduction of up to 80,000 cars per day on the network.

Drawing on these forecasts it is then possible to estimate the potential mode split for bus, MetroBus and mass transit in the Transport Vision.

Bus, MetroBus and Mass Transit: Mode Split for Travel to Work by West of England residents		
Existing (2011 Census)	6.7%	Significant variations across West of England, ranging from <1% to >15%
Forecast (2036 Without Transport Vision)	7.4%	Estimate based on forecasts including committed MetroBus schemes
Forecast (2036 With Transport Vision)	12.7%	Estimate based on potential impacts of bus, MetroBus and mass transit schemes

12.3.5.1. Rail

Table 11-2 in Chapter 11 provided an overview of forecasts by Network Rail for growth in rail passenger demand between 2012 and 2043. This showed that demand is forecast to grow by 121% in the Bristol area in the absence of any network constraints, for example with no crowding on train services. This is equivalent to annual growth of 4% per annum. In comparison, 60% growth took place between 2008/09 and 2015/16 (8.6% per annum). The actual growth that took place since 2008/09 reflects a period of strong growth in the rail market; the Network Rail forecasts take a long-term view on the growth of the economy and change in the rail market.

Forecasting using G-BATS4 indicates that growth in rail demand could increase by 37% between 2013 and 2036 without any intervention to improve rail services. The delivery of MetroWest Phases 1 and 2 is forecast to result in an increase of around 59% from 2013 to 2036. This increase is mainly due to new areas (including Portishead and Henbury) being connected to the rail network.

Chapter 11 highlighted that further improvements to rail services will be required to accommodate forecast demand on the network. Improved rail services will themselves require major capacity enhancements, which will be considered beyond Control Period 6 (which covers 2019 to 2024). Failure to deliver these capacity enhancements will mean that new services cannot be delivered and it will not be possible for the network to accommodate the forecast demand. However, it is important to note that these forecasts are based on forecast growth from the existing railway. This means that potential demand will be constrained by rail infrastructure and future mode split at the West of England will therefore remain modest.

Rail: Mode Split for Travel to Work by West of England residents		
Existing (2011 Census)	2.1%	Significant variations across West of England, ranging from <1% to >12%
Forecast (2036 Without Transport Vision)	2.8%	Estimate based on forecasts including committed MetroWest schemes
Forecast (2036 With Transport Vision)	3.9%	Forecast dependent on delivery of major rail infrastructure schemes

12.3.6. Other forms of travel

The 'other' category in Figure 12-1 includes motorcycles, mopeds and taxis. Motorcycles and mopeds ('Powered Two Wheelers') are used for 1.2% of journeys to work and therefore form a relatively small proportion of trips. National data shows that motorcycles are mainly used for travelling to work and for leisure journeys, rather than for large numbers of day-to-day business and personal journeys. However, there is a role for powered two wheelers in helping to reduce car dependency for journeys where it is more difficult to

walk and cycle and public transport alternatives are limited⁶⁸. It has been assumed that the mode split for journeys by powered two wheelers will not significantly change in the future from the current low base, but it will be important to consider the needs of these road users in planning the management of roadspace.

Powered Two Wheelers will benefit from much of the infrastructure set out in the Vision to improve the public transport network. In particular, they can use the majority of bus lanes and priority measures giving users quicker and more reliable journey times, and may be exempt from restrictions on through traffic movements on core radial routes where priority for public transport movements is being considered. Improved parking for Powered Two Wheelers will also be delivered by the local authorities as part of their policies to deliver mode shift towards sustainable transport. They may also be exempt from fiscal restraint measures on general traffic discussed in section 12.3.7 below.

Taxis account for just under 0.9% of journeys to work but they are used for a wide range of journey purposes, including shopping, personal business, travel to school, business journeys and, in particular, leisure. Taxis play a critical role in supporting the night-time economy and ensuring safe mobility, particularly when other public transport options are not available. It has been assumed that taxi use will grow proportionately with the increase in the number of people living and working in the area and that mode split will be broadly similar to that seen at present.

The arrival of new forms of mobility, such as Uber and Lyft, could be a potential 'disruptor' to future travel demand. Emerging research⁶⁹ on the impacts of new platforms suggests that a high proportion of these journeys are made for leisure and social journeys. These tend to replace journeys that were previously made by a mix of modes, including public transport and driving, but mainly taxis. The future role in the West of England for these new models should be strongly influenced by the overall mobility vision, which is to significantly increase active forms of travel and public transport. Ridesource platforms will play a role in meeting mobility needs but they should play a specific role that is secondary to the primary focus on active travel and public transport.

12.3.7. Travel by car

The major investments in active travel and public transport are forecast to result in a significant reduction in mode split by car. In addition, measures such as Workplace Parking Levies and/or Road User Charging could have a significant impact on the demand for travel by car. The West of England has undertaken studies in the past to assess the potential impacts of fiscal measures on highway demand. These include the following:

- A Workplace Parking Levy, in which employers would pay a charge based on the number of parking spaces on their premises. This is a relatively simple tool to target commuting trips, but the impact would depend on whether employers pass on the charge to employees using the spaces; and
- Road User Charging, in which all vehicles passing a cordon or travelling within a specific area would be required to pay to use the road network. This is a more sophisticated tool that targets all journeys in a defined geographic area and during specified time periods.

These studies have been reviewed and different options for fiscal measures have been considered. The assessments have concluded that:

- A Workplace Parking Levy (WPL) is unlikely to have a significant impact on travel demand, because it would target a relatively small number of road users. Many employers would not pass on the charge to employees, so there is relatively limited incentive for employees to change their travel choices.
- However, a WPL would encourage employers to consider how they manage their parking stock, to reduce their potential charge under the Levy scheme. This encourages them to engage with their employees in relation to their travel choices, which would have an indirect effect on travel demand.
- The most significant impacts would be delivered with an area-wide Road User Charging scheme. It is estimated that this could result in a 6-8% reduction of in-scope trips. A proportion of these trips would divert onto roads outside the charging area but a proportion would be likely to shift to alternative modes.

⁶⁸ See previous footnote in Section 12.3.2.2: powered two-wheelers (motorcycles and mopeds) do not include electric bikes (Ebikes), which are legally classified as bicycles and not mopeds.

⁶⁹ An example of recent research includes 'Impacts of Lyft and Uber on Transportation' (Alejandro Henao, University of Denver Colorado, https://www.westernite.org/annualmeetings/16_Albuquerque/Presentations/6C_Henao.pdf)

- This is forecast to result in an overall 1.4-2.2% reduction in the number of vehicle trips in the G-BATS4 model. This appears to be relatively modest in the context of the 21% forecast rise in vehicle trips to 2036. However, the impacts would be focused on the most congested corridors and urban centres, which would significantly reduce congestion.

It is therefore likely that a demand management scheme (including Road User Charging) would further complement and help lock-in the benefits of the measures proposed in the Transport Vision. A demand management scheme would also raise revenue that could be used to help fund major transport schemes in the Transport Vision, as discussed in Chapter 13.

As discussed in Chapter 3, there will also be a key role for the management of parking in managing future traffic demand. This should include parking policies for on-street parking, off-street parking and the numbers of spaces provided in new developments.

From the analyses above it is possible to forecast the potential mode split for travel by car in the area. The forecasts below do not include the effects of a demand management scheme. The introduction of area-wide Road User Charging would help to further reduce the mode split for driving.

Car (Driver + Passenger): Mode Split for Travel to Work by West of England residents		
Existing (2011 Census)	59.3% driver 5.0% passenger	Significant variations across West of England, ranging from <10% (in Central Bristol) to >60% (in most rural areas) for car drivers
Forecast (2036 Without Transport Vision)	55.9% driver 4.6% passenger	Estimate based on forecast shift to other modes with existing or proposed investments, including MetroBus and MetroWest
Forecast (2036 With Transport Vision)	45.0% driver 4.5% passenger	Forecast dependent on delivery of substantial shift to other modes

12.3.8. Freight

The transport modelling forecasts that there will be a large increase in goods traffic (>40%) between 2013 and 2036 in the Do Minimum scenario. This reflects growth in the economy and increased consumption of goods. Increased internet home shopping and home deliveries will be a key factor in driving this growth. It will be very challenging to manage this impact, because much of this goods traffic will be to destinations across the West of England. There will be a need to identify funding sources for the Freight Consolidation Centres that will help to rationalise this goods traffic, improve utilisation of vehicles, reduce freight mileage and manage the impact of deliveries on the urban road networks.

An increased focus on rail freight will help to reduce lorry movements and congestion on the Strategic Road Network. At present, loading gauges in the West of England are a constraint to the movement of more rail freight: improved loading gauges have the potential to increase rail freight capacity in the area by enabling more containers to be transported within the same train path without the need for additional trains. Future development of an intermodal terminal at Avonmouth could help to enable movement of bulk goods by rail, with transfers to vans or lorries for the final leg of the journey. In addition, a pilot scheme at Bristol Temple Meads has the potential to enable significant volumes of goods to be transported into the city by rail, with cycle cargo facilities transferring the goods to users across the city centre.

These measures could collectively have the potential to significantly reduce the need for goods vehicles to enter the city centre. However, there is currently insufficient evidence to estimate the extent to which these interventions could reduce goods traffic, and it is recommended that further work is undertaken to assess in more detail how freight demand in the West of England will evolve in the future.

12.4. Impacts on congestion

Chapter 3 demonstrated that there is a significant problem with congestion on the road network and this will become significantly worse in the future. The 26% increase in trips on the road network between 2013 and 2036 is forecast to result in a rise in average delay per vehicle of almost 40% in the Do Minimum scenario. This is the average for the whole network: delay will increase much more significantly at key hotspots,

including Bristol city centre, Bath, Weston-super-Mare, the North and East Fringes and South Bristol. This will act as a significant barrier to growth – both new jobs and new housing – in these areas.

With the Transport Vision in place, it would be possible to significantly reduce traffic delays, but the impact would be dependent on several factors. It would require high levels of mode shift in the urban areas, enabling reductions in flow on the urban network. It would also require significant improvements to the road network, to re-route orbital traffic out of the road network in South Bristol, enhance connectivity to the East Fringe from the M4 and improve connections between North Somerset and Bristol. It would also require careful consideration of options for the future management of roadspace in the urban areas.

Table 12-4 summarises key performance statistics from analysis of the potential impacts of the components of the Transport Vision, excluding the effects of a demand management scheme such as Road User Charging.

Table 12-4 Estimated impacts of Transport Vision on trips and performance of road network

Changes from 2013 Model Base Year	2036 Do Minimum	2036 Transport Vision
1. All trips (non-car, car, goods vehicles)	+30%	+30%
2. Trips by walking, cycling and public transport	+38%	+66%
3. Trips by car	+20%	+0%
4. Trips by goods vehicles	+44%	+40%
5. Trips by car + goods vehicles	+26%	+10%
6. Total time spent by traffic on road network	+37%	+12%
7. Change in total time spent queueing	+74%	+14%
8. Change in average delay per trip	+38%	+4%
9. Change in average journey time per trip	+9%	+2%

The analyses demonstrate that the Transport Vision has the potential to significantly improve the performance of the transport network in the West of England, compared to the scenario without the JTS Vision. The overall 10% increase in traffic on the network from the 2013 base would be caused by the forecast increase in goods vehicles. Benchmarking of network performance indicates that this would result in an estimated 14% increase in the total time spent queueing. This means that the average delay per vehicle (time spent queueing) is estimated to rise by around 4% from the 2013 base year.

These increases with the Transport Vision can be compared with the 2036 Do Minimum scenario, in which traffic is forecast to increase by 26%, total time spent queueing would rise by 74% and the average delay per vehicle would increase by almost 40% from the base year. The analyses should be treated with caution because the performance of the network will depend on routing options of the mass transit system, but these show that the Transport Vision has the potential to significantly reduce congestion in the West of England.

The introduction of demand management measures would be expected to have a further significant impact on congestion by targeting trips in the most congested parts of the network. Analyses indicate that an area-wide Road User Charging scheme could result in a 1.4% - 2.2% reduction in trips in the network, and a 1.0-1.8% reduction in average journey times across the network. The reductions in journey times would be significantly higher in the areas covered by (and corridors leading into) the Road User Charging scheme. This therefore has the potential to deliver significant benefits to the operation of the network, over and above the benefits that would be achieved in the Transport Vision without demand management being in place.

12.5. Economic, social and economic impacts

The forecast changes in travel behaviour and the improved operation of the transport network will have significant wider economic, social and environmental impacts.

12.5.1. Economic impacts

The combined effect of increased numbers of trips, increased delays and increased values of time mean that the costs of congestion are forecast to rise to around £800 million per annum (in 2036 prices) in the 2036 Do Minimum scenario. This will act as a significant constraint on the productivity of the West of England

economy and will constrain future growth potential. As discussed in Chapter 3, previous research indicated that future job creation could be reduced by around 36,000 jobs in the Do Minimum scenario.

The Transport Vision is forecast to have a significant impact on the future costs of congestion, both by encouraging mode shift in the most congested areas and through targeted intervention to improve connectivity on the road network. This is forecast to deliver substantial annual benefits through reduced direct costs of congestion, increased potential for agglomeration of business activity and improved accessibility in the labour market. In turn, this will also significantly improve connectivity for the major employment growth areas, which will help to unlock new job creation.

Using the forecasts of changes in traffic delays shown in Table 12-4, analyses show that the direct costs of congestion in 2036 could be substantially reduced. In addition, there would be benefits to public transport users and wider economic benefits from enhanced agglomeration caused by improved connectivity in the area.

There would also be large benefits from improved cycling infrastructure and major improvements to public transport connectivity, resulting from the improved bus networks, new MetroBus routes, the mass transit network and enhanced rail network. It is recommended that further work is undertaken at a later date to investigate the potential connectivity benefits of mass transit options to inform the assessment of the business case.

12.5.2. Social impacts

The increased numbers of trips on the road network in the Do Minimum scenario would have a detrimental effect on communities affected by traffic. Although improvements to vehicle emissions and the uptake of electric vehicles will reduce harmful pollutants from exhaust pipes, growth in traffic and increased stop-start conditions will offset these improvements. Furthermore, significant growth in the number of goods vehicles, which cause high levels of emissions, will be a major challenge. High levels of traffic also cause severance of communities, increased risk of accidents and worse conditions for walking and cycling, which will act against the public health priority of encouraging more physical activity.

The Transport Vision will significantly reduce numbers of car trips within areas with the highest levels of pollution, particularly in Bristol and Bath. The proposed measures will assist by reducing the volume of traffic (both cars and goods vehicles) and the effects of stop-start conditions. The introduction of charging measures, particularly Road User Charging, would further help to encourage mode shift and help reduce traffic. Together with improved vehicle efficiency, and the uptake of Ultra Low Emission Vehicles (ULEVs), these will play a critical role in improving air quality.

However, the task of improving air quality is urgent and there is a clear case for rapid action to tackle the causes of air pollution. There is a strong business case, on public health grounds, for improving air quality and reducing the number of early deaths and wider health problems caused by pollution. The Transport Vision, and the mode shift target, is a long-term blueprint for the transport system, but action is required in the short term to address the primary causes of air pollution, particularly in Bristol and Bath. Bristol City Council and South Gloucestershire Council are currently exploring measures that could help tackle pollution in the short term as part of a Clean Air Zone.

It is also necessary to rapidly tackle the problems caused by physical inactivity, which is a critical issue for the health of the UK population over the next 20 years. It is estimated that around one in six deaths in the UK are caused by physical inactivity⁷⁰. The Transport Vision identifies the potential for a 50% increase in the number of people cycling compared to the Do Minimum, which itself is forecast to grow by over 50% in the next 20 years. This rise in the volume of active travel will deliver significant health benefits. This will require action to control and, in some cases, reduce traffic flows to improve conditions for walking and cycling, and will require rapid delivery of the active travel components of the Transport Vision.

12.5.3. Environmental impacts

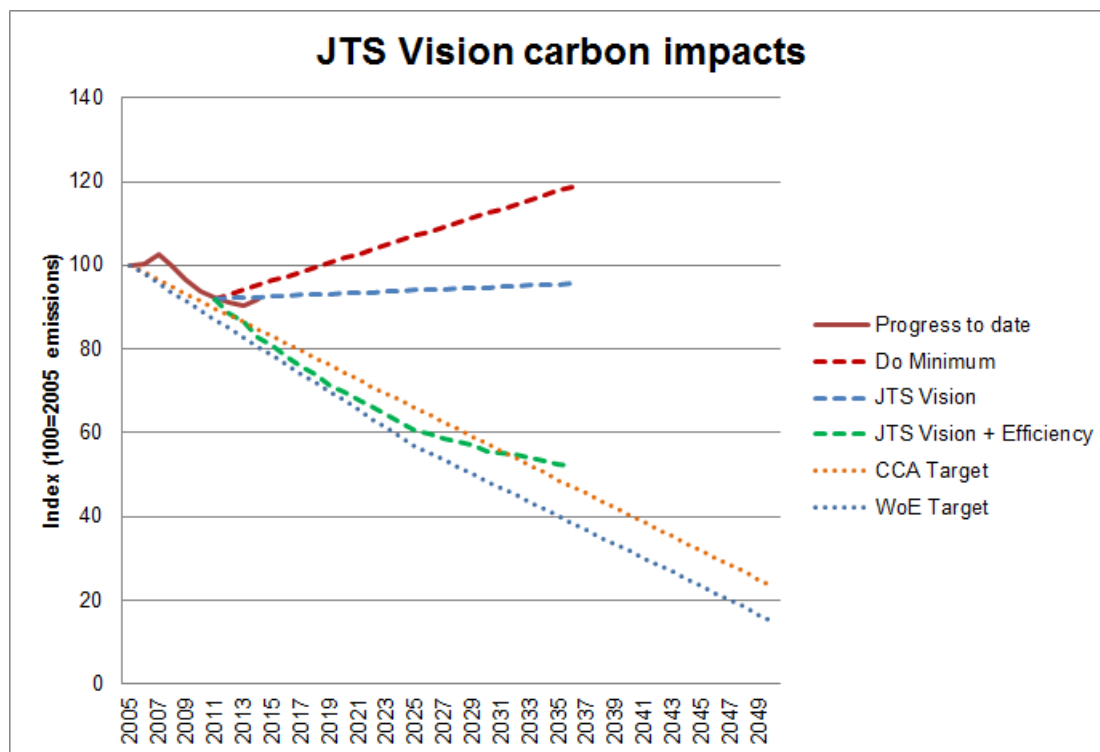
The increased number of trips in the Do Minimum scenario would counteract efforts to reduce transport carbon emissions. Chapter 3 demonstrated that the increase in the number of people living and working in the West of England would be equivalent to a 22% increase from 2014 transport carbon emissions. It will be

⁷⁰ <http://www.sustrans.org.uk/policy-evidence/the-impact-of-our-work/related-academic-research-and-statistics/physical-activity>

extremely challenging to deliver a steep reduction in carbon emissions at the same time as a significant increase in trips.

The Transport Vision is forecast to deliver a large reduction in transport carbon dioxide emissions over the period to 2036. Figure 12-3 shows the forecast changes in CO₂ emissions for different scenarios.

Figure 12-3 Forecast changes in carbon emissions



This shows the scale of the challenge in delivering deep cuts in carbon emissions at the same time as accommodating significant population growth in the West of England.

The two dotted lines show the changes in emissions required by the Climate Change Act (shown as CCA Target) and the target adopted by the West of England (WoE target). The solid line shows progress to date in reducing emissions; this shows that the future rate of reduction will need to be accelerated.

The dashed lines show the future potential scenarios. In the case of the Do Minimum, and assuming no improvement to vehicle efficiency in the future, the forecast growth in traffic would cause emissions to significantly rise. The introduction of the Transport Vision, in which there is a substantial mode shift to active travel and public transport, would mean that growth in traffic would be much lower (with the overall growth caused by increases in goods traffic). However, failure to deliver efficiency improvements to the vehicle fleet would mean that carbon emissions continue to grow.

Major improvements to vehicle efficiency and widespread introduction of Ultra Low Emission Vehicles (ULEVs) will be critical in delivering the steep reductions in carbon emissions required by the Climate Change Act and the West of England's own target. The forecast impact shown in the green dashed line is based on the DfT's forecasts⁷¹ of the national changes in vehicle efficiency and the introduction of ULEVs, with enhancements to reflect the early progress that has been made in the West of England. This demonstrates the transformative effect of new technologies, but challenges will remain.

It will be possible to match the CCA target until the 2030s, but progress will not completely meet the West of England's target. Furthermore, the DfT's data shows that efficiency improvements and the uptake of ULEVs will slow-down after 2030, resulting in the trajectory beginning to flatten after 2030. This appears to reflect

⁷¹ DfT WebTAG Databook: refer to <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/webtag-tag-data-book-march-2017>

limitations in the assumptions made in the DfT forecasts following 2030, but this clearly demonstrates the imperative of accelerating the uptake of low emission vehicles.

This analysis does not include the effects of road pricing. A comprehensive Road User Charging scheme could deliver further reductions in the numbers of trips by road, and the scale of reduction would depend on the charging regime, including the areas covered, times of coverage, charges applied and exemptions.

It is evident from these analyses that significant mode shift will be critical in reducing future transport carbon emissions in the West of England. The forecasts described in this chapter should be considered as a minimum level of ambition but these will be dependent on transformational investment in the alternatives to driving. At the same time, action will be required to accelerate the uptake of Ultra Low Emission Vehicles, faster than the forecasts assumed by DfT. Consideration should also be given to the role of Road User Charging in helping to facilitate mode shift and achieve the CO₂ targets for the area.

It is recognised that there is the potential for significant environmental impacts resulting from construction of the schemes in the Transport Vision. These impacts are described in the proformas in Appendix A, but it is considered that mitigation measures will help to reduce these impacts. Environmental Impact Assessments will be undertaken during the future development of each scheme.

12.6. Summary

The Transport Vision will play a critical role in tackling the current and future transport challenges in the West of England and in helping to ensure that future growth will be sustainable. The Transport Vision has identified challenging but achievable targets for changing travel behaviour, with a large increase in active travel and use of public transport, which will help to control growth in the volume of traffic on the road network. The implementation of demand management measures, for example Road User Charging, would help encourage further mode shift and manage traffic volumes. The measures in the Transport Vision are forecast to result in significant benefits to transport users and improve resilience in the transport system.

These changes in travel behaviour and improved connectivity will have significant wider benefits for the economic, social and environmental future of the West of England. Poor connectivity has been cited by many stakeholders as a barrier to the competitiveness of the city region. The major improvements in connectivity in the Transport Vision will improve travel choices for commuting, reduce business costs and enhance business productivity, which will significantly enhance the competitiveness of the city region, attract new jobs and unlock the delivery of new housing.

The Transport Vision will help to deal with some of the most critical social challenges facing the sub-region, including lack of physical activity and health problems caused by poor air quality. The strong focus on active travel, including reallocation of roads to support walking and cycling, will play a key role in enabling people to incorporate physical activity into their daily lives. Providing better travel choices and controlling the volumes of traffic entering urban areas will be critical in helping to improve air quality.

The Transport Vision will directly address the critical challenge of delivering deep reductions in CO₂ emissions, through a combination of large-scale mode shift and supporting the uptake of Ultra Low Emission Vehicles (ULEVs). The analyses demonstrate that more will need to be done, at the national level, to ensure a sustained uptake of ULEVs over the next 20 years if these ambitious targets are to be met. The analyses also demonstrate that there is a potential role for Road User Charging in encouraging mode shift and reducing vehicle trips, particularly in the most congested areas, in helping to meet these ambitious CO₂ reduction targets.

13. Delivering the Transport Vision

13.1. Introduction

This chapter sets out the issues that will need to be considered in delivering the Transport Vision. It sets out the estimated costs of the Transport Vision and demonstrates the strong case for investment.

- **Section 13.2** provides estimated costs for the delivery of the Transport Vision;
- **Section 13.3** identifies the challenges that will need to be addressed in delivering the Transport Vision; and
- **Section 13.4** sets out the next steps.

13.2. Estimated Costs of the Transport Vision

The capital costs of each component of the Transport Vision have been estimated using data from benchmarking from similar schemes and unit rates for equivalent types of infrastructure. The costs have been estimated using a 2016 price base from existing rates. Many of the schemes would be delivered at a point significantly in the future, and it is therefore necessary to take account of future price inflation. The larger, more complex schemes in the Vision would be likely to be delivered at a later date and would therefore be subject to higher levels of construction inflation. Table 13-1 (on the next page) shows the estimated costs of the components of the Transport Vision.

This study highlights the extent of investment required to hold general traffic movements below current levels by 2036. The total capital cost of the Transport Vision is estimated to be upwards of £8.9 billion in future outturn prices. These estimated costs are higher than the estimates provided in the consultation document for the draft version of the Transport Vision. This is because the costs for the road components have increased following more detailed scoping of alignment options, and because more conservative assumptions have been taken on the costs of mass transit options.

These cost estimates include significant risk allowances: 25% for cycling and bus priority schemes, 40% for MetroBus, new stations, Park & Ride and road schemes, and 60% for mass transit and rail.

The most significant uncertainty in the total cost of the Transport Vision relates to the mass transit component. The cost range provided in Table 13-1 reflects the potential range in costs of options for surface running and underground options. In the case of surface running options, costs have been benchmarked against light rail schemes recently completed in the UK and drawing on best practice in light rail in Europe. In the case of underground running, there are no comparable benchmark costs from the UK because there have been no underground rail projects built in the UK outside London since the Tyne and Wear Metro in the early 1980s. It is therefore necessary to draw on experience elsewhere in Europe, and examples have been drawn from the light metro systems built in France and Italy.

The proposals in the Transport Vision are conceptual, with assumptions made about route length and potential specification, and the costs shown above reflect the status of these conceptual proposals. These costs should therefore be reviewed as the schemes are developed.

In addition, it will be necessary to consider in more detail the potential operating costs of the public transport schemes and the extent to which these will be met by revenues from passengers. The Transport Vision identifies the potential for substantial growth in public transport demand, including for the new MetroBus and mass transit routes, but further work will be required to analyse the balance of operating costs and revenues.

Table 13-1 Estimated costs of schemes in Transport Vision

Component of Transport Vision	2016 costs, including risk allowance (£m)	Estimated future outturn costs (£m)	Assumptions
Behaviour Change and Future Proofing Programme			
Smarter Choices Programme	£400	£500	Assumes £20 spend per resident for next 20 years
Electric Vehicles Programme	£50	£75	Nominal allowance
Connected and Autonomous Vehicles Programme	£50	£75	Nominal allowance
Behaviour Change and Future Proofing Total	£500	£650	
Strategic Cycle Routes			
Greater Bristol Cycle Network	£200	£300	Assumes 120km new strategic routes
Bath Cycle Network	£30	£50	Assumes 20km new strategic routes
Weston Cycle Network	£30	£50	Assumes 20km new strategic routes
Strategic Cycle Routes Total	£260	£400	
Bus Network			
Greater Bristol Bus Network II (incl Bath)	£150	£200	Assumes total of 60km upgraded routes
Bristol City Centre Movement Strategy	£60	£100	Assumes works to 10km of carriageway
Weston Bus Network	£30	£50	Assumes 10km upgraded routes
Bus Network Sub-total	£240	£350	
MetroBus			
Weston-super-Mare	£35	£50	Assumes 8km route length including bus lanes
Clevedon and Nailsea to Bristol	£60	£85	Assumes 11km major infrastructure works required
Sevenside to City Centre	£30	£45	Assumes 9km of minor infrastructure works
Thornbury and Buckover to Bristol	£70	£100	Assumes 11km of minor and major works
Yate to Bristol	£60	£80	Assumes 5km of major works, incl new M4 bridge
Orbital MetroBus (Whitchurch - Hicks Gate - Emersons Green)	£90	£130	Assumes 4km new corridor + 8km works to Ring Road
Hicks Gate - Bath (extension of Mass Transit Corridor)	£100	£140	Assumes 14 km of major and minor works
MetroBus consolidation	£50	£75	Assumes 10 km of major and minor works
MetroBus Sub-total	£495	£705	
Mass Transit			
Bristol to Airport (surface / underground running)	£600 - £1,200	£900 - £1,800	15km from city centre to Airport
Bristol to North Fringe (surface / underground running)	£400 - £1,400	£600 - £2,100	10km from city centre to Cribbs Causeway
Bristol to East Fringe (surface / underground running)	£480 - £1,600	£720 - £2,400	12km from city centre to Emersons Green
Bristol to Hicks Gate (surface running)	£240	£360	6km from city centre to Hicks Gate
Mass Transit Sub-total	£1,720 - £4,440	£2,580 - £6,660	
Park & Ride - expansion and new sites			
Greater Bristol Park & Ride Package - major site at M32	£50	£75	Assumes 2000 spaces + major access works
Greater Bristol Park & Ride Package - other new sites + expanded sites	£50	£75	Assumes up to 5000 new spaces
Bath Park & Ride Package	£20	£30	Assumes up to 1500 new spaces + access works
Weston Park & Ride	£10	£15	Assumes up to 600 new spaces + access works
Park & Ride Sub-total	£130	£195	
Rail			
New stations	£80	£120	Assumes 6 stations
Improvements to existing stations	£80	£120	Assumes 15 stations: improved access, interchange
Upgrades to rail network (network capacity, electrification)	£500	£750	
Rail Sub-total	£660	£990	
Road Network			
East of Bath Link	£75	£100	Assumes 2.5km single carriageway
Winterbourne and Frampton Cotterell Bypass (supporting Yate SDL)	£70	£95	Assumes 4.8km single carriageway
M4 J18A and links to Ring Road	£195	£265	New junction + 6km dual carriageway link
Link from M4 J18A to Yate	£95	£140	5km single carriageway link
Connections between A4 and South Bristol (excl Orbital MetroBus)	£125	£185	Assumes 8km of new corridor
Whitchurch Distributor Road (supporting Whitchurch SDL)	£25	£40	Assumes 1km single carriageway
Avon Mill Lane - A4 Link, Keynsham (supporting Keynsham SDL)	£40	£55	1.6km single carriageway + rail bridge
Callington Road Link (supporting Mass Transit to Hicks Gate)	£35	£45	1.8km single carriageway
M5 J21A and Banwell, Sandford and Churchill Bypass	£300	£440	New J21A + 10km dual carriageway
Upgrade of A38 between Airport and Langford	£55	£85	Assumes 7.5km route upgrade
Dualling of A38 between SBL and Bristol Airport	£220	£320	Assumes 7km dual carriageway
Nailsea Corridor Improvement (excl Nailsea MetroBus, see above)	£265	£380	13km single carriageway + 2 rail bridges
Weston Area Package (incl M5 Junction Improvements)	£40	£60	Junction improvements + new rail crossings
M4 Smart Motorway M4 J18-J19	£100	£150	Assumes 12km of works to M4
M5 Smart Motorway M5 J17-J21A	£350	£500	Assumes 28km of works to M5
M5 Junction 14 Improvements	£65	£90	Rebuild of junction + realignment of B4509
M5 Junction 19 Improvements	£25	£35	Assumes works to slip roads and A369
Improvements to local road networks	£30	£50	Allowance for other junctions on network
Road Network Sub-total	£2,110	£3,035	
All Components - Total	£6,115 - £8,835	£8,905 - £12,985	

13.3. Delivery of the Transport Vision

This Transport Vision is intentionally ambitious. It will require an unprecedented level of funding, with a large acceleration in spending from current levels. The components of the Transport Vision will require significant further work to develop business cases and, if they have a clear case, further consultation and completion of statutory planning processes. It will be particularly important to ensure that the programme is aligned with the delivery of new homes and employment space, particularly new infrastructure to support the Strategic Delivery Locations proposed in the Joint Spatial Plan.

There are significant engineering challenges: particularly in the future management of roadspace and in the delivery of a mass transit system. There will also be significant challenges in building these schemes. In order to minimise disruption, it will be critical to carefully plan the delivery programme to minimise delays to users of the transport network.

13.3.1. Funding

The programme is equivalent to expenditure of £450 million - £600 million per annum, which is a step-change from historic and current programmes. This funding requirement will need further definition following more detailed work to assess the specification of the mass transit system, but there could be significant challenges in securing this level of funding for transport investment.

There is an increasingly strong case for infrastructure investment to improve society and support economic growth, but the government is facing competing demands from different parts of the UK. It will be critical for the West of England to make a compelling case for investment in this part of the country.

Evidence shows that investment in the West of England is lower than in other parts of England. The National Infrastructure Pipeline shows that £18.0 billion was programmed to be spent on transport in the UK in 2016/17, equivalent to 1.0% of UK GDP. If this benchmark is applied to the South West of England, this would be equivalent to around £1.4 billion per annum. However, analyses show that spending in the South West was around £390 million in 2015/16, dropping to around £300 million per annum between 2015/16 and 2020/21 (or £540 million per annum including improvements to Stonehenge and the A303). This is less than half the expenditure that could be expected in the region if the national 1% benchmark were to be applied.

The Government has also made a commitment to increase the proportion of national GDP spent on economic infrastructure to prepare the country for the future. The West of England is the most productive part of the South West and is one of the UK's best-performing city regions. There is, therefore, a strong case for increased investment in the West of England to support the growth of the area.

A range of sources of funding should be considered, including the current Devolution Deal, and future enhanced Devolution Deals, together with DfT major schemes funding, future Growth Deals and contributions from developers. In the case of the mass transit system, consideration should be given to how construction costs could be covered, at least in part, through future fare revenues, which should be considered in a more detailed mass transit feasibility study.

It is also important to make a strong case for funding of improvements to the national road and rail networks. The West of England is the gateway to the South West peninsula and South Wales and problems on the network in the West of England impact on connectivity to both regions. There is a strong case for investment in the road and the rail networks to support the connectivity needs of the wider regions. In the case of the road network, this is required to mitigate the impacts of growth and improve journey reliability on the M4, M5 and other strategic corridors, including improved north-south links through the area. It is therefore important to provide a strong evidence base to inform the current and future Road Investment Strategies.

In the case of the rail network, investment is needed to both improve strategic connectivity across the South West and accommodate rapidly growing passenger demand. It is therefore important for partners across the South West to make the case for investment in improved rail infrastructure to help deliver faster, more frequent and faster services.

Consideration should be given to the potential role of Workplace Parking Levies and Road User Charging in generating a significant new source of revenue that could be used for investment in the transport network. Analyses indicate that an area-wide package of Road User Charging (covering the Bristol Urban Area and Bath) would have the potential to generate around £160 million net revenue per annum. This is based on a

modest charge of £3 per movement within the charging area: periodic increases in charges would generate higher revenues.

13.3.2. Programme Development

The Transport Vision is only a first step in the development of a future transport programme for the West of England. Significant further work will be required to assess the business cases of projects and develop the forward programme. The West of England Combined Authority has now commenced work on the prioritisation of schemes and development of an initial programme, which will be based on the potential economic impacts of each scheme. This process will inform the development of a short-, medium- and long-term implementation programme.

It will also be important to use this information to inform the development of the Infrastructure Delivery Plan to support the Joint Spatial Plan (JSP). Alongside the strong focus on Urban Living, the JSP has identified a series of Strategic Development Locations, which will play a critical role in meeting the forecast housing needs of the sub-region. These will require significant new transport infrastructure (that has been included in the Transport Vision), which will need to be programmed alongside the planning of new housing.

Other components of the Transport Vision are expected to be programmed through the new Joint Local Transport Plan, which will be prepared from Autumn 2017 after the completion of the Joint Transport Study. It will be critical to ensure a consistent approach to programming of all components of the Transport Vision, with a clear understanding of the roles of the schemes progressed as part of the JSP Infrastructure Delivery Plan and the other schemes identified in the Transport Vision.

As the programme is developed, further consultation will be required with stakeholders and communities through the Joint Local Transport Plan as well as in relation to specific schemes. In many cases, statutory processes will also be necessary, and significant resource will be needed to develop business cases. It will be particularly important to ensure effective alignment of the delivery of the Strategic Development Locations, with new infrastructure required to ensure that effective travel choices are in place from an early stage of development being occupied.

13.3.3. Engineering Challenges

The Transport Vision has sought a high level of ambition in terms of the scale of the investment programme and the proposed interventions on the transport network. In the case of new transport corridors, there will be a need for careful consideration of alternative route options and design of appropriate mitigation to minimise environmental impacts. It will be necessary to design route alignments to minimise landscape impacts and avoid, where possible, areas of important ecological value.

There will be significant challenges in re-engineering large parts of the road network in the main urban areas, particularly Bristol and Bath, to better accommodate the needs of pedestrians and cyclists, and in ensuring priority for buses. This will require the progressive reallocation of roadspace, including making difficult decisions about reducing space for general traffic and management of on-street parking and servicing.

The introduction of new mass transit routes in the Bristol urban area will be particularly challenging. Initial assessments of the corridors indicate that a surface-based option could be delivered along the A4 between Bristol city centre and Hicks Gate, and a large part of a new route to the Airport could be delivered on the surface. However, surface-based options will be very difficult to deliver on the approach to the city centre from South Bristol, and along the routes to East Bristol and North Bristol. These would require major reallocation of roadspace and, potentially, closure of certain routes to general traffic. Analyses indicate that there could be significant impacts on general traffic, with increased congestion, and re-routing within local communities.

The study has considered the potential role of underground options in some cases to overcome these challenges, but there would also be major challenges in creating new tunnels to accommodate a mass transit system. Future study work will be required to assess in more detail the geotechnical feasibility of creating new bored tunnels and stations, a potential construction methodology and implications for the costs of construction.

The Transport Vision proposes comprehensive investment in most parts of the West of England, including improvements to busy road and rail corridors. It will be important to effectively plan future programmes of work on each corridor to avoid abortive works and minimise disruption to users. Wherever possible, there

should be a clear blueprint for each corridor, with a clear programme of improvement to achieve the future blueprint, avoiding repeated upgrading and abortive work.

13.4. Next Steps

This report describes the key findings from the Joint Transport Study and the recommendations for the long-term Transport Vision for the West of England. This work has been based on analysis of the issues and challenges at the West of England level and more detailed analysis of the key issues in different parts of the sub-region. It has used evidence to identify integrated solutions, with consideration of the roles of active travel, public transport and improved road connectivity to address key challenges in different areas. It has used evidence to assess the effectiveness of different options and make recommendations about the components that should be incorporated into the Transport Vision.

The study has been based on consideration of the issues at the strategy level. A significant amount of work will be required to develop in more detail the components of the Transport Vision. These tasks will include:

- Development of the new Joint Local Transport Plan, which will consider the recommendations from this study and develop the new transport strategy for the West of England on a formal basis;
- Development of the Infrastructure Delivery Plan to support the Joint Spatial Plan, which will include the components of the Transport Vision needed to support the delivery of new homes and employment floorspace across the sub-region;
- Prioritisation and programming of potential schemes for potential delivery within the current Devolution Deal – whilst this will focus on schemes with the potential to be delivered in the short-medium term, this should ensure that preparation work takes place for longer-term proposals to ensure that they are ready to be delivered at the right time in future;
- Further study work to consider in more detail the options for delivering mass transit within the Bristol urban area, including assessment of surface-running and underground running where this would deliver significant connectivity advantages;
- Further feasibility work to assess other public transport components of the Transport Vision, including new MetroBus routes and Park & Ride sites;
- Investigation of options to deliver roadspace reallocation for strategic cycle routes along the main transport corridors, including trade-offs in reducing traffic flows and changes to the management of on-street parking facilities to accommodate the needs of cyclists;
- Further work to assess the feasibility of the new and improved road corridors, including integration of walking, cycling and public transport facilities, further modelling of benefits and more detailed environmental assessment;
- Assessment of the scope for options for reducing goods traffic entering Bristol and Bath, including more detailed review of the scope for freight consolidation, transport of freight by train into the city centres, and the scope for new intermodal freight facilities at Avonmouth; and
- Consideration of the scope for a combination of a Workplace Parking Levy and Road User Charging to help support the delivery of the mode shift targets and generate a new source of funding for delivery of the Transport Vision.

Appendix A: Scheme Assessments

The scheme assessments for major components of the Transport Vision are in a separate document.

Draft

Atkins
The Hub
500 Park Avenue
Aztec West
Almondsbury
Bristol
BS32 4RZ

Draft